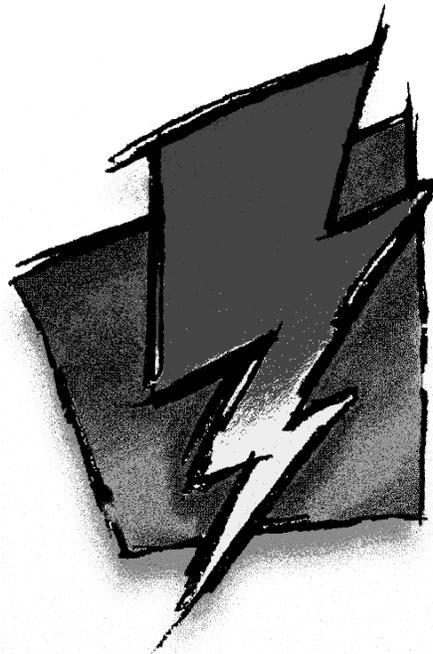


Watcom C Library Reference

Volume 1



Edition 11.0c

Notice of Copyright

Copyright © 2000 Sybase, Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Printed in U.S.A.

Preface

This manual describes the Watcom C Library. It includes the Standard C Library (as defined in the ANSI C Standard) plus many additional library routines which make application development for personal computers much easier.

Acknowledgements

This book was produced with the Watcom GML electronic publishing system, a software tool developed by WATCOM. In this system, writers use an ASCII text editor to create source files containing text annotated with tags. These tags label the structural elements of the document, such as chapters, sections, paragraphs, and lists. The Watcom GML software, which runs on a variety of operating systems, interprets the tags to format the text into a form such as you see here. Writers can produce output for a variety of printers, including laser printers, using separately specified layout directives for such things as font selection, column width and height, number of columns, etc. The result is type-set quality copy containing integrated text and graphics.

September, 2000.

Trademarks Used in this Manual

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Intel is a registered trademark of Intel Corp.

Microsoft, MS, MS-DOS, Windows, Win32, Win32s, Windows NT and Windows 2000 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

NetWare, NetWare 386, and Novell are registered trademarks of Novell, Inc.

QNX is a registered trademark of QNX Software Systems Ltd.

WATCOM is a trademark of Sybase, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

Watcom C Library Reference Volume 1	1
1 C Library Overview	3
1.1 Classes of Functions	3
1.1.1 Character Manipulation Functions	6
1.1.2 Wide Character Manipulation Functions	7
1.1.3 Multibyte Character Manipulation Functions	7
1.1.4 Memory Manipulation Functions	9
1.1.5 String Manipulation Functions	10
1.1.6 Wide String Manipulation Functions	11
1.1.7 Multibyte String Manipulation Functions	13
1.1.8 Conversion Functions	15
1.1.9 Memory Allocation Functions	16
1.1.10 Heap Functions	17
1.1.11 Math Functions	18
1.1.12 Searching Functions	20
1.1.13 Time Functions	20
1.1.14 Variable-length Argument Lists	21
1.1.15 Stream I/O Functions	21
1.1.16 Wide Character Stream I/O Functions	23
1.1.17 Process Primitive Functions	24
1.1.18 Process Environment	26
1.1.19 Directory Functions	26
1.1.20 Operating System I/O Functions	27
1.1.21 File Manipulation Functions	28
1.1.22 Console I/O Functions	28
1.1.23 Default Windowing Functions	29
1.1.24 BIOS Functions	29
1.1.25 DOS-Specific Functions	29
1.1.26 Intel 80x86 Architecture-Specific Functions	30
1.1.27 Intel Pentium Multimedia Extension Functions	31
1.1.28 Miscellaneous Functions	33
1.2 Header Files	34
1.2.1 Header Files in /watcom/h	34
1.2.2 Header Files in /watcom/h/sys	38
1.3 Global Data	38
1.4 The TZ Environment Variable	44
2 Graphics Library	49
2.1 Graphics Functions	49
2.2 Graphics Adapters	50
2.3 Classes of Graphics Functions	50

Table of Contents

2.3.1 Environment Functions	51
2.3.2 Coordinate System Functions	52
2.3.3 Attribute Functions	53
2.3.4 Drawing Functions	53
2.3.5 Text Functions	54
2.3.6 Graphics Text Functions	55
2.3.7 Image Manipulation Functions	56
2.3.8 Font Manipulation Functions	56
2.3.9 Presentation Graphics Functions	57
2.3.9.1 Display Functions	57
2.3.9.2 Analyze Functions	58
2.3.9.3 Utility Functions	58
2.4 Graphics Header Files	59
3 DOS Considerations	61
3.1 DOS Devices	61
3.2 DOS Directories	62
3.3 DOS File Names	63
3.4 DOS Files	64
3.5 DOS Commands	65
3.6 DOS Interrupts	65
3.7 DOS Processes	65
4 Library Functions and Macros	67
abort	70
abs	71
access, _access, _waccess	72
acos	74
acosh	75
alloca	76
_arc, _arc_w, _arc_wxy	77
asctime Functions	80
asin	82
asinh	83
assert	84
atan	85
atan2	86
atanh	87
atexit	88
atof, _wtof	89
atoi, _wtoi	90
atol, _wtol	91

Table of Contents

_atouni	92
bdos	93
_beginthread	94
bessel Functions	99
bcmp	100
bcopy	101
_bfreeseq	102
_bgetcmd	104
_bheapseg	106
_bios_disk	108
_bios_equiplist	111
_bios_keybrd	112
_bios_memsize	114
_bios_printer	115
_bios_serialcom	116
_bios_timeofday	119
_bprintf, _bwprintf	120
break Functions	121
bsearch	122
bzero	124
cabs	125
calloc Functions	126
ceil	128
cgets	129
_chain_intr	130
chdir, _wchdir	132
chmod, _wchmod	134
chsize	137
_clear87	138
clearenv	139
clearerr	140
_clearscreen	141
clock	142
close, _close	144
closedir, _wclosedir	145
_cmdname	147
_control87	148
_controlfp	150
cos	152
cosh	153
cprintf	154
cputs	155

Table of Contents

creat, _wcreat	156
cscanf	159
ctime Functions	160
cwait	162
delay	165
_dieetombsbin	166
difftime	168
_disable	169
_displaycursor	171
div	172
_dmsbintoieee	173
_dos_allocmem	175
_dos_close	177
_dos_commit	178
_dos_creat	179
_dos_creatnew	181
dosexterr	183
_dos_find Functions	185
_dos_freemem	189
_dos_getdate	191
_dos_getdiskfree	192
_dos_getdrive	194
_dos_getfileattr	195
_dos_getftime	197
_dos_gettime	199
_dos_getvect	200
_dos_keep	202
_dos_open	203
_dos_read	205
_dos_setblock	206
_dos_setdate	208
_dos_setdrive	210
_dos_setfileattr	211
_dos_setftime	213
_dos_settime	215
_dos_setvect	217
_dos_write	219
dup, _dup	220
dup2	222
_dwDeleteOnClose	224
_dwSetAboutDlg	225
_dwSetAppTitle	226

Table of Contents

<code>_dwSetConTitle</code>	227
<code>_dwShutDown</code>	228
<code>_dwYield</code>	230
<code>ecvt, _ecvt</code>	231
<code>_ellipse, _ellipse_w, _ellipse_wxy</code>	233
<code>_enable</code>	235
<code>_endthread</code>	237
<code>eof</code>	239
exec Functions	240
<code>_exit</code>	245
<code>exit</code>	247
<code>exp</code>	248
<code>_expand Functions</code>	249
<code>fabs</code>	251
<code>fclose</code>	252
<code>fcloseall</code>	253
<code>fcvt, _fcvt, _wfcvt</code>	254
<code>fdopen, _fdopen, _wfdopen</code>	256
<code>feof</code>	258
<code>ferror</code>	259
<code>fflush</code>	260
<code>fgetc, fgetwc</code>	261
<code>fgetchar, _fgetchar, _fgetwchar</code>	263
<code>fgetpos</code>	265
<code>fgets, fgetws</code>	266
<code>_fieee_tombsbin</code>	268
<code>filelength, _filelengthi64</code>	270
<code>fileno</code>	272
<code>_findclose</code>	273
<code>_findfirst, _findfirsti64, _wfindfirst, _wfindfirsti64</code>	274
<code>_findnext, _findnexti64, _wfindnext, _wfindnexti64</code>	277
<code>_finite</code>	280
<code>_floodfill, _floodfill_w</code>	281
<code>floor</code>	283
<code>flushall</code>	284
<code>fmod</code>	285
<code>_fmsbintoieee</code>	286
<code>fopen, _w fopen</code>	288
<code>FP_OFF</code>	291
<code>FP_SEG</code>	293
<code>_fpreset</code>	295
<code>fprintf, fwprintf</code>	296

Table of Contents

fputc, fputwc	297
fputchar, _fputchar, _fputwchar	298
fputs, fputws	300
fread	301
free Functions	303
_freect	305
freopen, _wfreopen	306
frexp	308
fscanf, fwscanf	309
fseek	310
fsetpos	312
_fsopen, _wfsopen	313
fstat, _fstati64, _fstati64, _wstat, _wstati64	316
fsync	321
ftell	323
ftime	324
_fullpath, _wfullpath	325
fwrite	327
gcvt, _gcvt, _wgcvt	328
_getactivepage	330
_getarcinfo	332
_getbkcolor	334
getc, getwc	335
getch	337
getchar, getwchar	338
getche	339
_getcliprgn	340
getcmd	341
_getcolor	342
_getcurrentposition, _getcurrentposition_w	343
getcwd, _wgetcwd	344
_getdcwd, _wgetdcwd	346
_getdiskfree	348
_getdrive	350
getenv, _wgetenv	351
_getfillmask	353
_getfontinfo	354
_gettextextent	356
_gettextvector	357
_getimage, _getimage_w, _getimage_wxy	358
_getlinestyle	360
_getmbcp	361

Table of Contents

<code>_get_osfhandle</code>	362
<code>_getphyscoord</code>	364
<code>getpid</code>	365
<code>_getpixel, _getpixel_w</code>	366
<code>_getplotaction</code>	367
<code>gets, _getws</code>	369
<code>_gettextcolor</code>	370
<code>_gettextcursor</code>	371
<code>_gettextextent</code>	372
<code>_gettextposition</code>	374
<code>_gettextsettings</code>	375
<code>_gettextwindow</code>	377
<code>_getvideoconfig</code>	378
<code>_getviewcoord, _getviewcoord_w, _getviewcoord_wxy</code>	382
<code>_getvisualpage</code>	384
<code>_getw</code>	386
<code>_getwindowcoord</code>	387
gmtime Functions	388
<code>_grow_handles</code>	390
<code>_grstatus</code>	392
<code>_grtext, _grtext_w</code>	394
<code>halloc</code>	396
<code>_harderr, _hardresume, _hardretn</code>	397
<code>_hdopen</code>	401
_heapchk Functions	403
<code>_heapenable</code>	405
_heapgrow Functions	406
_heapmin Functions	408
_heapset Functions	410
_heapshrink Functions	412
_heapwalk Functions	414
<code>hfree</code>	418
<code>hypot</code>	419
<code>_imagesize, _imagesize_w, _imagesize_wxy</code>	420
<code>inp</code>	422
<code>inpd</code>	423
<code>inpw</code>	424
<code>int386</code>	425
<code>int386x</code>	426
<code>int86</code>	428
<code>int86x</code>	429
<code>intdos</code>	431

Table of Contents

intdosx	433
intr	435
isalnum, iswalnum	437
isalpha, iswalpha	438
isascii, __isascii, iswascii	439
isatty	441
isctrl, iswctrl	442
__iscsym	444
__iscsymf	446
isdigit, iswdigit	448
isgraph, iswgraph	450
isleadbyte	452
islower, iswlower	454
__ismbbalnum	456
__ismbbalpha	458
__ismbbgraph	460
__ismbbkalnum	462
__ismbbkana	464
__ismbbkalpha	466
__ismbbkprint	468
__ismbbkpunct	470
__ismbblead	472
__ismbbprint	474
__ismbbpunct	476
__ismbbtrail	478
__ismbcalnum	480
__ismbcalpha	482
__ismbccntrl	484
__ismbcdigit	486
__ismbcgraph	488
__ismbchira	490
__ismbckata	492
__ismbc10	494
__ismbc11	496
__ismbc12	498
__ismbclegal	501
__ismbclower	503
__ismbcprint	505
__ismbcpunct	507
__ismbcspace	509
__ismbcsymbol	511
__ismbcupper	513

Table of Contents

_ismbcxdigit	515
isprint, iswprint	517
ispunct, iswpunct	519
isspace, iswspace	521
isupper, iswupper	523
iswctype	525
isxdigit, iswxdigit	527
itoa, _itoa, _itow	529
kbhit	531
labs	532
ldexp	533
ldiv	534
lfind	535
_lineto, _lineto_w	537
localeconv	539
localtime Functions	543
lock	545
locking, _locking	547
log	550
log10	551
log2	552
longjmp	553
_lrotl	555
_lrotr	556
lsearch	557
lseek, _lseek, _lseeki64	559
ltoa, _ltoa, _ltow	563
Watcom C Library Reference Volume 2	565
main, wmain, WinMain, wWinMain	567
_makepath, _wmakepath	571
malloc Functions	573
matherr	575
max	577
_mbbtombc	578
_mbbtype	580
_mbccmp, _fmbccmp	583
_mbccpy, _fmbccpy	585
_mbcicmp, _fmbcicmp	587
_mbcjstojms	589

Table of Contents

<code>_mbcjmstojis</code>	591
<code>_mbcflen, _fmbcflen</code>	593
<code>_mbctolower</code>	596
<code>_mbctoupper</code>	598
<code>_mbctohira</code>	600
<code>_mbctokata</code>	602
<code>_mbctombb</code>	604
<code>_mbgetcode, _fmbgetcode</code>	606
<code>mblen, _fmblen</code>	608
<code>_mbputchar, _fmbputchar</code>	611
<code>mbrlen, _fmbrlen</code>	613
<code>mbrtowc, _fmbrtowc</code>	616
<code>_mbsbtype, _fmbbsbtype</code>	620
<code>_mbsnbcats, _fmbnbcats</code>	623
<code>_mbsnbcmp, _fmbnbcmp</code>	626
<code>_mbsnbcnt, _fmbnbcnt, _strncnt, _wcsnct</code>	628
<code>_mbsnbcpy, _fmbnbcpy</code>	630
<code>_mbsnbcmp, _fmbnbcmp</code>	633
<code>_mbsnbscat, _fmbnbscat</code>	635
<code>_mbsnccnt, _fmbnccnt, _strncnt, _wcsnct</code>	637
<code>_mbsnextc, _fmbnextc, _strnextc, _wcsnextc</code>	639
<code>mbsrtowcs, _fmbstowcs</code>	641
<code>mbstowcs, _fmbstowcs</code>	644
<code>_mbterm, _fmbterm</code>	646
<code>mbtowc, _fmbtowc</code>	648
<code>_mbvtop, _fmbvtop</code>	650
<code>_memavl</code>	652
<code>memccpy, _fmemccpy</code>	653
<code>memchr, _fmemchr</code>	654
<code>memcmp, _fmemcmp</code>	655
<code>memcpy, _fmemcpy</code>	656
<code>memicmp, _memicmp, _fmemicmp</code>	657
<code>_memmax</code>	659
<code>memmove, _fmemmove</code>	660
<code>_m_empty</code>	661
<code>memset, _fmemset</code>	663
<code>_m_from_int</code>	664
<code>min</code>	665
<code>mkdir, _mkdir, _wmkdir</code>	666
<code>MK_FP</code>	668
<code>_mktemp, _wmktemp</code>	669
<code>mktime</code>	671

Table of Contents

modf	673
movedata	674
_moveto, _moveto_w	675
_m_packssdw	676
_m_packsswb	678
_m_packuswb	680
_m_paddb	682
_m_paddd	684
_m_paddsb	685
_m_paddsw	687
_m_paddusb	688
_m_paddusw	690
_m_paddw	691
_m_pand	692
_m_pandn	693
_m_pcmpeqb	694
_m_pcmpeqd	695
_m_pcmpeqw	696
_m_pcmpgtb	697
_m_pcmpgtd	698
_m_pcmpgtw	699
_m_pmaddwd	700
_m_pmulhw	702
_m_pmullw	703
_m_por	704
_m_pslld	705
_m_pslldi	706
_m_psllq	707
_m_psllqi	708
_m_psllw	709
_m_psllwi	710
_m_psradi	711
_m_psradi	712
_m_psradi	713
_m_psradi	714
_m_psradi	715
_m_psradi	716
_m_psradi	717
_m_psradi	718
_m_psradi	719
_m_psradi	720
_m_psradi	721

Table of Contents

_m_psubd	723
_m_psubsb	724
_m_psubsw	726
_m_psubusb	727
_m_psubusw	729
_m_psubw	730
_m_punpckhbw	731
_m_punpckhdq	733
_m_punpckhwd	735
_m_punpcklbw	737
_m_punpckldq	739
_m_punpcklwd	741
_m_pxor	743
_msize Functions	744
_m_to_int	746
nosound	747
offsetof	748
onexit	749
open, _open, _wopen	750
opendir, _wopendir	754
_open_osfhandle	758
_os_handle	761
_outtext	762
_outmem	764
outp	766
outpd	767
outpw	768
_outtext	769
_pclose	771
perror, _wpperror	772
_pg_analyzechart, _pg_analyzechartms	773
_pg_analyzepie	775
_pg_analyzescatter, _pg_analyzescatterms	778
_pg_chart, _pg_chartms	781
_pg_chartpie	784
_pg_chartscatter, _pg_chartscatterms	787
_pg_defaultchart	790
_pg_getchardef	792
_pg_getpalette	794
_pg_getstyleset	797
_pg_hlabelchart	800
_pg_initchart	802

Table of Contents

_pg_resetpalette	804
_pg_resetstyleset	807
_pg_setchardef	810
_pg_setpalette	812
_pg_setstyleset	815
_pg_vlabelchart	818
_pie, _pie_w, _pie_wxy	820
_pipe	823
_polygon, _polygon_w, _polygon_wxy	827
_popen, _wpopen	830
pow	833
printf, wprintf	834
putc, putwc	841
putch	842
putchar, putwchar	843
putenv, _putenv, _wputenv	845
_putimage, _putimage_w	848
puts, _putws	850
_putw	851
qsort	852
raise	854
rand	856
read	857
readdir, _wreaddir	859
realloc Functions	863
_rectangle, _rectangle_w, _rectangle_wxy	866
_registerfonts	868
_remapallpalette	869
_remappalette	871
remove, _wremove	873
rename, _wrename	874
rewind	875
rewinddir, _wreaddir	876
rmdir, _wrmdir	878
_rotl	879
_rotr	880
sbrk	881
scanf, wscanf	883
_scrolltextwindow	890
_searchenv, _wsearchenv	892
segread	894
_selectpalette	895

Table of Contents

__setactivepage	897
__setbkcolor	899
setbuf	900
__setcharsize, __setcharsize_w	901
__setcharspacing, __setcharspacing_w	903
__setcliprgn	905
__setcolor	906
setenv, __setenv, __wsetenv	907
__setfillmask	909
__setfont	911
__setgttextvector	914
setjmp	915
__setlinestyle	917
setlocale, __wsetlocale	919
__set_matherr	921
__setmbcp	923
setmode	924
set_new_handler, __set_new_handler	926
__setpixel, __setpixel_w	929
__setplotaction	931
__setttextalign	933
__setttextcolor	935
__setttextcursor	937
__setttextorient	939
__setttextpath	941
__setttextposition	943
__setttextrows	945
__setttextwindow	947
setvbuf	949
__setvideomode	950
__setvideomoderows	954
__setvieworg	955
__setviewport	956
__setvisualpage	957
__setwindow	959
signal	961
sin	965
sinh	966
sisinit	967
sleep	970
__snprintf, __snwprintf	971
sopen, __wsopen	973

Table of Contents

sound	978
spawn Functions	980
_splitpath, _wsplitpath	987
_splitpath2, _wsplitpath2	989
sprintf, swprintf	992
sqrt	994
rand	995
sscanf, swscanf	996
stackavail	998
stat, _stat, _stati64, _wstat, _wstati64	1000
_status87	1004
strcat, _fstrecat, wcsat, _mbscat, _fmbscat	1005
strchr, _fstrchr, wcschr, _mbschr, _fmbschr	1007
strcmp, _fstrecmp, wcsncmp, _mbsncmp, _fmbsncmp	1009
strcmpi, wcsncmpi	1011
strcoll, wcsncoll, _mbsncoll	1012
strcpy, _fstrecpy, wcsncpy, _mbsncpy, _fmbsncpy	1013
strncpy, _fstrecpy, wcsncpy, _mbsncpy, _fmbsncpy	1015
_strdate, _wstrdate	1017
_strdec, _wcsdec, _mbsdec, _fmbsdec	1018
strdup, _strdup, _fstrdup, _wcsdup, _mbsdup, _fmbsdup	1021
strerror, wcserror	1023
strftime, wcsftime, _wstrtime_ms	1024
stricmp, _stricmp, _fstriemp, _wcsicmp, _mbsicmp, _fmbsicmp	1028
_stricoll, _wcsicoll, _mbsicoll	1030
_strinc, _wcsinc, _mbsinc, _fmbsinc	1032
strlen, _fstrlen, wcslen, _mbslen, _fmbslen	1035
strlwr, _strlwr, _fstrlwr, _wcslwr, _mbslwr, _fmbslwr	1037
strncat, _fstrecat, wcsncat, _mbsncat, _fmbsncat	1039
strncmp, _fstrecmp, wcsncmp, _mbsncmp, _fmbsncmp	1041
_strncoll, _wcsncoll, _mbsncoll	1043
strncpy, _fstrecpy, wcsncpy, _mbsncpy, _fmbsncpy	1045
strnicmp, _strnicmp, _fstriemp, _wcsnicmp, _mbsnicmp, _fmbsnicmp	1047
_strnicoll, _wcsnicoll, _mbsnicoll	1049
_strninc, _wcsninc, _mbsninc, _fmbsninc	1051
strnset, _strnset, _fstriemp, _wcsnset, _mbsnset, _fmbsnset	1054
strpbrk, _fstriemp, wcsbrk, _mbsbrk, _fmbsbrk	1056
strrchr, _fstrchr, wcsrchr, _mbsrchr, _fmbsrchr	1058
strrev, _strrev, _fstriemp, _wcsrev, _mbsrev, _fmbsrev	1060
strset, _strset, _fstriemp, _wcsset, _mbsset, _fmbsset	1062

Table of Contents

strspn, _fstrspn, wcsspn, _mbsspn, _fmbsspn	1064
strspnp, _strspnp, _fstrspnp, _wcsspnp, _mbsspnp, _fmbsspnp ..	1066
strstr, _fstrstr, wcsstr, _mbsstr, _fmbstr	1068
_strtime, _wstrtime	1070
strtod, westod	1071
strtok, _fstrtok, westok, _mbstok, _fmbstok	1073
strtol, wcstol	1076
strtoul, wcstoul	1078
strupr, _strupr, _fstrupr, _wcsupr, _mbsupr, _fmbsupr	1080
strxfrm, wcsxfrm	1082
swab	1084
system, _wssystem	1085
tan	1087
tanh	1088
tell	1089
_tempnam, _wtempnam	1091
time	1093
tmpfile	1094
tmpnam, _wtmpnam	1095
tolower, _tolower, towlower	1097
toupper, _toupper, toupper	1099
tzset	1101
ultoa, _ultoa, _ultow	1103
umask	1105
ungetc, ungetwc	1107
ungetch	1109
unlink, _wunlink	1110
unlock	1111
_unregisterfonts	1113
utime, _utime, _wutime	1114
utoa, _utoa, _utow	1116
va_arg	1118
va_end	1121
va_start	1123
_vfprintf, _vbwprintf	1125
vcprintf	1127
vcscanf	1129
vfprintf, vfwprintf	1131
vfscanf, vfwscanf	1133
vprintf, vwprintf	1135
vscanf, vwscanf	1137
_vsprintf, _vsnprintf	1139

Table of Contents

vsprintf, vswprintf	1141
vsscanf, vswscanf	1143
wait	1145
wcrtomb, _fwcrtomb	1148
wcsrtombs, _fwcsrtombs	1152
wcstombs, _fwcstombs	1156
wctob	1158
wctomb, _fwctomb	1161
wctype	1163
_wrtomb	1166
write	1168
5 Re-entrant Functions	1171
Appendices	1173
A. Implementation-Defined Behavior of the C Library	1175
A.1 NULL Macro	1175
A.2 Diagnostic Printed by the assert Function	1175
A.3 Character Testing	1175
A.4 Domain Errors	1176
A.5 Underflow of Floating-Point Values	1176
A.6 The fmod Function	1177
A.7 The signal Function	1177
A.8 Default Signals	1177
A.9 The SIGILL Signal	1178
A.10 Terminating Newline Characters	1178
A.11 Space Characters	1178
A.12 Null Characters	1178
A.13 File Position in Append Mode	1179
A.14 Truncation of Text Files	1179
A.15 File Buffering	1179
A.16 Zero-Length Files	1179
A.17 File Names	1179
A.18 File Access Limits	1180
A.19 Deleting Open Files	1180
A.20 Renaming with a Name that Exists	1180
A.21 Printing Pointer Values	1181
A.22 Reading Pointer Values	1181
A.23 Reading Ranges	1181
A.24 File Position Errors	1181

Table of Contents

A.25 Messages Generated by the perror Function	1182
A.26 Allocating Zero Memory	1182
A.27 The abort Function	1182
A.28 The atexit Function	1183
A.29 Environment Names	1183
A.30 The system Function	1183
A.31 The strerror Function	1183
A.32 The Time Zone	1184
A.33 The clock Function	1184

Watcom C Library Reference
Volume 1

1 C Library Overview

The C library provides much of the power usually associated with the C language. This chapter introduces the individual functions (and macros) that comprise the Watcom C library. The chapter *Library Functions and Macros* describes each function and macro in complete detail.

Library functions are called as if they had been defined within the program. When the program is linked, the code for these routines is incorporated into the program by the linker.

Strictly speaking, it is not necessary to declare most library functions since they return `int` values for the most part. It is preferred, however, to declare all functions by including the header files found in the synopsis section with each function. Not only does this declare the return value, but also the type expected for each of the arguments as well as the number of arguments. This enables the Watcom C and C++ compilers to check the arguments coded with each function call.

1.1 Classes of Functions

The functions in the Watcom C library can be organized into a number of classes:

Character Manipulation Functions

These functions deal with single characters.

Wide Character Manipulation Functions

These functions deal with wide characters.

Multibyte Character Manipulation Functions

These functions deal with multibyte characters.

Memory Manipulation Functions

These functions manipulate blocks of memory.

String Manipulation Functions

These functions manipulate strings of characters. A character string is an array of zero or more adjacent characters followed by a null character (`'\0'`) which marks the end of the string.

Wide String Manipulation Functions

These functions manipulate strings of wide characters. A wide character string is an array of zero or more adjacent wide characters followed by a null wide character (`L'\0'`) which marks the end of the wide string.

Multibyte String Manipulation Functions

These functions manipulate strings of multibyte characters. A multibyte character is either a single-byte or double-byte character. The Chinese, Japanese and Korean character sets are examples of character sets containing both single-byte and double-byte characters.

What determines whether a character is a single-byte or double-byte character is the value of the lead byte in the sequence. For example, in the Japanese DBCS (double-byte character set), double-byte characters are those in which the first byte falls in the range 0x81 - 0x9F or 0xE0 - 0xFC and the second byte falls in the range 0x40 - 0x7E or 0x80 - 0xFC. A string of multibyte characters must be scanned from the first byte (index 0) to the last byte (index n) in sequence in order to determine if a particular byte is part of a double-byte character. For example, suppose that a multibyte character string contains the following byte values.

```
0x31 0x40 0x41 0x81 0x41 // "l@A.." where .. is a
DB char
```

Among other characters, it contains the letter "A" (the first 0x41) and a double-byte character (0x81 0x41). The second 0x41 is not the letter "A" and that could only be determined by scanning from left to right starting with the first byte (0x31).

Conversion Functions

These functions convert values from one representation to another. Numeric values, for example, can be converted to strings.

Memory Allocation Functions

These functions are concerned with allocating and deallocating memory.

Heap Functions

These functions provide the ability to shrink and grow the heap, as well as, find heap related problems.

Math Functions

The mathematical functions perform mathematical computations such as the common trigonometric calculations. These functions operate on `double` values, also known as floating-point values.

4 **Classes of Functions**

Searching Functions

These functions provide searching and sorting capabilities.

Time Functions

These functions provide facilities to obtain and manipulate times and dates.

Variable-length Argument Lists

These functions provide the capability to process a variable number of arguments to a function.

Stream I/O Functions

These functions provide the "standard" functions to read and write files. Data can be transmitted as characters, strings, blocks of memory or under format control.

Wide Character Stream I/O Functions

These functions provide the "standard" functions to read and write files of wide characters. Data can be transmitted as wide characters, wide character strings, blocks of memory or under format control.

Process Primitive Functions

These functions deal with process creation, execution and termination, signal handling, and timer operations.

Process Environment

These functions deal with process identification, user identification, process groups, system identification, system time and process time, environment variables, terminal identification, and configurable system variables.

Directory Functions

These functions provide directory services.

Operating System I/O Functions

These "non-standard" file operations are more primitive than the "standard" functions in that they are directly interfaced to the operating system. They are included to provide compatibility with other C implementations and to provide the capability to directly use operating-system file operations.

File Manipulation Functions

These functions operate directly on files, providing facilities such as deletion of files.

Console I/O Functions

These functions provide the capability to directly read and write characters from the console.

Default Windowing Functions

These functions provide the capability to manipulate various dialog boxes in Watcom's default windowing system.

BIOS Functions

This set of functions allows access to services provided by the BIOS.

DOS-Specific Functions

This set of functions allows access to DOS-specific functions.

Intel 80x86 Architecture-Specific Functions

This set of functions allows access to Intel 80x86 processor-related functions.

Intel Pentium Multimedia Extension Functions

This set of functions allows access to Intel Architecture Multimedia Extensions (MMX).

Miscellaneous Functions

This collection consists of the remaining functions.

The following subsections describe these function classes in more detail. Each function in the class is noted with a brief description of its purpose. The chapter *Library Functions and Macros* provides a complete description of each function and macro.

1.1.1 Character Manipulation Functions

These functions operate upon single characters of type `char`. The functions test characters in various ways and convert them between upper and lowercase. The following functions are defined:

<i>isalnum</i>	test for letter or digit
<i>isalpha</i>	test for letter
<i>isascii</i>	test for ASCII character
<i>iscntrl</i>	test for control character
<i>isdigit</i>	test for digit
<i>isgraph</i>	test for printable character, except space
<i>islower</i>	test for letter in lowercase
<i>isprint</i>	test for printable character, including space
<i>ispunct</i>	test for punctuation characters
<i>isspace</i>	test for "white space" characters

6 Classes of Functions

<i>isupper</i>	test for letter in uppercase
<i>isxdigit</i>	test for hexadecimal digit
<i>tolower</i>	convert character to lowercase
<i>toupper</i>	convert character to uppercase

1.1.2 Wide Character Manipulation Functions

These functions operate upon wide characters of type `wchar_t`. The functions test wide characters in various ways and convert them between upper and lowercase. The following functions are defined:

<i>iswalnum</i>	test for letter or digit
<i>iswalpha</i>	test for letter
<i>iswascii</i>	test for ASCII character
<i>iswcntrl</i>	test for control character
<i>iswdigit</i>	test for digit
<i>iswgraph</i>	test for printable character, except space
<i>iswlower</i>	test for letter in lowercase
<i>iswprint</i>	test for printable character, including space
<i>iswpunct</i>	test for punctuation characters
<i>iswspace</i>	test for "white space" characters
<i>iswupper</i>	test for letter in uppercase
<i>iswxdigit</i>	test for hexadecimal digit
<i>wctype</i>	construct a property value for a given "property"
<i>iswctype</i>	test a character for a specific property
<i>towlower</i>	convert character to lowercase
<i>towupper</i>	convert character to uppercase

1.1.3 Multibyte Character Manipulation Functions

These functions operate upon multibyte characters. The functions test wide characters in various ways and convert them between upper and lowercase. The following functions are defined:

<i>_fmbccmp</i>	compare one multibyte character with another
<i>_fmbccpy</i>	copy one multibyte character from one string to another
<i>_fmbcicmp</i>	compare one multibyte character with another (case insensitive)
<i>_fmbcrlen</i>	return number of bytes comprising multibyte character
<i>_fmbrlen</i>	determine length of next multibyte character
<i>_fmbgetcode</i>	get next single-byte or double-byte character from far string
<i>_fmbputchar</i>	store single-byte or double-byte character into far string
<i>_fmbrlen</i>	determine length of next multibyte character

<i>_fmbrtowc</i>	convert far multibyte character to wide character
<i>_fmbstype</i>	return type of byte in multibyte character string
<i>_fmbtowc</i>	convert far multibyte character to wide character
<i>_ismbbalnum</i>	test for isalnum or <i>_ismbbkalnum</i>
<i>_ismbbalpha</i>	test for isalpha or <i>_ismbbkalpha</i>
<i>_ismbbgraph</i>	test for isgraph or <i>_ismbbkprint</i>
<i>_ismbbkalnum</i>	test for non-ASCII text symbol other than punctuation
<i>_ismbbkana</i>	test for single-byte Katakana character
<i>_ismbbkalpha</i>	test for non-ASCII text symbol other than digits or punctuation
<i>_ismbbkprint</i>	test for non-ASCII text or non-ASCII punctuation symbol
<i>_ismbbkpunct</i>	test for non-ASCII punctuation character
<i>_ismbblead</i>	test for valid first byte of multibyte character
<i>_ismbbprint</i>	test for isprint or <i>_ismbbkprint</i>
<i>_ismbbpunct</i>	test for ispunct or <i>_ismbbkpunct</i>
<i>_ismbbtrail</i>	test for valid second byte of multibyte character
<i>_ismbcalnum</i>	test for <i>_ismbcalpha</i> or <i>_ismbcdigit</i>
<i>_ismbcalpha</i>	test for a multibyte alphabetic character
<i>_ismbccntrl</i>	test for a multibyte control character
<i>_ismbcdigit</i>	test for a multibyte decimal-digit character '0' through '9'
<i>_ismbcgraph</i>	test for a printable multibyte character except space
<i>_ismbchira</i>	test for a double-byte Hiragana character
<i>_ismbckata</i>	test for a double-byte Katakana character
<i>_ismbcl0</i>	test for a double-byte non-Kanji character
<i>_ismbcl1</i>	test for a JIS level 1 double-byte character
<i>_ismbcl2</i>	test for a JIS level 2 double-byte character
<i>_ismbclegal</i>	test for a valid multibyte character
<i>_ismbclower</i>	test for a valid lowercase multibyte character
<i>_ismbcprint</i>	test for a printable multibyte character including space
<i>_ismbcpunct</i>	test for any multibyte punctuation character
<i>_ismbcspace</i>	test for any multibyte space character
<i>_ismbcsymbol</i>	test for valid multibyte symbol (punctuation and other special graphics)
<i>_ismbcupper</i>	test for valid uppercase multibyte character
<i>_ismbcxdigit</i>	test for any multibyte hexadecimal-digit character
<i>_mbbtombc</i>	return double-byte equivalent to single-byte character
<i>_mbbtype</i>	determine type of byte in multibyte character
<i>_mbccmp</i>	compare one multibyte character with another
<i>_mbccpy</i>	copy one multibyte character from one string to another
<i>_mbcicmp</i>	compare one multibyte character with another (case insensitive)
<i>_mbcjistojms</i>	convert JIS code to shift-JIS code
<i>_mbcjmstojis</i>	convert shift-JIS code to JIS code
<i>_mbclen</i>	return number of bytes comprising multibyte character
<i>_mbctolower</i>	convert double-byte uppercase character to double-byte lowercase character

8 Classes of Functions

<i>_mbctoupper</i>	convert double-byte lowercase character to double-byte uppercase character
<i>_mbctohira</i>	convert double-byte Katakana character to Hiragana character
<i>_mbctokata</i>	convert double-byte Hiragana character to Katakana character
<i>_mbctombb</i>	return single-byte equivalent to double-byte character
<i>_mbgetcode</i>	get next single-byte or double-byte character from string
<i>mblen</i>	determine length of next multibyte character
<i>_mbputchar</i>	store single-byte or double-byte character into string
<i>mbrlen</i>	determine length of next multibyte character
<i>mbrtowc</i>	convert multibyte character to wide character
<i>_mbsbtype</i>	return type of byte in multibyte character string
<i>mbtowc</i>	convert multibyte character to wide character
<i>sisinit</i>	determine if <code>mbstate_t</code> object describes an initial conversion state

1.1.4 Memory Manipulation Functions

These functions manipulate blocks of memory. In each case, the address of the memory block and its size is passed to the function. The functions that begin with "*_f*" accept `far` pointers as their arguments allowing manipulation of any memory location regardless of which memory model your program has been compiled for. The following functions are defined:

<i>_fmemccpy</i>	copy far memory block up to a certain character
<i>_fmemchr</i>	search far memory block for a character value
<i>_fmemcmp</i>	compare any two memory blocks (near or far)
<i>_fmemcpy</i>	copy far memory block, overlap not allowed
<i>_fmemicmp</i>	compare far memory, case insensitive
<i>_fmemmove</i>	copy far memory block, overlap allowed
<i>_fmemset</i>	set any memory block (near or far) to a character
<i>memccpy</i>	copy memory block up to a certain character
<i>memchr</i>	search memory block for a character value
<i>memcmp</i>	compare memory blocks
<i>memcpy</i>	copy memory block, overlap not allowed
<i>memicmp</i>	compare memory, case insensitive
<i>memmove</i>	copy memory block, overlap allowed
<i>memset</i>	set memory block to a character
<i>movedata</i>	copy memory block, with segment information
<i>swab</i>	swap bytes of a memory block

See the section "*String Manipulation Functions*" for descriptions of functions that manipulate strings of data. See the section "*Wide String Manipulation Functions*" for descriptions of functions that manipulate wide strings of data.

1.1.5 String Manipulation Functions

A *string* is an array of characters (with type `char`) that is terminated with an extra null character (`'\0'`). Functions are passed only the address of the string since the size can be determined by searching for the terminating character. The functions that begin with `"_f"` accept `far` pointers as their arguments allowing manipulation of any memory location regardless of which memory model your program has been compiled for. The following functions are defined:

<i>bcmp</i>	compare two byte strings
<i>bcopy</i>	copy a byte string
<i>_bprintf</i>	formatted transmission to fixed-length string
<i>bzero</i>	zero a byte string
<i>_fstrcat</i>	concatenate two far strings
<i>_fstrchr</i>	locate character in far string
<i>_fstrcmp</i>	compare two far strings
<i>_fstrcpy</i>	copy far string
<i>_fstrcspn</i>	get number of string characters not from a set of characters
<i>_fstricmp</i>	compare two far strings with case insensitivity
<i>_fstrlen</i>	length of a far string
<i>_fstrlwr</i>	convert far string to lowercase
<i>_fstrncat</i>	concatenate two far strings, up to a maximum length
<i>_fstrncmp</i>	compare two far strings up to maximum length
<i>_fstrncpy</i>	copy a far string, up to a maximum length
<i>_fstrnicmp</i>	compare two far strings with case insensitivity up to a maximum length
<i>_fstrnset</i>	fill far string with character to a maximum length
<i>_fstrpbrk</i>	locate occurrence of a string within a second string
<i>_fstrrchr</i>	locate last occurrence of character from a character set
<i>_fstrrev</i>	reverse a far string in place
<i>_fstrset</i>	fill far string with a character
<i>_fstrspn</i>	find number of characters at start of string which are also in a second string
<i>_fstrstr</i>	find first occurrence of string in second string
<i>_fstrtok</i>	get next token from a far string
<i>_fstrupr</i>	convert far string to uppercase
<i>sprintf</i>	formatted transmission to string
<i>sscanf</i>	scan from string under format control
<i>strcat</i>	concatenate string
<i>strchr</i>	locate character in string
<i>strcmp</i>	compare two strings
<i>strcmpi</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity
<i>strcoll</i>	compare two strings using "locale" collating sequence

<i>strcpy</i>	copy a string
<i>strcspn</i>	get number of string characters not from a set of characters
<i>_strdec</i>	returns pointer to the previous character in string
<i>_strdup</i>	allocate and duplicate a string
<i>strerror</i>	get error message as string
<i>_stricmp</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity
<i>_strinc</i>	return pointer to next character in string
<i>strlen</i>	string length
<i>_strlwr</i>	convert string to lowercase
<i>strncat</i>	concatenate two strings, up to a maximum length
<i>strncmp</i>	compare two strings up to maximum length
<i>_strncnt</i>	count the number of characters in the first "n" bytes
<i>strncpy</i>	copy a string, up to a maximum length
<i>_strnextc</i>	return integer value of the next character in string
<i>_strnicmp</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity up to a maximum length
<i>_strninc</i>	increment character pointer by "n" characters
<i>_strnset</i>	fill string with character to a maximum length
<i>strpbrk</i>	locate occurrence of a string within a second string
<i>strrchr</i>	locate last occurrence of character from a character set
<i>_strrev</i>	reverse a string in place
<i>_strset</i>	fill string with a character
<i>strspn</i>	find number of characters at start of string which are also in a second string
<i>_strspnp</i>	return pointer to first character of string not in set
<i>strstr</i>	find first occurrence of string in second string
<i>strtok</i>	get next token from string
<i>_strupr</i>	convert string to uppercase
<i>strxfrm</i>	transform string to locale's collating sequence
<i>_vfprintf</i>	same as " <i>_fprintf</i> " but with variable arguments
<i>vsscanf</i>	same as " <i>sscanf</i> " but with variable arguments

For related functions see the sections *Conversion Functions* (conversions to and from strings), *Time Functions* (formatting of dates and times), and *Memory Manipulation Functions* (operate on arrays without terminating null character).

1.1.6 Wide String Manipulation Functions

A *wide string* is an array of wide characters (with type `wchar_t`) that is terminated with an extra null wide character (`L'\0'`). Functions are passed only the address of the string since the size can be determined by searching for the terminating character. The functions that begin with "*_f*" accept `far` pointers as their arguments allowing manipulation of any memory location regardless of which memory model your program has been compiled for. The following functions are defined:

<i>_bwprintf</i>	formatted wide character transmission to fixed-length wcsing
<i>swprintf</i>	formatted wide character transmission to string
<i>swscanf</i>	scan from wide character string under format control
<i>_vbwprintf</i>	same as " <i>_bwprintf</i> " but with variable arguments
<i>vswscanf</i>	same as " <i>swscanf</i> " but with variable arguments
<i>wscat</i>	concatenate string
<i>wcschr</i>	locate character in string
<i>wscmp</i>	compare two strings
<i>wscmpi</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity
<i>wscoll</i>	compare two strings using "locale" collating sequence
<i>wscopy</i>	copy a string
<i>wscspn</i>	get number of string characters not from a set of characters
<i>_wcsdec</i>	returns pointer to the previous character in string
<i>_wcsdup</i>	allocate and duplicate a string
<i>wcerror</i>	get error message as string
<i>_wcsicmp</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity
<i>_wcsinc</i>	return pointer to next character in string
<i>wcslen</i>	string length
<i>_wclwr</i>	convert string to lowercase
<i>wcncat</i>	concatenate two strings, up to a maximum length
<i>wcncmp</i>	compare two strings up to maximum length
<i>_wcnent</i>	count the number of characters in the first "n" bytes
<i>wcncpy</i>	copy a string, up to a maximum length
<i>_wcsnextc</i>	return integer value of the next multibyte-character in string
<i>_wcsnicmp</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity up to a maximum length
<i>_wcsninc</i>	increment wide character pointer by "n" characters
<i>_wcnset</i>	fill string with character to a maximum length
<i>wcspbrk</i>	locate occurrence of a string within a second string
<i>wcsrchr</i>	locate last occurrence of character from a character set
<i>_wcsrev</i>	reverse a string in place
<i>_wcsset</i>	fill string with a character
<i>wcsspn</i>	find number of characters at start of string which are also in a second string
<i>_wcsspnp</i>	return pointer to first character of string not in set
<i>wcsstr</i>	find first occurrence of string in second string
<i>wcstok</i>	get next token from string
<i>_wcsupr</i>	convert string to uppercase
<i>wcsxfrm</i>	transform string to locale's collating sequence

For related functions see the sections *Conversion Functions* (conversions to and from strings), *Time Functions* (formatting of dates and times), and *Memory Manipulation Functions* (operate on arrays without terminating null character).

12 Classes of Functions

1.1.7 Multibyte String Manipulation Functions

A *wide string* is an array of wide characters (with type `wchar_t`) that is terminated with an extra null wide character (`L'\0'`). Functions are passed only the address of the wide string since the size can be determined by searching for the terminating character. The functions that begin with `"_f"` accept `far` pointers as their arguments allowing manipulation of any memory location regardless of which memory model your program has been compiled for. The following functions are defined:

<code>_fmbbscat</code>	concatenate two far strings
<code>_fmbbschr</code>	locate character in far string
<code>_fmbbscmp</code>	compare two far strings
<code>_fmbbscpy</code>	copy far string
<code>_fmbbscspn</code>	get number of string characters not from a set of characters
<code>_fmbbsdec</code>	returns far pointer to the previous character in far string
<code>_fmbbsdub</code>	allocate and duplicate a far string
<code>_fmbbsicmp</code>	compare two far strings with case insensitivity
<code>_fmbbsinc</code>	return far pointer to next character in far string
<code>_fmbbslen</code>	length of a far string
<code>_fmbbslwr</code>	convert far string to lowercase
<code>_fmbbsnbcata</code>	append up to "n" bytes of string to another string
<code>_fmbbsnbcmp</code>	compare up to "n" bytes in two strings
<code>_fmbbsnbcnt</code>	count the number of characters in the first "n" bytes
<code>_fmbbsnbcpy</code>	copy up to "n" bytes of a string
<code>_fmbbsnbcicmp</code>	compare up to "n" bytes in two strings with case insensitivity
<code>_fmbbsnbseta</code>	fill string with up to "n" bytes
<code>_fmbbsnbcata</code>	concatenate two far strings, up to a maximum length
<code>_fmbbsnbcnta</code>	count the number of characters in the first "n" bytes
<code>_fmbbsnbcmpa</code>	compare two far strings up to maximum length
<code>_fmbbsnbcpya</code>	copy a far string, up to a maximum length
<code>_fmbbsnbcxta</code>	return integer value of the next multibyte-character in far string
<code>_fmbbsnbcicmpta</code>	compare two far strings with case insensitivity up to a maximum length
<code>_fmbbsninc</code>	increment wide character far pointer by "n" characters
<code>_fmbbsnseta</code>	fill far string with character to a maximum length
<code>_fmbbspbrka</code>	locate occurrence of a string within a second string
<code>_fmbbsrchr</code>	locate last occurrence of character from a character set
<code>_fmbbsreva</code>	reverse a far string in place
<code>_fmbbsrtowcs</code>	convert multibyte character string to wide character string
<code>_fmbbsseta</code>	fill far string with a character
<code>_fmbbsspna</code>	find number of characters at start of string which are also in a second string
<code>_fmbbsspnpa</code>	return far pointer to first character of far string not in set

<i>_fmbsstr</i>	find first occurrence of string in second string
<i>_fmbstok</i>	get next token from a far string
<i>_fmbstowcs</i>	convert multibyte character string to wide character string
<i>_fmbssupr</i>	convert far string to uppercase
<i>_fmbstern</i>	determine if next multibyte character in string is null
<i>_fmbvtop</i>	store multibyte character into far string
<i>_fwcrtomb</i>	convert wide character to multibyte character and store
<i>_fwcsrtombs</i>	convert far wide character string to far multibyte character string
<i>_fwcstombs</i>	convert far wide character string to far multibyte character string
<i>_fwctomb</i>	convert wide character to multibyte character
<i>_mbscat</i>	concatenate string
<i>_mbschr</i>	locate character in string
<i>_mbscmp</i>	compare two strings
<i>_mbscoll</i>	compare two strings using "locale" collating sequence
<i>_mbscpy</i>	copy a string
<i>_mbscspn</i>	get number of string characters not from a set of characters
<i>_mbsdec</i>	returns pointer to the previous character in string
<i>_mbsdup</i>	allocate and duplicate a string
<i>_mbsicmp</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity
<i>_mbsinc</i>	return pointer to next character in string
<i>_mbslen</i>	string length
<i>_mbslwr</i>	convert string to lowercase
<i>_mbsnbcats</i>	append up to "n" bytes of string to another string
<i>_mbsnbcamp</i>	compare up to "n" bytes in two strings
<i>_mbsnbcnt</i>	count the number of characters in the first "n" bytes
<i>_mbsnbcpy</i>	copy up to "n" bytes of a string
<i>_mbsnbicmp</i>	compare up to "n" bytes in two strings with case insensitivity
<i>_mbsnbset</i>	fill string with up to "n" bytes
<i>_mbsnecat</i>	concatenate two strings, up to a maximum length
<i>_mbsnccnt</i>	count the number of characters in the first "n" bytes
<i>_mbsncmp</i>	compare two strings up to maximum length
<i>_mbsncpy</i>	copy a string, up to a maximum length
<i>_mbsnextc</i>	return integer value of the next multibyte-character in string
<i>_mbsnicmp</i>	compare two strings with case insensitivity up to a maximum length
<i>_mbsninc</i>	increment wide character pointer by "n" characters
<i>_mbsnset</i>	fill string with up to "n" multibyte characters
<i>_mbspbrk</i>	locate occurrence of a string within a second string
<i>_mbsrchr</i>	locate last occurrence of character from a character set
<i>_mbsrev</i>	reverse a string in place
<i>mbsrtowcs</i>	convert multibyte character string to wide character string
<i>_mbsset</i>	fill string with a character
<i>_mbsssp</i>	find number of characters at start of string which are also in a second string
<i>_mbssspnp</i>	return pointer to first character of string not in set

14 Classes of Functions

<i>_mbsstr</i>	find first occurrence of string in second string
<i>_mbstok</i>	get next token from string
<i>mbstowcs</i>	convert multibyte character string to wide character string
<i>_mbsupr</i>	convert string to uppercase
<i>_mbterm</i>	determine if next multibyte character in string is null
<i>_mbvtop</i>	store multibyte character into string
<i>sisinit</i>	determine if <i>mbstate_t</i> object describes an initial conversion state
<i>wcrtomb</i>	convert wide character to multibyte character and store
<i>wcsrtombs</i>	convert wide character string to multibyte character string
<i>wcstombs</i>	convert wide character string to multibyte character string
<i>wctob</i>	return single-byte character version of wide character
<i>wctomb</i>	convert wide character to multibyte character

For related functions see the sections *Conversion Functions* (conversions to and from strings), *Time Functions* (formatting of dates and times), and *Memory Manipulation Functions* (operate on arrays without terminating null character).

1.1.8 Conversion Functions

These functions perform conversions between objects of various types and strings. The following functions are defined:

<i>atof</i>	string to "double"
<i>atoi</i>	string to "int"
<i>atol</i>	string to "long int"
<i>ecvt</i>	"double" to E-format string
<i>fcvt</i>	"double" to F-format string
<i>gcvt</i>	"double" to string
<i>itoa</i>	"int" to string
<i>ltoa</i>	"long int" to string
<i>strtod</i>	string to "double"
<i>strtol</i>	string to "long int"
<i>strtoul</i>	string to "unsigned long int"
<i>ultoa</i>	"unsigned long int" to string
<i>utoa</i>	"unsigned int" to string

These functions perform conversions between objects of various types and wide character strings. The following functions are defined:

<i>_itow</i>	"int" to wide character string
<i>_ltow</i>	"long int" to wide character string
<i>_ultow</i>	"unsigned long int" to wide character string
<i>_utow</i>	"unsigned int" to wide character string

<i>wcstod</i>	wide character string to "double"
<i>wcstol</i>	wide character string to "long int"
<i>wcstoul</i>	wide character string to "unsigned long int"
<i>_wtof</i>	wide character string to "double"
<i>_wtoi</i>	wide character string to "int"
<i>_wtol</i>	wide character string to "long int"

See also *tolower*, *towlower*, *_mbctolower*, *toupper*, *towupper*, *_mbctoupper*, *strlwr*, *_wcslwr*, *_mbslwr*, *strupr*, *_wcsupr* and *_mbsupr* which convert the cases of characters and strings.

1.1.9 Memory Allocation Functions

These functions allocate and de-allocate blocks of memory.

Unless you are running your program in 32-bit protect mode, where segments have a limit of 4 gigabytes, the default data segment has a maximum size of 64K bytes. It may be less in a machine with insufficient memory or when other programs in the computer already occupy some of the memory. The *_nmalloc* function allocates space within this area while the *_fmalloc* function allocates space outside the area (if it is available).

In a small data model, the *malloc*, *calloc* and *realloc* functions use the *_nmalloc* function to acquire memory; in a large data model, the *_fmalloc* function is used.

It is also possible to allocate memory from a based heap using *_bmalloc*. Based heaps are similar to far heaps in that they are located outside the normal data segment. Based pointers only store the offset portion of the full address, so they behave much like near pointers. The selector portion of the full address specifies which based heap a based pointer belongs to, and must be passed to the various based heap functions.

It is important to use the appropriate memory-deallocation function to free memory blocks. The *_nfree* function should be used to free space acquired by the *_ncalloc*, *_nmalloc*, or *_nrealloc* functions. The *_ffree* function should be used to free space acquired by the *_fcalloc*, *_fmalloc*, or *_frealloc* functions. The *_bfree* function should be used to free space acquired by the *_bcalloc*, *_bmalloc*, or *_brealloc* functions.

The *free* function will use the *_nfree* function when the small data memory model is used; it will use the *_ffree* function when the large data memory model is being used.

It should be noted that the *_fmalloc* and *_nmalloc* functions can both be used in either data memory model. The following functions are defined:

<i>alloca</i>	allocate auto storage from stack
---------------	----------------------------------

16 Classes of Functions

<i>_bcalloc</i>	allocate and zero memory from a based heap
<i>_bexpand</i>	expand a block of memory in a based heap
<i>_bfree</i>	free a block of memory in a based heap
<i>_bfreeseg</i>	free a based heap
<i>_bheapseg</i>	allocate a based heap
<i>_bmalloc</i>	allocate a memory block from a based heap
<i>_bmsize</i>	return the size of a memory block
<i>_brealloc</i>	re-allocate a memory block in a based heap
<i>calloc</i>	allocate and zero memory
<i>_expand</i>	expand a block of memory
<i>_fcalloc</i>	allocate and zero a memory block (outside default data segment)
<i>_fexpand</i>	expand a block of memory (outside default data segment)
<i>_ffree</i>	free a block allocated using " <i>_fmalloc</i> "
<i>_fmalloc</i>	allocate a memory block (outside default data segment)
<i>_fmsize</i>	return the size of a memory block
<i>_frealloc</i>	re-allocate a memory block (outside default data segment)
<i>free</i>	free a block allocated using "malloc", "calloc" or "realloc"
<i>_freect</i>	return number of objects that can be allocated
<i>halloc</i>	allocate huge array
<i>hfree</i>	free huge array
<i>malloc</i>	allocate a memory block (using current memory model)
<i>_memavl</i>	return amount of available memory
<i>_memmax</i>	return largest block of memory available
<i>_msize</i>	return the size of a memory block
<i>_ncalloc</i>	allocate and zero a memory block (inside default data segment)
<i>_nexpand</i>	expand a block of memory (inside default data segment)
<i>_nfree</i>	free a block allocated using " <i>_nmalloc</i> "
<i>_nmalloc</i>	allocate a memory block (inside default data segment)
<i>_nmsize</i>	return the size of a memory block
<i>_nrealloc</i>	re-allocate a memory block (inside default data segment)
<i>realloc</i>	re-allocate a block of memory
<i>sbrk</i>	set allocation "break" position
<i>stackavail</i>	determine available amount of stack space

1.1.10 Heap Functions

These functions provide the ability to shrink and grow the heap, as well as, find heap related problems. The following functions are defined:

<i>_heapchk</i>	perform consistency check on the heap
<i>_bheapchk</i>	perform consistency check on a based heap
<i>_fheapchk</i>	perform consistency check on the far heap
<i>_nheapchk</i>	perform consistency check on the near heap

<i>_heapgrow</i>	grow the heap
<i>_fheapgrow</i>	grow the far heap
<i>_nheapgrow</i>	grow the near heap up to its limit of 64K
<i>_heapmin</i>	shrink the heap as small as possible
<i>_bheapmin</i>	shrink a based heap as small as possible
<i>_fheapmin</i>	shrink the far heap as small as possible
<i>_nheapmin</i>	shrink the near heap as small as possible
<i>_heapset</i>	fill unallocated sections of heap with pattern
<i>_bheapset</i>	fill unallocated sections of based heap with pattern
<i>_fheapset</i>	fill unallocated sections of far heap with pattern
<i>_nheapset</i>	fill unallocated sections of near heap with pattern
<i>_heapshrink</i>	shrink the heap as small as possible
<i>_fheapshrink</i>	shrink the far heap as small as possible
<i>_bheapshrink</i>	shrink a based heap as small as possible
<i>_nheapshrink</i>	shrink the near heap as small as possible
<i>_heapwalk</i>	walk through each entry in the heap
<i>_bheapwalk</i>	walk through each entry in a based heap
<i>_fheapwalk</i>	walk through each entry in the far heap
<i>_nheapwalk</i>	walk through each entry in the near heap

1.1.11 Math Functions

These functions operate with objects of type `double`, also known as floating-point numbers. The Intel 8087 processor (and its successor chips) is commonly used to implement floating-point operations on personal computers. Functions ending in "87" pertain to this specific hardware and should be isolated in programs when portability is a consideration. The following functions are defined:

<i>abs</i>	absolute value of an object of type "int"
<i>acos</i>	arccosine
<i>acosh</i>	inverse hyperbolic cosine
<i>asin</i>	arcsine
<i>asinh</i>	inverse hyperbolic sine
<i>atan</i>	arctangent of one argument
<i>atan2</i>	arctangent of two arguments
<i>atanh</i>	inverse hyperbolic tangent
<i>bessel</i>	bessel functions j_0 , j_1 , j_n , y_0 , y_1 , and y_n
<i>cabs</i>	absolute value of complex number
<i>ceil</i>	ceiling function
<i>_clear87</i>	clears floating-point status
<i>_control87</i>	sets new floating-point control word
<i>cos</i>	cosine
<i>cosh</i>	hyperbolic cosine

18 Classes of Functions

<i>div</i>	compute quotient, remainder from division of an "int" object
<i>exp</i>	exponential function
<i>fabs</i>	absolute value of "double"
<i>_finite</i>	determines whether floating-point value is valid
<i>floor</i>	floor function
<i>fmod</i>	modulus function
<i>_fpreset</i>	initializes for floating-point operations
<i>frexp</i>	fractional exponent
<i>hypot</i>	compute hypotenuse
<i>y0</i>	return Bessel functions of the first kind (described under "bessel Functions")
<i>y1</i>	return Bessel functions of the first kind (described under "bessel Functions")
<i>yn</i>	return Bessel functions of the first kind (described under "bessel Functions")
<i>labs</i>	absolute value of an object of type "long int"
<i>ldexp</i>	multiply by a power of two
<i>ldiv</i>	get quotient, remainder from division of object of type "long int"
<i>log</i>	natural logarithm
<i>log10</i>	logarithm, base 10
<i>log2</i>	logarithm, base 2
<i>matherr</i>	handles error from math functions
<i>max</i>	return maximum of two arguments
<i>min</i>	return minimum of two arguments
<i>modf</i>	get integral, fractional parts of "double"
<i>pow</i>	raise to power
<i>rand</i>	random integer
<i>_set_matherr</i>	specify a math error handler
<i>sin</i>	sine
<i>sinh</i>	hyperbolic sine
<i>sqrt</i>	square root
<i>srand</i>	set starting point for generation of random numbers using "rand" function
<i>_status87</i>	gets floating-point status
<i>tan</i>	tangent
<i>tanh</i>	hyperbolic tangent
<i>y0</i>	return Bessel functions of the second kind (described under "bessel")
<i>y1</i>	return Bessel functions of the second kind (described under "bessel")
<i>yn</i>	return Bessel functions of the second kind (described under "bessel")

1.1.12 Searching Functions

These functions provide searching and sorting capabilities. The following functions are defined:

<i>bsearch</i>	find a data item in an array using binary search
<i>lfind</i>	find a data item in an array using linear search
<i>lsearch</i>	linear search array, add item if not found
<i>qsort</i>	sort an array

1.1.13 Time Functions

These functions are concerned with dates and times. The following functions are defined:

<i>asctime</i>	makes time string from time structure
<i>_asctime</i>	makes time string from time structure
<i>_wasctime</i>	makes time string from time structure
<i>__wasctime</i>	makes time string from time structure
<i>clock</i>	gets time since program start
<i>ctime</i>	gets calendar time string
<i>_ctime</i>	gets calendar time string
<i>_wctime</i>	gets calendar time string
<i>__wctime</i>	gets calendar time string
<i>difftime</i>	calculate difference between two times
<i>ftime</i>	returns the current time in a "timeb" structure
<i>gmtime</i>	convert calendar time to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)
<i>_gmtime</i>	convert calendar time to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)
<i>localtime</i>	convert calendar time to local time
<i>_localtime</i>	convert calendar time to local time
<i>mktime</i>	make calendar time from local time
<i>_strdate</i>	return date in buffer
<i>strftime</i>	format date and time
<i>wcsftime</i>	format date and time
<i>_wstrftime_ms</i>	format date and time
<i>_strtime</i>	return time in buffer
<i>_wstrtime</i>	return time in buffer
<i>time</i>	get current calendar time
<i>tzset</i>	set global variables to reflect the local time zone
<i>_wstrdate</i>	return date in buffer

1.1.14 Variable-length Argument Lists

Variable-length argument lists are used when a function does not have a fixed number of arguments. These macros provide the capability to access these arguments. The following functions are defined:

<i>va_arg</i>	get next variable argument
<i>va_end</i>	complete access of variable arguments
<i>va_start</i>	start access of variable arguments

1.1.15 Stream I/O Functions

A *stream* is the name given to a file or device which has been opened for data transmission. When a stream is opened, a pointer to a `FILE` structure is returned. This pointer is used to reference the stream when other functions are subsequently invoked.

There are two modes by which data can be transmitted:

<i>binary</i>	Data is transmitted unchanged.
<i>text</i>	On input, carriage-return characters are removed before following linefeed characters. On output, carriage-return characters are inserted before linefeed characters.

These modes are required since text files are stored with the two characters delimiting a line of text, while the C convention is for only the linefeed character to delimit a text line.

When a program begins execution, there are a number of streams already open for use:

<i>stdin</i>	Standard Input: input from the console
<i>stdout</i>	Standard Output: output to the console
<i>stderr</i>	Standard Error: output to the console (used for error messages)
<i>stdaux</i>	Standard Auxiliary: auxiliary port, available for use by a program (not available in some Windows platforms)
<i>stdprn</i>	Standard Printer: available for use by a program (not available in some Windows platforms)

These standard streams may be re-directed by use of the `freopen` function.

See also the section *File Manipulation Functions* for other functions which operate upon files.

The functions referenced in the section *Operating System I/O Functions* may also be invoked (use the `fileno` function to obtain the file handle). Since the stream functions may buffer input and output, these functions should be used with caution to avoid unexpected results.

The following functions are defined:

<i>clearerr</i>	clear end-of-file and error indicators for stream
<i>fclose</i>	close stream
<i>fcloseall</i>	close all open streams
<i>fdopen</i>	open stream, given handle
<i>feof</i>	test for end of file
<i>ferror</i>	test for file error
<i>fflush</i>	flush output buffer
<i>fgetc</i>	get next character from file
<i>_fgetchar</i>	equivalent to "fgetc" with the argument "stdin"
<i>fgetpos</i>	get current file position
<i>fgets</i>	get a string
<i>flushall</i>	flush output buffers for all streams
<i>fopen</i>	open a stream
<i>fprintf</i>	format output
<i>fputc</i>	write a character
<i>_fputchar</i>	write a character to the "stdout" stream
<i>fputs</i>	write a string
<i>fread</i>	read a number of objects
<i>freopen</i>	re-opens a stream
<i>fscanf</i>	scan input according to format
<i>fseek</i>	set current file position, relative
<i>fsetpos</i>	set current file position, absolute
<i>_fsopen</i>	open a shared stream
<i>ftell</i>	get current file position
<i>fwrite</i>	write a number of objects
<i>getc</i>	read character
<i>getchar</i>	get next character from "stdin"
<i>gets</i>	get string from "stdin"
<i>_getw</i>	read int from stream file
<i>perror</i>	write error message to "stderr" stream
<i>printf</i>	format output to "stdout"
<i>putc</i>	write character to file
<i>putchar</i>	write character to "stdout"
<i>puts</i>	write string to "stdout"
<i>_putw</i>	write int to stream file
<i>rewind</i>	position to start of file

<i>scanf</i>	scan input from "stdin" under format control
<i>setbuf</i>	set buffer
<i>setvbuf</i>	set buffering
<i>tmpfile</i>	create temporary file
<i>ungetc</i>	push character back on input stream
<i>vfprintf</i>	same as "fprintf" but with variable arguments
<i>vscanf</i>	same as "fscanf" but with variable arguments
<i>vprintf</i>	same as "printf" but with variable arguments
<i>vscanf</i>	same as "scanf" but with variable arguments

See the section *Directory Functions* for functions which are related to directories.

1.1.16 Wide Character Stream I/O Functions

The previous section describes some general aspects of stream input/output. The following describes functions dealing with streams containing multibyte character sequences.

After a stream is associated with an external file, but before any operations are performed on it, the stream is without orientation. Once a wide character input/output function has been applied to a stream without orientation, the stream becomes *wide-oriented*. Similarly, once a byte input/output function has been applied to a stream without orientation, the stream becomes *byte-oriented*. Only a successful call to `freopen` can otherwise alter the orientation of a stream (it removes any orientation). You cannot mix byte input/output functions and wide character input/output functions on the same stream.

A file positioning function can cause the next wide character output function to overwrite a partial multibyte character. This can lead to the subsequent reading of a stream of multibyte characters containing an invalid character.

When multibyte characters are read from a stream, they are converted to wide characters. Similarly, when wide characters are written to a stream, they are converted to multibyte characters.

The following functions are defined:

<i>fgetwc</i>	get next wide character from file
<i>_fgetwchar</i>	equivalent to "fgetwc" with the argument "stdin"
<i>fgetws</i>	get a wide character string
<i>fprintf</i>	"C" and "S" extensions to the format specifier
<i>fputwc</i>	write a wide character
<i>_fputwchar</i>	write a character to the "stdout" stream
<i>fputws</i>	write a wide character string
<i>fscanf</i>	"C" and "S" extensions to the format specifier

<i>fwprintf</i>	formatted wide character output
<i>fwscanf</i>	scan wide character input according to format
<i>getwc</i>	read wide character
<i>getwchar</i>	get next wide character from "stdin"
<i>_getws</i>	get wide character string from "stdin"
<i>putwc</i>	write wide character to file
<i>putwchar</i>	write wide character to "stdout"
<i>_putws</i>	write wide character string to "stdout"
<i>ungetwc</i>	push wide character back on input stream
<i>vfwprintf</i>	same as "fwprintf" but with variable arguments
<i>vfwscanf</i>	same as "fwscanf" but with variable arguments
<i>vswprintf</i>	same as "swprintf" but with variable arguments
<i>wprintf</i>	same as "fprintf" but with variable arguments
<i>wscanf</i>	same as "scanf" but with variable arguments
<i>_wfdopen</i>	open stream, given handle using a wide character "mode"
<i>_wfopen</i>	open a stream using wide character arguments
<i>_wfreopen</i>	re-opens a stream using wide character arguments
<i>_wfsopen</i>	open a shared stream using wide character arguments
<i>_wperror</i>	write error message to "stderr" stream
<i>wprintf</i>	format wide character output to "stdout"
<i>wscanf</i>	scan wide character input from "stdin" under format control

See the section *Directory Functions* for functions which are related to directories.

1.1.17 Process Primitive Functions

These functions deal with process creation, execution and termination, signal handling, and timer operations.

When a new process is started, it may replace the existing process

- `P_OVERLAY` is specified with the `spawn . . .` functions
- the `exec . . .` routines are invoked

or the existing process may be suspended while the new process executes (control continues at the point following the place where the new process was started)

- `P_WAIT` is specified with the `spawn . . .` functions
- `system` is used

The following functions are defined:

24 Classes of Functions

<i>abort</i>	immediate termination of process, return code 3
<i>atexit</i>	register exit routine
<i>_beginthread</i>	start a new thread of execution
<i>cwait</i>	wait for a child process to terminate
<i>delay</i>	delay for number of milliseconds
<i>_endthread</i>	end the current thread
<i>execl</i>	chain to program
<i>execle</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>execlp</i>	chain to program
<i>execspe</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>execv</i>	chain to program
<i>execve</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>execvp</i>	chain to program
<i>execvpe</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>exit</i>	exit process, set return code
<i>_exit</i>	exit process, set return code
<i>onexit</i>	register exit routine
<i>raise</i>	signal an exceptional condition
<i>signal</i>	set handling for exceptional condition
<i>sleep</i>	delay for number of seconds
<i>spawnl</i>	create process
<i>spawnle</i>	create process, set environment
<i>spawnlp</i>	create process
<i>spawnlpe</i>	create process, set environment
<i>spawnv</i>	create process
<i>spawnve</i>	create process, set environment
<i>spawnvp</i>	create process
<i>spawnvpe</i>	create process, set environment
<i>system</i>	execute system command
<i>wait</i>	wait for any child process to terminate
<i>_wexecl</i>	chain to program
<i>_wexecle</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>_wexeclp</i>	chain to program
<i>_wexecspe</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>_wexecv</i>	chain to program
<i>_wexecve</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>_wexecvp</i>	chain to program
<i>_wexecvpe</i>	chain to program, pass environment
<i>_wspawnl</i>	create process
<i>_wspawnle</i>	create process, set environment
<i>_wspawnlp</i>	create process
<i>_wspawnlpe</i>	create process, set environment
<i>_wspawnv</i>	create process
<i>_wspawnve</i>	create process, set environment

<i>_wspawnvp</i>	create process
<i>_wspawnvpe</i>	create process, set environment
<i>_wsystem</i>	execute system command

There are eight `spawn...` and `exec...` functions each. The "... " is one to three letters:

- "l" or "v" (one is required) to indicate the way the process parameters are passed
- "p" (optional) to indicate whether the **PATH** environment variable is searched to locate the program for the process
- "e" (optional) to indicate that the environment variables are being passed

1.1.18 Process Environment

These functions deal with process identification, process groups, system identification, system time, environment variables, and terminal identification. The following functions are defined:

<i>_bgetcmd</i>	get command line
<i>clearenv</i>	delete environment variables
<i>getcmd</i>	get command line
<i>getpid</i>	return process ID of calling process
<i>getenv</i>	get environment variable value
<i>isatty</i>	determine if file descriptor associated with a terminal
<i>putenv</i>	add, change or delete environment variable
<i>_searchenv</i>	search for a file in list of directories
<i>setenv</i>	add, change or delete environment variable
<i>_wgetenv</i>	get environment variable value
<i>_wputenv</i>	add, change or delete environment variable
<i>_wsearchenv</i>	search for a file in list of directories
<i>_wsetenv</i>	add, change or delete environment variable

1.1.19 Directory Functions

These functions pertain to directory manipulation. The following functions are defined:

<i>chdir</i>	change current working directory
<i>closedir</i>	close opened directory file
<i>getcwd</i>	get current working directory
<i>mkdir</i>	make a new directory
<i>opendir</i>	open directory file

<i>readdir</i>	read file name from directory
<i>rewinddir</i>	reset position of directory stream
<i>rmdir</i>	remove a directory
<i>_wchdir</i>	change current working directory
<i>_wclosedir</i>	close opened directory file
<i>_wgetcwd</i>	get current working directory
<i>_wgetdcwd</i>	get current directory on drive
<i>_wmkdir</i>	make a new directory
<i>_wopendir</i>	open directory file
<i>_wreaddir</i>	read file name from directory
<i>_wrewinddir</i>	reset position of directory stream
<i>_wrmdir</i>	remove a directory

1.1.20 Operating System I/O Functions

These functions operate at the operating-system level and are included for compatibility with other C implementations. It is recommended that the functions used in the section *File Manipulation Functions* be used for new programs, as these functions are defined portably and are part of the ANSI standard for the C language.

The functions in this section reference opened files and devices using a *file handle* which is returned when the file is opened. The file handle is passed to the other functions.

The following functions are defined:

<i>chsize</i>	change the size of a file
<i>close</i>	close file
<i>creat</i>	create a file
<i>dup</i>	duplicate file handle, get unused handle number
<i>dup2</i>	duplicate file handle, supply new handle number
<i>eof</i>	test for end of file
<i>filelength</i>	get file size
<i>fileno</i>	get file handle for stream file
<i>fstat</i>	get file status
<i>fsync</i>	write queued file and filesystem data to disk
<i>_hdopen</i>	get POSIX handle from OS handle
<i>lock</i>	lock a section of a file
<i>locking</i>	lock/unlock a section of a file
<i>lseek</i>	set current file position
<i>open</i>	open a file
<i>_os_handle</i>	get OS handle from POSIX handle
<i>read</i>	read a record
<i>setmode</i>	set file mode

<i>sopen</i>	open a file for shared access
<i>tell</i>	get current file position
<i>umask</i>	set file permission mask
<i>unlink</i>	delete a file
<i>unlock</i>	unlock a section of a file
<i>write</i>	write a record
<i>_wcreat</i>	create a file
<i>_wopen</i>	open a file
<i>_wpopen</i>	open a pipe
<i>_wsopen</i>	open a file for shared access
<i>_wunlink</i>	delete a file

1.1.21 File Manipulation Functions

These functions operate directly with files. The following functions are defined:

<i>access</i>	test file or directory for mode of access
<i>chmod</i>	change permissions for a file
<i>remove</i>	delete a file
<i>rename</i>	rename a file
<i>stat</i>	get file status
<i>tmpnam</i>	create name for temporary file
<i>utime</i>	set modification time for a file
<i>_waccess</i>	test file or directory for mode of access
<i>_wchmod</i>	change permissions for a file
<i>_wremove</i>	delete a file
<i>_wrename</i>	rename a file
<i>_wstat</i>	get file status
<i>_wtmpnam</i>	create name for temporary file
<i>_wutime</i>	set modification time for a file

1.1.22 Console I/O Functions

These functions provide the capability to read and write data from the console. Data is read or written without any special initialization (devices are not opened or closed), since the functions operate at the hardware level.

The following functions are defined:

<i>cgets</i>	get a string from the console
<i>cprintf</i>	print formatted string to the console
<i>cputs</i>	write a string to the console

<i>cscanf</i>	scan formatted data from the console
<i>getch</i>	get character from console, no echo
<i>getche</i>	get character from console, echo it
<i>kbhit</i>	test if keystroke available
<i>putch</i>	write a character to the console
<i>ungetch</i>	push back next character from console

1.1.23 Default Windowing Functions

These functions provide the capability to manipulate attributes of various windows created by Watcom's default windowing system for Microsoft Windows and IBM OS/2.

The following functions are defined:

<i>_dwDeleteOnClose</i>	delete console window upon close
<i>_dwSetAboutDlg</i>	set about dialogue box title and contents
<i>_dwSetAppTitle</i>	set main window's application title
<i>_dwSetConTitle</i>	set console window's title
<i>_dwShutDown</i>	shut down default windowing system
<i>_dwYield</i>	yield control to other processes

1.1.24 BIOS Functions

This set of functions allows access to services provided by the BIOS. The following functions are defined:

<i>_bios_disk</i>	provide disk access functions
<i>_bios_equiplist</i>	determine equipment list
<i>_bios_keybrd</i>	provide low-level keyboard access
<i>_bios_memsize</i>	determine amount of system board memory
<i>_bios_printer</i>	provide access to printer services
<i>_bios_serialcom</i>	provide access to serial services
<i>_bios_timeofday</i>	get and set system clock

1.1.25 DOS-Specific Functions

These functions provide the capability to invoke DOS functions directly from a program. The following functions are defined:

<i>bdos</i>	DOS call (short form)
<i>dosexterr</i>	extract DOS error information

<i>_dos_allocmem</i>	allocate a block of memory
<i>_dos_close</i>	close a file
<i>_dos_commit</i>	flush buffers to disk
<i>_dos_creat</i>	create a file
<i>_dos_creatnew</i>	create a new file
<i>_dos_findclose</i>	close find file matching
<i>_dos_findfirst</i>	find first file matching a specified pattern
<i>_dos_findnext</i>	find the next file matching a specified pattern
<i>_dos_freemem</i>	free a block of memory
<i>_dos_getdate</i>	get current system date
<i>_dos_getdiskfree</i>	get information about disk
<i>_dos_getdrive</i>	get the current drive
<i>_dos_getfileattr</i>	get file attributes
<i>_dos_gettime</i>	get file's last modification time
<i>_dos_gettime</i>	get the current system time
<i>_dos_getvect</i>	get contents of interrupt vector
<i>_dos_keep</i>	install a terminate-and-stay-resident program
<i>_dos_open</i>	open a file
<i>_dos_read</i>	read data from a file
<i>_dos_setblock</i>	change the size of allocated block
<i>_dos_setdate</i>	change current system date
<i>_dos_setdrive</i>	change the current default drive
<i>_dos_setfileattr</i>	set the attributes of a file
<i>_dos_setftime</i>	set a file's last modification time
<i>_dos_settime</i>	set the current system time
<i>_dos_setvect</i>	set an interrupt vector
<i>_dos_write</i>	write data to a file
<i>intdos</i>	cause DOS interrupt
<i>intdosx</i>	cause DOS interrupt, with segment registers
<i>_wdos_findclose</i>	close find file matching
<i>_wdos_findfirst</i>	find first file matching a specified pattern
<i>_wdos_findnext</i>	find the next file matching a specified pattern

1.1.26 Intel 80x86 Architecture-Specific Functions

These functions provide the capability to invoke Intel 80x86 processor-related functions directly from a program. Functions that apply to the Intel 8086 CPU apply to that family including the 80286, 80386, 80486 and Pentium processors. The following functions are defined:

<i>_chain_intr</i>	chain to the previous interrupt handler
<i>_disable</i>	disable interrupts
<i>_enable</i>	enable interrupts

30 *Classes of Functions*

<i>FP_OFF</i>	get offset part of far pointer
<i>FP_SEG</i>	get segment part of far pointer
<i>inp</i>	get one byte from hardware port
<i>inpw</i>	get two bytes (one word) from hardware port
<i>int386</i>	cause 386/486/Pentium CPU interrupt
<i>int386x</i>	cause 386/486/Pentium CPU interrupt, with segment registers
<i>int86</i>	cause 8086 CPU interrupt
<i>int86x</i>	cause 8086 CPU interrupt, with segment registers
<i>intr</i>	cause 8086 CPU interrupt, with segment registers
<i>MK_FP</i>	make a far pointer from the segment and offset values
<i>nosound</i>	turn off the speaker
<i>outp</i>	write one byte to hardware port
<i>outpw</i>	write two bytes (one word) to hardware port
<i>sgread</i>	read segment registers
<i>sound</i>	turn on the speaker at specified frequency

1.1.27 Intel Pentium Multimedia Extension Functions

This set of functions allows access to Intel Architecture Multimedia Extensions (MMX). These functions are implemented as in-line intrinsic functions. The general format for most functions is:

```
mm_result = mm_function( mm_operand1, mm_operand2 );
```

These functions provide a simple model for use of Intel Multimedia Extension (MMX). More advanced use of MMX can be implemented in much the same way that these functions are implemented. See the `<mmintrin.h>` header file for examples. The following functions are defined:

<i>_m_empty</i>	empty multimedia state
<i>_m_from_int</i>	form 64-bit MM value from unsigned 32-bit integer value
<i>_m_packssdw</i>	pack and saturate 32-bit double-words from two MM elements into signed 16-bit words
<i>_m_packsswb</i>	pack and saturate 16-bit words from two MM elements into signed bytes
<i>_m_packuswb</i>	pack and saturate signed 16-bit words from two MM elements into unsigned bytes
<i>_m_paddb</i>	add packed bytes
<i>_m_padd</i>	add packed 32-bit double-words
<i>_m_paddsb</i>	add packed signed bytes with saturation
<i>_m_paddsw</i>	add packed signed 16-bit words with saturation
<i>_m_paddusb</i>	add packed unsigned bytes with saturation
<i>_m_paddusw</i>	add packed unsigned 16-bit words with saturation

<i>_m_paddw</i>	add packed 16-bit words
<i>_m_pand</i>	AND 64 bits of two MM elements
<i>_m_pandn</i>	invert the 64 bits in MM element, then AND 64 bits from second MM element
<i>_m_pcmpeqb</i>	compare packed bytes for equality
<i>_m_pcmpeqd</i>	compare packed 32-bit double-words for equality
<i>_m_pcmpeqw</i>	compare packed 16-bit words for equality
<i>_m_pcmpgtb</i>	compare packed bytes for greater than relationship
<i>_m_pcmpgtd</i>	compare packed 32-bit double-words for greater than relationship
<i>_m_pcmpgtw</i>	compare packed 16-bit words for greater than relationship
<i>_m_pmaddwd</i>	multiply packed 16-bit words, then add 32-bit results pair-wise
<i>_m_pmulhw</i>	multiply the packed 16-bit words of two MM elements, then store high-order 16 bits of results
<i>_m_pmullw</i>	multiply the packed 16-bit words of two MM elements, then store low-order 16 bits of results
<i>_m_por</i>	OR 64 bits of two MM elements
<i>_m_pslld</i>	shift left each 32-bit double-word by amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_pslldi</i>	shift left each 32-bit double-word by amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_psllq</i>	shift left each 64-bit quad-word by amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_psllqi</i>	shift left each 64-bit quad-word by amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_pslw</i>	shift left each 16-bit word by amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_pslwi</i>	shift left each 16-bit word by amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_psradi</i>	shift right (with sign propagation) each 32-bit double-word by amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_psradi</i>	shift right (with sign propagation) each 32-bit double-word by amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_psrarw</i>	shift right (with sign propagation) each 16-bit word by amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_psrarwi</i>	shift right (with sign propagation) each 16-bit word by amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_psrld</i>	shift right (with zero fill) each 32-bit double-word by an amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_psrldi</i>	shift right (with zero fill) each 32-bit double-word by an amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_psrldq</i>	shift right (with zero fill) each 64-bit quad-word by an amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_psrldqi</i>	shift right (with zero fill) each 64-bit quad-word by an amount specified in constant value

<i>_m_psrw</i>	shift right (with zero fill) each 16-bit word by an amount specified in second MM element
<i>_m_psrwi</i>	shift right (with zero fill) each 16-bit word by an amount specified in constant value
<i>_m_psubb</i>	subtract packed bytes in MM element from second MM element
<i>_m_psubd</i>	subtract packed 32-bit dwords in MM element from second MM element
<i>_m_psubsb</i>	subtract packed signed bytes in MM element from second MM element with saturation
<i>_m_psubsw</i>	subtract packed signed 16-bit words in MM element from second MM element with saturation
<i>_m_psubusb</i>	subtract packed unsigned bytes in MM element from second MM element with saturation
<i>_m_psubusw</i>	subtract packed unsigned 16-bit words in MM element from second MM element with saturation
<i>_m_psubw</i>	subtract packed 16-bit words in MM element from second MM element
<i>_m_punpckhbw</i>	interleave bytes from the high halves of two MM elements
<i>_m_punpckhdq</i>	interleave 32-bit double-words from the high halves of two MM elements
<i>_m_punpckhwd</i>	interleave 16-bit words from the high halves of two MM elements
<i>_m_punpcklbw</i>	interleave bytes from the low halves of two MM elements
<i>_m_punpckldq</i>	interleave 32-bit double-words from the low halves of two MM elements
<i>_m_punpcklwd</i>	interleave 16-bit words from the low halves of two MM elements
<i>_m_pxor</i>	XOR 64 bits from two MM elements
<i>_m_to_int</i>	retrieve low-order 32 bits from MM value

1.1.28 Miscellaneous Functions

The following functions are defined:

<i>assert</i>	test an assertion and output a string upon failure
<i>_fullpath</i>	return full path specification for file
<i>_getmbcp</i>	get current multibyte code page
<i>_harderr</i>	critical error handler
<i>_hardresume</i>	critical error handler resume
<i>localeconv</i>	obtain locale specific conversion information
<i>longjmp</i>	return and restore environment saved by "setjmp"
<i>_lrotl</i>	rotate an "unsigned long" left
<i>_lrotr</i>	rotate an "unsigned long" right
<i>main</i>	the main program (user written)
<i>offsetof</i>	get offset of field in structure

<i>_rotl</i>	rotate an "unsigned int" left
<i>_rotr</i>	rotate an "unsigned int" right
<i>setjmp</i>	save environment for use with "longjmp" function
<i>_makepath</i>	make a full filename from specified components
<i>setlocale</i>	set locale category
<i>_setmbcp</i>	set current multibyte code page
<i>_splitpath</i>	split a filename into its components
<i>_splitpath2</i>	split a filename into its components
<i>_wfullpath</i>	return full path specification for file
<i>_wmakepath</i>	make a full filename from specified components
<i>_wsetlocale</i>	set locale category
<i>_wsplitpath</i>	split a filename into its components
<i>_wsplitpath2</i>	split a filename into its components

1.2 Header Files

The following header files are supplied with the C library. As has been previously noted, when a library function is referenced in a source file, the related header files (shown in the synopsis for that function) should be included into that source file. The header files provide the proper declarations for the functions and for the number and types of arguments used with them. Constant values used in conjunction with the functions are also declared. The files can be included in any order.

1.2.1 Header Files in */watcom/h*

The following header files are provided with the software. The header files that are located in the `\WATCOM\H` directory are described first.

<i>assert.h</i>	This ANSI header file is required when an <code>assert</code> macro is used. These assertions will be ignored when the identifier <code>NDEBUG</code> is defined.
<i>bios.h</i>	This header file contains structure definitions and function prototypes for all of the BIOS related functions.
<i>conio.h</i>	This header file provides the declarations for console and Intel 80x86 port input/output functions.
<i>ctype.h</i>	This ANSI header file provides the declarations for functions which manipulate characters.

- direct.h*** This header file provides the declarations for functions related to directories and for the type `DIR` which describes an entry in a directory.
- dos.h*** This header file is used with functions that interact with DOS. It includes the definitions for these functions, symbolic names for the numbers of DOS calls, definitions for the `FP_OFF`, `FP_SEG` and `MK_FP` macros, and for the following structures and unions:
- DOSError*** describes the DOS error information.
 - REGS*** describes the CPU registers for Intel 8086 family.
 - SREGS*** describes the segment registers for the Intel 8086 family.
 - REGPACK*** describes the CPU registers and segment registers for Intel 8086 family.
 - INTPACK*** describes the input parameter to an "interrupt" function.
- env.h*** This POSIX header file contains prototypes for environment string functions.
- errno.h*** This ANSI header file provides the `extern` declaration for error variable `errno` and provides the symbolic names for error codes that can be placed in the error variable.
- fcntl.h*** This POSIX header file provides the flags used by the `open` and `sopen` functions. The function declarations for these are found in the `<io.h>` header file.
- float.h*** This ANSI header file contains declarations for constants related to floating-point numbers, declarations for low-level floating-point functions, and the declaration of the floating-point exception codes.
- graph.h*** This header file contains structure definitions and function prototypes for the Watcom C Graphics library functions.
- io.h*** This header file contains the declarations for functions that perform input/output operations at the operating system level. These functions use file handles to reference files or devices. The function `fstat` is declared in the `<sys\stat.h>` header file.
- limits.h*** This ANSI header file contains constant declarations for limits or boundary values for ranges of integers and characters.

- locale.h*** This ANSI header file contains declarations for the categories (LC . . .) of locales which can be selected using the `setlocale` function which is also declared.
- malloc.h*** This header file provides declarations for the memory allocation and deallocation functions.
- math.h*** This ANSI header file contains declarations for the mathematical functions (which operate with floating-point numbers) and for the structures:
- exception*** describes the exception structure passed to the `matherr` function; symbolic constants for the types of exceptions are included
 - complex*** declares a complex number
- mmintrin.h*** This header file is used with functions that interact with the Intel Architecture Multimedia Extensions. It defines the datatype used to store multimedia values:
- __m64*** describes the 64-bit multimedia data element. Note: the underlying implementation details of this datatype are subject to change. Other compilers may implement a similar datatype in a different manner.
- It also contains prototypes for multimedia functions and pragmas for the in-line generation of code that operates on multimedia registers.
- process.h*** This header file contains function declarations for the `spawn . . .` functions, the `exec . . .` functions, and the `system` function. The file also contains declarations for the constants `P_WAIT`, `P_NOWAIT`, `P_NOWAITO`, and `P_OVERLAY`.
- search.h*** This header file contains function prototypes for the `lfind` and `lsearch` functions.
- setjmp.h*** This ANSI header file provides declarations to be used with the `setjmp` and `longjmp` functions.
- share.h*** This header file defines constants for shared access to files using the `sopen` function.
- signal.h*** This ANSI header file contains the declarations related to the `signal` and `raise` functions.

- stdarg.h*** This ANSI header file contains the declarations for the macros which handle variable argument lists.
- stddef.h*** This ANSI header file contains declarations for a few popular constants including `NULL` (null pointer), `size_t` (unsigned size of an object), and `ptrdiff_t` (difference between two pointers). It also contains a declaration for the `offsetof` macro.
- stdio.h*** This ANSI header file relates to "standard" input/output functions. Files, devices and directories are referenced using pointers to objects of the type `FILE`. The header file contains declarations for these functions and macros, defines the `FILE` type and contains various constants related to files.
- stdlib.h*** This ANSI header file contains declarations for many standard functions excluding those declared in other header files discussed in this section.
- string.h*** This ANSI header file contains declarations for functions which manipulate strings or blocks of memory.
- time.h*** This ANSI header file declares the functions related to times and dates and defines the structured type `struct tm`.
- varargs.h*** This UNIX System V header file provides an alternate way of handling variable argument lists. The equivalent ANSI header file is `<stdarg.h>`.
- wchar.h*** This header file contains definitions for data types including `wchar_t`, `size_t`, `mbstate_t` (an object that can hold conversion state information necessary to convert between multibyte characters and wide characters), `wctype_t` (a scalar type that can hold values which represent locale-specific character classification), and `wint_t` which is an integral type that can hold any `wchar_t` value as well as `WEOF` (a character that is not in the set of "wchar_t" characters and that is used to indicate *end-of-file* on an input stream). The functions that are declared in this header file are grouped as follows:
- wide character classification and case conversion;
 - input and output of wide characters, or multibyte characters, or both;
 - wide string numeric conversion;
 - wide string manipulation;
 - wide string data and time conversion; and

- conversion between multibyte and wide character sequences.

1.2.2 Header Files in `/watcom/h/sys`

The following header files are present in the `sys` subdirectory. Their presence in this directory indicates that they are system-dependent header files.

`sys\locking.h`

This header file contains the manifest constants used by the `locking` function.

`sys\stat.h`

This POSIX header file contains the declarations pertaining to file status, including definitions for the `fstat` and `stat` functions and for the structure:

`stat` describes the information obtained for a directory, file or device

`sys\timeb.h`

This header file describes the `timeb` structure used in conjunction with the `ftime` function.

`sys\types.h`

This POSIX header file contains declarations for the types used by system-level calls to obtain file status or time information.

`sys\utime.h`

This POSIX header file contains a declaration for the `utime` function and for the structured type `utimbuf` used by it.

1.3 Global Data

Certain data items are used by the Watcom C/C++ run-time library and may be inspected (or changed in some cases) by a program. The defined items are:

`_amblksiz`

Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This unsigned `int` data item contains the increment by which the "break" pointer for memory allocation will be advanced when there is no freed block large enough to satisfy a request to allocate a block of memory. This value may be changed by a program at any time.

`__argc`

Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This `int` item contains the number of arguments passed to `main`.

`__argv`

Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This `char **` item contains a pointer to a vector containing the actual arguments passed to `main`.

- daylight*** Prototype in `<time.h>`.
This unsigned `int` has a value of one when daylight saving time is supported in this locale and zero otherwise. Whenever a time function is called, the `tzset` function is called to set the value of the variable. The value will be determined from the value of the `TZ` environment variable.
- _doserrno*** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This `int` item contains the actual error code returned when a DOS, Windows or OS/2 function fails.
- environ*** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This `char ** __near` data item is a pointer to an array of character pointers to the environment strings.
- errno*** Prototype in `<errno.h>`.
This `int` item contains the number of the last error that was detected. The run-time library never resets `errno` to 0. Symbolic names for these errors are found in the `<errno.h>` header file. See the descriptions for the `perror` and `strerror` functions for information about the text which describes these errors.
- fltused_*** The C compiler places a reference to the `fltused_` symbol into any module that uses a floating-point library routine or library routine that requires floating-point support (e.g., the use of a `float` or `double` as an argument to the `printf` function).
- _fmode*** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This data item contains the default type of file (text or binary) translation for a file. It will contain a value of either

O_BINARY indicates that data is transmitted to and from streams unchanged.

O_TEXT indicates that carriage return characters are added before linefeed characters on output operations and are removed on input operations when they precede linefeed characters.

These values are defined in the `<fcntl.h>` header file. The value of `_fmode` may be changed by a program to change the default behavior of the `open`, `fopen`, `creat` and `sopen` functions. The default setting of `_fmode` is `O_TEXT`, for text-mode translation. `O_BINARY` is the setting for binary mode. You can change the value of `_fmode` in either of two ways:

- You can include the object file `BINMODE.OBJ` when linking your application. This object file contains code to change the initial setting of `_fmode` to `O_BINARY`, causing all files except `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` to be opened in binary mode.
- You can change the value of `_fmode` directly by setting it in your program.

__MaxThreads

There is a limit to the number of threads an application can create under 16-bit OS/2 and 32-bit NetWare. The default limit is 32. This limit can be adjusted by statically initializing the unsigned global variable `__MaxThreads`.

Under 32-bit OS/2, there is no limit to the number of threads an application can create. However, due to the way in which multiple threads are supported in the Watcom libraries, there is a small performance penalty once the number of threads exceeds the default limit of 32 (this number includes the initial thread). If you are creating more than 32 threads and wish to avoid this performance penalty, you can redefine the threshold value of 32. You can statically initialize the global variable `__MaxThreads`.

By adding the following line to your multi-threaded application, the new threshold value will be set to 48.

```
unsigned __MaxThreads = { 48 };
```

__minreal

Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This data item contains the minimum amount of real memory (below 640K) to reserve when running a 32-bit DOS extended application.

__osmajor

Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This unsigned `char` variable contains the major number for the version of DOS executing on the computer. If the current version is 3.20, then the value will be 3.

__osminor

Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This unsigned `char` variable contains the minor number for the version of DOS executing on the computer. If the current version is 3.20, then the value will be 20.

__osbuild

(Win32 only) Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.

This unsigned `short` variable contains the operating system build number for the version of Windows executing on the computer.

_osver (Win32 only) Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This unsigned `int` variable contains the operating system build number for the version of Windows executing on the computer.

On Win32s or Windows 95/98 platforms, the high bit of the low-order 16-bit word is turned on. Windows 95/98 do not have build numbers.

```
unsigned short dwBuild;

// Get build numbers for Win32 or Win32s

if( _osver < 0x8000 )           // Windows NT/2000
    dwBuild = _osver;
else if ( _winmajor < 4 )      // Win32s
    dwBuild = _osver & 0x8000;
else                           // Windows 95 or 98
    dwBuild = 0;               // No build numbers provided
```

Note that the Win32 `GetVersionEx` function is the preferred method for obtaining operating system version number information.

_osmode (16-bit only) Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This unsigned `char` variable contains either the value `DOS_MODE` which indicates the program is running in real address mode, or it contains the value `OS2_MODE` which indicates the program is running in protected address mode.

_psp Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This data item contains the segment value for the DOS Program Segment Prefix. Consult the technical documentation for your DOS system for the process information contained in the Program Segment Prefix.

_stacksize On 16-bit 80x86 systems, this unsigned `int` value contains the size of the stack for a TINY memory model program. Changing the value of this item during the execution of a program will have no effect upon the program, since the value is used when the program starts execution. To change the size of the stack to be 8K bytes, a statement such as follows can be included with the program.

```
unsigned int _stacksize = { 8 * 1024 };
```

stdaux Prototype in `<stdio.h>`.
This variable (with type `FILE *`) indicates the standard auxiliary port (not available in some Windows platforms).

stderr Prototype in `<stdio.h>`.
This variable (with type `FILE *`) indicates the standard error stream (set to the console by default).

- stdin*** Prototype in `<stdio.h>`.
This variable (with type `FILE *`) indicates the standard input stream (set to the console by default).
- stdout*** Prototype in `<stdio.h>`.
This variable (with type `FILE *`) indicates the standard output stream (set to the console by default).
- stderr*** Prototype in `<stdio.h>`.
This variable (with type `FILE *`) indicates the standard printer. (not available in some Windows platforms).
- sys_errlist*** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This variable is an array of pointers to character strings for each error code defined in the `<errno.h>` header file.
- sys_nerr*** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.
This `int` variable contains the number of messages declared in `sys_errlist`.
- _threadid*** Prototype in `<stddef.h>`.
This variable/function may be used to obtain the id of the current thread which is an `int`. In the 32-bit libraries, `_threadid` is a function that returns a pointer to an `int`. In the 16-bit libraries, `_threadid` is a far pointer to an `int`. Note that the value stored where `_threadid` points does not necessarily change when a thread context switch occurs (so do not make a copy of the pointer ... it may change). To obtain the current thread identifier, simply code:
- ```
int tid = *_threadid;
```
- timezone***      Prototype in `<time.h>`.  
This `long int` contains the number of seconds of time that the local time zone is earlier than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) (formerly known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)). Whenever a time function is called, the `tzset` function is called to set the value of the variable. The value will be determined from the value of the `TZ` environment variable.
- tzname***      Prototype in `<time.h>`.  
This array of two pointers to character strings indicates the name of the standard abbreviation for the time zone and the name of the abbreviation for the time zone when daylight saving time is in effect. Whenever a time function is called, the `tzset` function is called to set the values in the array. These values will be determined from the value of the `TZ` environment variable.

- \_\_wargc** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `int` item contains the number of arguments passed to `wmain`.
- \_\_wargv** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `wchar_t **` item contains a pointer to a vector containing the actual arguments passed to `wmain`.
- \_wenviron** Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `wchar_t ** __near` data item is a pointer to an array of wide-character pointers to the wide-character equivalents of the environment strings.
- \_\_win\_flags\_alloc**  
Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `unsigned long int` variable contains the flags to be used when allocating memory in Windows.
- \_\_win\_flags\_realloc**  
Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `unsigned long int` variable contains the flags to be used when reallocating memory in Windows.
- \_winmajor** (Win32 only) Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `unsigned int` variable contains the operating system major version number for the version of Windows executing on the computer. For example, the major version number of the Daytona release of Windows NT is 3.
- Note that the Win32 `GetVersionEx` function is the preferred method for obtaining operating system version number information.
- \_winminor** (Win32 only) Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `unsigned int` variable contains the operating system minor version number for the version of Windows executing on the computer. For example, the minor version number of the Daytona release of Windows NT is 5.
- Note that the Win32 `GetVersionEx` function is the preferred method for obtaining operating system version number information.
- \_winver** (Win32 only) Prototype in `<stdlib.h>`.  
This `unsigned int` variable contains the operating system version number for the version of Windows executing on the computer. The low-order byte contains the minor version number (see also `_winminor`). The next byte contains the major version number (see also `_winmajor`). The high-order word contains no useful information.

Note that the Win32 `GetVersionEx` function is the preferred method for obtaining operating system version number information.

### **1.4 The TZ Environment Variable**

The TZ environment variable is used to establish the local time zone. The value of the variable is used by various time functions to compute times relative to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) (formerly known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)).

The time on the computer should be set to the local time. Use the DOS `time` command and the DOS `date` command if the time is not automatically maintained by the computer hardware.

The TZ environment variable can be set (before the program is executed) by using the DOS `set` command as follows:

```
SET TZ=PST8PDT
```

or (during the program execution) by using the `setenv` or `putenv` library functions:

```
setenv("TZ", "PST8PDT", 1);
putenv("TZ=PST8PDT");
```

The value of the variable can be obtained by using the `getenv` function:

```
char *tzvalue;
.
.
.
tzvalue = getenv("TZ");
```

The `tzset` function processes the TZ environment variable and sets the global variables `daylight` (indicates if daylight saving time is supported in the locale), `timezone` (contains the number of seconds of time difference between the local time zone and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)), and `tzname` (a vector of two pointers to character strings containing the standard and daylight time-zone names).

The value of the TZ environment variable should be set as follows (spaces are for clarity only):

***std offset dst offset , rule***

The expanded format is as follows:

***stdoffset[dst[offset][,start[/time],end[/time]]]***

***std, dst*** three or more letters that are the designation for the standard (*std*) or summer (*dst*) time zone. Only *std* is required. If *dst* is omitted, then summer time does not apply in this locale. Upper- and lowercase letters are allowed. Any characters except for a leading colon (:), digits, comma (,), minus (-), plus (+), and ASCII NUL (\0) are allowed.

***offset*** indicates the value one must add to the local time to arrive at Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The *offset* has the form:

***hh[:mm[:ss]]***

The minutes (*mm*) and seconds (*ss*) are optional. The hour (*hh*) is required and may be a single digit. The *offset* following *std* is required. If no *offset* follows *dst*, summer time is assumed to be one hour ahead of standard time. One or more digits may be used; the value is always interpreted as a decimal number. The hour may be between 0 and 24, and the minutes (and seconds) - if present - between 0 and 59. If preceded by a "-", the time zone will be east of the *Prime Meridian*; otherwise it will be west (which may be indicated by an optional preceding "+").

***rule*** indicates when to change to and back from summer time. The *rule* has the form:

***date/time,date/time***

where the first *date* describes when the change from standard to summer time occurs and the second *date* describes when the change back happens. Each *time* field describes when, in current local time, the change to the other time is made.

The format of *date* may be one of the following:

***Jn*** The Julian day *n* ( $1 \leq n \leq 365$ ). Leap days are not counted. That is, in all years - including leap years - February 28 is day 59 and March 1 is day 60. It is impossible to explicitly refer to the occasional February 29.

***n*** The zero-based Julian day ( $0 \leq n \leq 365$ ). Leap years are counted, and it is possible to refer to February 29.

***Mm.n.d*** The d'th day ( $0 \leq d \leq 6$ ) of week n of month m of the year ( $1 \leq n \leq 5$ ,  $1 \leq m \leq 12$ , where week 5 means "the last d day in month m" which may occur in the fourth or fifth week). Week 1 is the first week in which the d'th day occurs. Day zero is Sunday.

The *time* has the same format as *offset* except that no leading sign ("+" or "-") is allowed. The default, if *time* is omitted, is 02:00:00.

Whenever `ctime`, `_ctime`, `localtime`, `_localtime` or `mktime` is called, the time zone names contained in the external variable `tzname` will be set as if the `tzset` function had been called. The same is true if the `%Z` directive of `strftime` is used.

Some examples are:

### ***TZ=EST5EDT***

Eastern Standard Time is 5 hours earlier than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Standard time and daylight saving time both apply to this locale. By default, Eastern Daylight Time (EDT) is one hour ahead of standard time (i.e., EDT4). Since it is not specified, daylight saving time starts on the first Sunday of April at 2:00 A.M. and ends on the last Sunday of October at 2:00 A.M. This is the default when the TZ variable is not set.

### ***TZ=EST5EDT4,M4.1.0/02:00:00,M10.5.0/02:00:00***

This is the full specification for the default when the TZ variable is not set. Eastern Standard Time is 5 hours earlier than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Standard time and daylight saving time both apply to this locale. Eastern Daylight Time (EDT) is one hour ahead of standard time. Daylight saving time starts on the first (1) Sunday (0) of April (4) at 2:00 A.M. and ends on the last (5) Sunday (0) of October (10) at 2:00 A.M.

### ***TZ=PST8PDT***

Pacific Standard Time is 8 hours earlier than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Standard time and daylight saving time both apply to this locale. By default, Pacific Daylight Time is one hour ahead of standard time (i.e., PDT7). Since it is not specified, daylight saving time starts on the first Sunday of April at 2:00 A.M. and ends on the last Sunday of October at 2:00 A.M.

### ***TZ=NST3:30NDT1:30***

Newfoundland Standard Time is 3 and 1/2 hours earlier than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Standard time and daylight saving time both apply to this locale. Newfoundland Daylight Time is 1 and 1/2 hours earlier than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

***TZ=Central Europe Time-2:00***

Central European Time is 2 hours later than Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).  
Daylight saving time does not apply in this locale.



---

# 2 *Graphics Library*

The Watcom C Graphics Library consists of a large number of functions that provide graphical image support under DOS and QNX. This chapter provides an overview of this support. The following topics are discussed.

- Graphics Functions
- Graphics Adapters
- Classes of Graphics Functions
  1. Environment Functions
  2. Coordinate System Functions
  3. Attribute Functions
  4. Drawing Functions
  5. Text Functions
  6. Graphics Text Functions
  7. Image Manipulation Functions
  8. Font Manipulation Functions
  9. Presentation Graphics Functions
  - Display Functions
  - Analyze Functions
  - Utility Functions
- Graphics Header Files

## 2.1 *Graphics Functions*

Graphics functions are used to display graphical images such as lines and circles upon the computer screen. Functions are also provided for displaying text along with the graphics output.

## ***2.2 Graphics Adapters***

Support is provided for both color and monochrome screens which are connected to the computer using any of the following graphics adapters:

- IBM Monochrome Display/Printer Adapter (MDPA)
- IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA)
- IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA)
- IBM Multi-Color Graphics Array (MCGA)
- IBM Video Graphics Array (VGA)
- Hercules Monochrome Adapter
- SuperVGA adapters (SVGA) supplied by various manufacturers

## ***2.3 Classes of Graphics Functions***

The functions in the Watcom C Graphics Library can be organized into a number of classes:

### ***Environment Functions***

These functions deal with the hardware environment.

### ***Coordinate System Functions***

These functions deal with coordinate systems and mapping coordinates from one system to another.

### ***Attribute Functions***

These functions control the display of graphical images.

### ***Drawing Functions***

These functions display graphical images such as lines and ellipses.

### ***Text Functions***

These functions deal with displaying text in both graphics and text modes.

### ***Graphics Text Functions***

These functions deal with displaying graphics text.

**Image Manipulation Functions**

These functions store and retrieve screen images.

**Font Manipulation Functions**

These functions deal with displaying font based text.

**Presentation Graphics Functions**

These functions deal with displaying presentation graphics elements such as bar charts and pie charts.

The following subsections describe these function classes in more detail. Each function in the class is noted with a brief description of its purpose.

### 2.3.1 Environment Functions

These functions deal with the hardware environment. The `_getvideoconfig` function returns information about the current video mode and the hardware configuration. The `_setvideomode` function selects a new video mode.

Some video modes support multiple pages of screen memory. The visual page (the one displayed on the screen) may be different than the active page (the one to which objects are being written).

The following functions are defined:

|                                |                                                                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_getactivepage</code>    | get the number of the current active graphics page                          |
| <code>_getvideoconfig</code>   | get information about the graphics configuration                            |
| <code>_getvisualpage</code>    | get the number of the current visual graphics page                          |
| <code>_grstatus</code>         | get the status of the most recently called graphics library function        |
| <code>_setactivepage</code>    | set the active graphics page (the page to which graphics objects are drawn) |
| <code>_settextrows</code>      | set the number of rows of text displayed on the screen                      |
| <code>_setvideomode</code>     | select the video mode to be used                                            |
| <code>_setvideomoderows</code> | select the video mode and the number of text rows to be used                |
| <code>_setvisualpage</code>    | set the visual graphics page (the page displayed on the screen)             |

### 2.3.2 Coordinate System Functions

These functions deal with coordinate systems and mapping coordinates from one system to another. The Watcom C Graphics Library supports three coordinate systems:

1. Physical coordinates
2. View coordinates
3. Window coordinates

Physical coordinates match the physical dimensions of the screen. The physical origin, denoted (0,0), is located at the top left corner of the screen. A pixel to the right of the origin has a positive x-coordinate and a pixel below the origin will have a positive y-coordinate. The x- and y-coordinates will never be negative values.

The view coordinate system can be defined upon the physical coordinate system by moving the origin from the top left corner of the screen to any physical coordinate (see the `_setvieworg` function). In the view coordinate system, negative x- and y-coordinates are allowed. The scale of the view and physical coordinate systems is identical (both are in terms of pixels).

The window coordinate system is defined in terms of a range of user-specified values (see the `_setwindow` function). These values are scaled to map onto the physical coordinates of the screen. This allows for consistent pictures regardless of the resolution (number of pixels) of the screen.

The following functions are defined:

|                                |                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_getcliprgn</code>       | get the boundary of the current clipping region                                      |
| <code>_getphyscoord</code>     | get the physical coordinates of a point in view coordinates                          |
| <code>_getviewcoord</code>     | get the view coordinates of a point in physical coordinates                          |
| <code>_getviewcoord_w</code>   | get the view coordinates of a point in window coordinates                            |
| <code>_getviewcoord_wxy</code> | get the view coordinates of a point in window coordinates                            |
| <code>_getwindowcoord</code>   | get the window coordinates of a point in view coordinates                            |
| <code>_setcliprgn</code>       | set the boundary of the clipping region                                              |
| <code>_setvieworg</code>       | set the position to be used as the origin of the view coordinate system              |
| <code>_setviewport</code>      | set the boundary of the clipping region and the origin of the view coordinate system |
| <code>_setwindow</code>        | define the boundary of the window coordinate system                                  |

### 2.3.3 Attribute Functions

These functions control the display of graphical images such as lines and circles. Lines and figures are drawn using the current color (see the `_setcolor` function), the current line style (see the `_setlinestyle` function), the current fill mask (see the `_setfillmask` function), and the current plotting action (see the `_setplotaction` function).

The following functions are defined:

|                               |                                                  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_getarcinfo</code>      | get the endpoints of the most recently drawn arc |
| <code>_getbkcolor</code>      | get the background color                         |
| <code>_getcolor</code>        | get the current color                            |
| <code>_getfillmask</code>     | get the current fill mask                        |
| <code>_getlinestyle</code>    | get the current line style                       |
| <code>_getplotaction</code>   | get the current plotting action                  |
| <code>_remapallpalette</code> | assign colors for all pixel values               |
| <code>_remappalette</code>    | assign color for one pixel value                 |
| <code>_selectpalette</code>   | select a palette                                 |
| <code>_setbkcolor</code>      | set the background color                         |
| <code>_setcolor</code>        | set the current color                            |
| <code>_setfillmask</code>     | set the current fill mask                        |
| <code>_setlinestyle</code>    | set the current line style                       |
| <code>_setplotaction</code>   | set the current plotting action                  |

### 2.3.4 Drawing Functions

These functions display graphical images such as lines and ellipses. Functions exist to draw straight lines (see the `_lineto` functions), rectangles (see the `_rectangle` functions), polygons (see the `_polygon` functions), ellipses (see the `_ellipse` functions), elliptical arcs (see the `_arc` functions) and pie-shaped wedges from ellipses (see the `_pie` functions).

These figures are drawn using the attributes described in the previous section. The functions ending with `_w` or `_wxy` use the window coordinate system; the others use the view coordinate system.

The following functions are defined:

|                              |                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_arc</i>                  | draw an arc                                                                         |
| <i>_arc_w</i>                | draw an arc using window coordinates                                                |
| <i>_arc_wxy</i>              | draw an arc using window coordinates                                                |
| <i>_clearscreen</i>          | clear the screen and fill with the background color                                 |
| <i>_ellipse</i>              | draw an ellipse                                                                     |
| <i>_ellipse_w</i>            | draw an ellipse using window coordinates                                            |
| <i>_ellipse_wxy</i>          | draw an ellipse using window coordinates                                            |
| <i>_floodfill</i>            | fill an area of the screen with the current color                                   |
| <i>_floodfill_w</i>          | fill an area of the screen in window coordinates with the current color             |
| <i>_getcurrentposition</i>   | get the coordinates of the current output position                                  |
| <i>_getcurrentposition_w</i> | get the window coordinates of the current output position                           |
| <i>_getpixel</i>             | get the color of the pixel at the specified position                                |
| <i>_getpixel_w</i>           | get the color of the pixel at the specified position in window coordinates          |
| <i>_lineto</i>               | draw a line from the current position to a specified position                       |
| <i>_lineto_w</i>             | draw a line from the current position to a specified position in window coordinates |
| <i>_moveto</i>               | set the current output position                                                     |
| <i>_moveto_w</i>             | set the current output position using window coordinates                            |
| <i>_pie</i>                  | draw a wedge of a "pie"                                                             |
| <i>_pie_w</i>                | draw a wedge of a "pie" using window coordinates                                    |
| <i>_pie_wxy</i>              | draw a wedge of a "pie" using window coordinates                                    |
| <i>_polygon</i>              | draw a polygon                                                                      |
| <i>_polygon_w</i>            | draw a polygon using window coordinates                                             |
| <i>_polygon_wxy</i>          | draw a polygon using window coordinates                                             |
| <i>_rectangle</i>            | draw a rectangle                                                                    |
| <i>_rectangle_w</i>          | draw a rectangle using window coordinates                                           |
| <i>_rectangle_wxy</i>        | draw a rectangle using window coordinates                                           |
| <i>_setpixel</i>             | set the color of the pixel at the specified position                                |
| <i>_setpixel_w</i>           | set the color of the pixel at the specified position in window coordinates          |

### 2.3.5 Text Functions

These functions deal with displaying text in both graphics and text modes. This type of text output can be displayed in only one size.

This text is displayed using the `_outtext` and `_outmem` functions. The output position for text follows the last text that was displayed or can be reset (see the `_settextposition`

## 54 Classes of Graphics Functions

function). Text windows can be created (see the `_settextwindow` function) in which the text will scroll. Text is displayed with the current text color (see the `_settextcolor` function).

The following functions are defined:

|                                |                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_clearscreen</code>      | clear the screen and fill with the background color                                           |
| <code>_displaycursor</code>    | determine whether the cursor is to be displayed after a graphics function completes execution |
| <code>_getbkcolor</code>       | get the background color                                                                      |
| <code>_gettextcolor</code>     | get the color used to display text                                                            |
| <code>_gettextcursor</code>    | get the shape of the text cursor                                                              |
| <code>_gettextposition</code>  | get the current output position for text                                                      |
| <code>_gettextwindow</code>    | get the boundary of the current text window                                                   |
| <code>_outmem</code>           | display a text string of a specified length                                                   |
| <code>_outtext</code>          | display a text string                                                                         |
| <code>_scrolltextwindow</code> | scroll the contents of the text window                                                        |
| <code>_setbkcolor</code>       | set the background color                                                                      |
| <code>_settextcolor</code>     | set the color used to display text                                                            |
| <code>_settextcursor</code>    | set the shape of the text cursor                                                              |
| <code>_settextposition</code>  | set the output position for text                                                              |
| <code>_settextwindow</code>    | set the boundary of the region used to display text                                           |
| <code>_wrapon</code>           | permit or disallow wrap-around of text in a text window                                       |

### ***2.3.6 Graphics Text Functions***

These functions deal with displaying graphics text. Graphics text is displayed as a sequence of line segments, and can be drawn in different sizes (see the `_setcharsize` function), with different orientations (see the `_settextorient` function) and alignments (see the `_settextalign` function). The functions ending with `_w` use the window coordinate system; the others use the view coordinate system.

The following functions are defined:

|                               |                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_gettextent</code>      | get the bounding rectangle for a graphics text string                      |
| <code>_gettextsettings</code> | get information about the current settings used to display graphics text   |
| <code>_grtext</code>          | display graphics text                                                      |
| <code>_grtext_w</code>        | display graphics text using window coordinates                             |
| <code>_setcharsize</code>     | set the character size used to display graphics text                       |
| <code>_setcharsize_w</code>   | set the character size in window coordinates used to display graphics text |
| <code>_setcharspacing</code>  | set the character spacing used to display graphics text                    |

|                          |                                                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_setcharspacing_w</i> | set the character spacing in window coordinates used to display graphics text |
| <i>_setttextalign</i>    | set the alignment used to display graphics text                               |
| <i>_setttextorient</i>   | set the orientation used to display graphics text                             |
| <i>_setttextpath</i>     | set the path used to display graphics text                                    |

### ***2.3.7 Image Manipulation Functions***

These functions are used to transfer screen images. The *\_getimage* function transfers a rectangular image from the screen into memory. The *\_putimage* function transfers an image from memory back onto the screen. The functions ending with *\_w* or *\_wxy* use the window coordinate system; the others use the view coordinate system.

The following functions are defined:

|                       |                                                                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_getimage</i>      | store an image of an area of the screen into memory                       |
| <i>_getimage_w</i>    | store an image of an area of the screen in window coordinates into memory |
| <i>_getimage_wxy</i>  | store an image of an area of the screen in window coordinates into memory |
| <i>_imagesize</i>     | get the size of a screen area                                             |
| <i>_imagesize_w</i>   | get the size of a screen area in window coordinates                       |
| <i>_imagesize_wxy</i> | get the size of a screen area in window coordinates                       |
| <i>_putimage</i>      | display an image from memory on the screen                                |
| <i>_putimage_w</i>    | display an image from memory on the screen using window coordinates       |

### ***2.3.8 Font Manipulation Functions***

These functions are for the display of fonts compatible with Microsoft Windows. Fonts are contained in files with an extension of *.FON*. Before font based text can be displayed, the fonts must be registered with the *\_registerfonts* function, and a font must be selected with the *\_setfont* function.

The following functions are defined:

|                               |                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_getfontinfo</code>     | get information about the currently selected font         |
| <code>_gettextextent</code>   | get the length in pixels of a text string                 |
| <code>_gettextvector</code>   | get the current value of the font text orientation vector |
| <code>_outgtext</code>        | display a string of text in the current font              |
| <code>_registerfonts</code>   | initialize the font graphics system                       |
| <code>_setfont</code>         | select a font from among the registered fonts             |
| <code>_settextvector</code>   | set the font text orientation vector                      |
| <code>_unregisterfonts</code> | frees memory allocated by the font graphics system        |

### 2.3.9 Presentation Graphics Functions

These functions provide a system for displaying and manipulating presentation graphics elements such as bar charts and pie charts. The presentation graphics functions can be further divided into three classes:

#### *Display Functions*

These functions are for the initialization of the presentation graphics system and the displaying of charts.

#### *Analyze Functions*

These functions calculate default values for chart elements without actually displaying the chart.

#### *Utility Functions*

These functions provide additional support to control the appearance of presentation graphics elements.

The following subsections describe these function classes in more detail. Each function in the class is noted with a brief description of its purpose.

#### 2.3.9.1 Display Functions

These functions are for the initialization of the presentation graphics system and the displaying of charts. The `_pg_initchart` function initializes the system and should be the first presentation graphics function called. The single-series functions display a single set of data on a chart; the multi-series functions (those ending with `ms`) display several sets of data on the same chart.

The following functions are defined:

|                            |                                                            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_pg_chart</i>           | display a bar, column or line chart                        |
| <i>_pg_chartms</i>         | display a multi-series bar, column or line chart           |
| <i>_pg_chartpie</i>        | display a pie chart                                        |
| <i>_pg_chartscluster</i>   | display a scatter chart                                    |
| <i>_pg_chartsclusterms</i> | display a multi-series scatter chart                       |
| <i>_pg_defaultchart</i>    | initialize the chart environment for a specific chart type |
| <i>_pg_initchart</i>       | initialize the presentation graphics system                |

### ***2.3.9.2 Analyze Functions***

These functions calculate default values for chart elements without actually displaying the chart. The functions ending with *ms* analyze multi-series charts; the others analyze single-series charts.

The following functions are defined:

|                             |                                                  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_pg_analyzechart</i>     | analyze a bar, column or line chart              |
| <i>_pg_analyzechartms</i>   | analyze a multi-series bar, column or line chart |
| <i>_pg_analyzepie</i>       | analyze a pie chart                              |
| <i>_pg_analyzecluster</i>   | analyze a scatter chart                          |
| <i>_pg_analyzeclusterms</i> | analyze a multi-series scatter chart             |

### ***2.3.9.3 Utility Functions***

These functions provide additional support to control the appearance of presentation graphics elements.

The following functions are defined:

|                          |                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_pg_getchardef</i>    | get bit-map definition for a specific character                                            |
| <i>_pg_getpalette</i>    | get presentation graphics palette (colors, line styles, fill patterns and plot characters) |
| <i>_pg_getstyleset</i>   | get presentation graphics style-set (line styles for window borders and grid lines)        |
| <i>_pg_hlabelchart</i>   | display text horizontally on a chart                                                       |
| <i>_pg_resetpalette</i>  | reset presentation graphics palette to default values                                      |
| <i>_pg_resetstyleset</i> | reset presentation graphics style-set to default values                                    |
| <i>_pg_setchardef</i>    | set bit-map definition for a specific character                                            |
| <i>_pg_setpalette</i>    | set presentation graphics palette (colors, line styles, fill patterns and plot characters) |

|                              |                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_pg_setstyleset</code> | set presentation graphics style-set (line styles for window borders and grid lines) |
| <code>_pg_vlabelchart</code> | display text vertically on a chart                                                  |

## ***2.4 Graphics Header Files***

All program modules which use the Graphics Library should include the header file `graph.h`. This file contains prototypes for all the functions in the library as well as the structures and constants used by them.

Modules using the presentation graphics functions should also include the header file `pgchart.h`.



---

## 3 *DOS Considerations*

For the most part, DOS (Disk Operating System) for your personal computer can be ignored, unless an application is highly dependent upon the hardware or uses specialized functions from the operating system. In this section, some of these aspects will be addressed. For a more detailed explanation, the technical documentation for the DOS that you are using should be consulted.

### 3.1 *DOS Devices*

Most of the hardware devices attached to your computer have names which are recognized by DOS. These names cannot be used as the names of files. Some examples are:

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>CON</i>  | the console (screen)                                       |
| <i>AUX</i>  | the serial (auxiliary) port                                |
| <i>COM1</i> | serial port 1                                              |
| <i>COM2</i> | serial port 2                                              |
| <i>PRN</i>  | the printer on the parallel port                           |
| <i>LPT1</i> | the printer on the first parallel port                     |
| <i>LPT2</i> | the printer on the second parallel port                    |
| <i>LPT3</i> | the printer on the third parallel port                     |
| <i>NUL</i>  | a non-existent device, which accepts (and discards) output |

Disks (such as diskette drives and hard disks) are specified as single letters, starting with the letter A. A colon character (:) follows the letter for the drive. Either uppercase or lowercase letters can be used. Some examples are:

|           |                      |
|-----------|----------------------|
| <i>A:</i> | the first disk drive |
| <i>a:</i> | the first disk drive |
| <i>e:</i> | the fifth disk drive |

## 3.2 DOS Directories

Each disk drive is conceptually divided into directories. Each directory is capable of containing files and/or other directories. The initial directory, called the *root directory*, is not named; all other directories are named and can be accessed with a *path* specification. A path is either absolute or relative to the current working directory. Some examples are:

**b:**\            the root directory of the second disk drive

\                the root directory of the current disk drive

**\outer\middle\inner**

directory *inner* which is contained within directory *middle* which is contained within directory *outer* which is contained within the root directory of the current disk drive.

Directory names are separated by backslash characters (\). The initial backslash character informs DOS that the path starts with the root directory. When the first character is not a backslash, the path starts with the current working directory on the indicated device.

The DOS CHDIR (CD) command can be used to change the current working directory for a device. Suppose that the following DOS commands were issued:

```
chdir a:\apps\payroll
chdir c:\mydir
```

Then, the following path specifications are:

**Relative Path**

**Absolute Path**

**a:xxx\y**

a:\apps\payroll\xxx\y

**c:zzzzz**

c:\mydir\zzzzz

When no drive is specified, DOS uses the current disk drive.

## 3.3 DOS File Names

The name of a file within a directory has the format `filename.ext` where the required `filename` portion is up to eight characters in length and the optional `ext` portion is up to three characters in length. A period character (.) separates the two names when the `ext` portion is present.

More than eight characters can be given in the `filename`. DOS truncates the name to eight characters when a longer `filename` is given. This may lead to erroneous results in some cases, since the files `MYBIGDATAFILE` and `MYBIGDATES` both refer to the file `MYBIGDAT`.

The characters used in file names may be letters, digits as well as some other characters documented in your DOS technical documentation. Most people restrict their file names to contain only letters and digits. Uppercase and lowercase letters are treated as being equivalent (file names are case insensitive). Thus, the files

```
MYDATA.NEW
mydata.new
MyData.New
```

all refer to the same file.

You cannot use a DOS device name (such as `CON` or `PRN`, for example) for a file name. See the section *DOS Devices* for a list of these reserved names.

A complete file designation has the following format:

```
drive:\path\filename.ext
```

where:

**drive:** is an optional disk drive specification. If omitted, the default drive is used. Some examples are:

```
A: (first disk drive)
c: (third disk drive)
```

**\path\** is the path specification for the directory containing the desired file. Some examples are:

```
\mylib\
\apps\payroll\
```

*filename.ext* is the name of the file.

Suppose that the current working directories are as follows:

| <i>Drive</i> | <i>Directory</i>   |
|--------------|--------------------|
| A:           | \payroll           |
| B:           | \ (root directory) |
| C:           | \source\c          |

and that the default disk drive is C: . Then, the following file designations will result in the indicated file references:

| <i>Designation</i>      | <i>Actual File</i>          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>pgm.c</b>            | C:\SOURCE\C\PGM.C           |
| <b>\basic.dat</b>       | C:\BASIC.DAT                |
| <b>paypgm\outsep.c</b>  | C:\SOURCE\C\PAYPGM\OUTSEP.C |
| <b>b:data</b>           | B:\DATA                     |
| <b>a:employee</b>       | A:\PAYROLL\EMPLOYEE         |
| <b>a:\deduct\yr1988</b> | A:\DEDUCT\YR1988            |

### 3.4 DOS Files

DOS files are stored within directories on disk drives. Most software, including Watcom C/C++, treats files in two representations:

**BINARY** These files can contain arbitrary data. It is the responsibility of the software to recognize records within the file if they exist.

**TEXT** These files contain lines of "printable" characters. Each line is delimited by a carriage return character followed by a linefeed character.

Since the conceptual view of text files in the C and C++ languages is that lines are terminated by only linefeed characters, the Watcom C library will remove carriage returns on input and add them on output, provided the mode is set to be *text*. This mode is set upon opening the file or with the `setmode` function.

## ***3.5 DOS Commands***

DOS commands are documented in the technical documentation for your DOS system. These may be invoked from a C or C++ program with the `system` function.

## ***3.6 DOS Interrupts***

DOS interrupts and 8086 interrupts are documented in the technical documentation for your DOS system. These may be generated from a C or C++ program by calling the `bdos`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `int386`, `int386x`, `int86` and `int86x` functions.

## ***3.7 DOS Processes***

Currently, DOS has the capability to execute only one process at a time. Thus, when a process is initiated with the `spawn...` parameter `P_WAIT`, the new process will execute to completion before control returns to the initiating program. Otherwise, the new task replaces the initial task. Tasks can be started by using the `system`, `exec...` and `spawn...` functions.



---

# 4 Library Functions and Macros

Each of the functions or macros in the C Library is described in this chapter. Each description consists of a number of subsections:

**Synopsis:** This subsection gives the header files that should be included within a source file that references the function or macro. It also shows an appropriate declaration for the function or for a function that could be substituted for a macro. This declaration is not included in your program; only the header file(s) should be included.

When a pointer argument is passed to a function and that function does not modify the item indicated by that pointer, the argument is shown with `const` before the argument. For example,

```
const char *string
```

indicates that the array pointed at by *string* is not changed.

**Description:** This subsection is a description of the function or macro.

**Returns:** This subsection describes the return value (if any) for the function or macro.

**Errors:** This subsection describes the possible `errno` values.

**See Also:** This optional subsection provides a list of related functions or macros.

**Example:** This optional subsection consists of one or more examples of the use of the function. The examples are often just fragments of code (not complete programs) for illustration purposes.

**Classification:** This subsection provides an indication of where the function or macro is commonly found. The following notation is used:

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ANSI</b>         | These functions or macros are defined by the ANSI/ISO C standard.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>POSIX 1003.1</b> | These functions or macros are not defined by the ANSI/ISO C standard. These functions are specified in the document <i>IEEE Standard Portable Operating System Interface for Computer Environments</i> (IEEE Draft Standard 1003.1-1990). |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>BIOS</b>        | These functions access a service of the BIOS found in IBM Personal Computers and compatibles. These functions should not be used if portability is a consideration.                                                                                                                      |
| <b>DOS</b>         | These functions or macros are neither ANSI/ISO nor POSIX. They perform a function related to DOS. They may be found in other implementations of C for personal computers with DOS. Use these functions with caution, if portability is a consideration.                                  |
| <b>Intel</b>       | These functions or macros are neither ANSI/ISO nor POSIX. They performs a function related to the Intel x86 architecture. They may be found in other implementations of C for personal computers using Intel chips. Use these functions with caution, if portability is a consideration. |
| <b>OS/2</b>        | These functions are specific to OS/2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>PC Graphics</b> | These functions are part of the PC graphics library.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Windows</b>     | These functions are specific to Microsoft Windows.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>WATCOM</b>      | These functions or macros are neither ANSI/ISO nor POSIX. They may be found in other implementations of the C language, but caution should be used if portability is a consideration.                                                                                                    |

*Systems:* This subsection provides an indication of where the function or macro is supported. The following notation is used:

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>All</b>    | This function is available on all systems (we do not include Netware or DOS/PM in this category).                                                                                                                             |
| <b>DOS</b>    | This function is available on both 16-bit DOS and 32-bit extended DOS.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>DOS/16</b> | This function is available on 16-bit, real-mode DOS.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>DOS/32</b> | This function is available on 32-bit, protected-mode extended DOS.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>DOS/PM</b> | This 16-bit DOS protected-mode function is supported under Phar Lap's 286 DOS-Extender "RUN286". The function is found in one of Watcom's 16-bit protected-mode DOS libraries (DOSPM*.LIB under the 16-bit OS2 subdirectory). |
| <b>MACRO</b>  | This function is implemented as a macro (#define) on all systems.                                                                                                                                                             |

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Math</b>     | This function is a math function. Math functions are available on all systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Netware</b>  | This function is available on the 32-bit Novell Netware operating system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>OS/2 1.x</b> | <p>This function is available on IBM OS/2 1.x, a 16-bit protected-mode system for Intel 80286 and upwards compatible systems.</p> <p>When "(MT)" appears after OS/2, it refers to the CLIBMTL library which supports multi-threaded applications.</p> <p>When "(DL)" appears after OS/2, it refers to the CLIBDLL library which supports creation of Dynamic Link Libraries.</p> <p>When "(all)" appears after "OS/2 1", it means all versions of the OS/2 1.x libraries.</p> <p>If a function is missing from the OS/2 library, it may be found in Watcom's 16-bit protected-mode DOS libraries (DOSPM*.LIB) for Phar Lap's 286/DOS-Extender (RUN286).</p> |
| <b>OS/2-32</b>  | This function is available on 32-bit IBM OS/2, a protected-mode system for Intel 80386 and upwards compatible systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>QNX</b>      | This function is available on QNX Software Systems' 16 or 32-bit operating systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>QNX/16</b>   | This function is available on QNX Software Systems' 16-bit operating system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>QNX/32</b>   | This function is available on QNX Software Systems' 32-bit operating system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Windows</b>  | This function is available on 16-bit, protected-mode Windows 3.x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Win386</b>   | This function is available on Microsoft Windows 3.x, using Watcom's Windows Extender for 32-bit protected-mode applications running on Intel 386 or upward compatible systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Win32</b>    | This function is available on 32-bit Microsoft Windows platforms (Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows 2000, etc.). It may also be available for Windows 3.x using Win32s support.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## *abort*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdlib.h>`  
`void abort( void );`

**Description:** The `abort` function raises the signal SIGABRT. The default action for SIGABRT is to terminate program execution, returning control to the process that started the calling program (usually the operating system). The status *unsuccessful termination* is returned to the invoking process by means of the function call `raise(SIGABRT)`. The exit code returned to the invoking process is `EXIT_FAILURE` which is defined in the `<stdlib.h>` header file.

**Returns:** The `abort` function does not return to its caller.

**See Also:** `atexit`, `_bgetcmd`, `exec Functions`, `exit`, `_exit`, `getcmd`, `getenv`, `main`, `onexit`, `putenv`, `spawn Functions`, `system`

**Example:** `#include <stdlib.h>`

```
void main()
{
 int major_error = 1;

 if(major_error)
 abort();
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdlib.h>`  
`int abs( int j );`

**Description:** The `abs` function returns the absolute value of its integer argument *j*.

**Returns:** The `abs` function returns the absolute value of its argument.

**See Also:** `fabs`, `labs`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%d %d %d\n", abs(-5), abs(0), abs(5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
5 0 5
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int access(const char *path, int mode);
int _access(const char *path, int mode);
int _waccess(const wchar_t *path, int mode);
```

**Description:** The `access` function determines if the file or directory specified by *path* exists and if it can be accessed with the file permission given by *mode*.

The `_access` function is identical to `access`. Use `_access` for ANSI naming conventions.

When the value of *mode* is zero, only the existence of the file is verified. The read and/or write permission for the file can be determined when *mode* is a combination of the bits:

| <i>Bit</i>  | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>R_OK</i> | test for read permission    |
| <i>W_OK</i> | test for write permission   |
| <i>X_OK</i> | test for execute permission |
| <i>F_OK</i> | test for existence of file  |

With DOS, all files have read permission; it is a good idea to test for read permission anyway, since a later version of DOS may support write-only files.

The `_waccess` function is identical to `access` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument for *path*.

**Returns:** The `access` function returns zero if the file or directory exists and can be accessed with the specified mode. Otherwise, -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                   |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EACCES</i>   | Access denied because the file's permission does not allow the specified access. |
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | Path or file not found.                                                          |

**See Also:** chmod, fstat, open, sopen, stat

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <io.h>

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 if(argc != 2) {
 fprintf(stderr, "Use: check <filename>\n");
 exit(1);
 }

 if(access(argv[1], F_OK) == 0) {
 printf("%s exists\n", argv[1]);
 } else {
 printf("%s does not exist\n", argv[1]);
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }

 if(access(argv[1], R_OK) == 0) {
 printf("%s is readable\n", argv[1]);
 }
 if(access(argv[1], W_OK) == 0) {
 printf("%s is writeable\n", argv[1]);
 }
 if(access(argv[1], X_OK) == 0) {
 printf("%s is executable\n", argv[1]);
 }
 exit(EXIT_SUCCESS);
}
```

**Classification:** access is POSIX 1003.1, \_access is not POSIX, \_waccess is not POSIX

**Systems:** access - All, Netware  
\_access - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_waccess - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double acos(double x);
```

**Description:** The `acos` function computes the principal value of the arccosine of  $x$ . A domain error occurs for arguments not in the range  $[-1,1]$ .

**Returns:** The `acos` function returns the arccosine in the range  $[0,\pi]$ . When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `EDOM`, and print a "DOMAIN error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `asin`, `atan`, `atan2`, `matherr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", acos(.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
1.047197
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double acosh( double x );`

**Description:** The `acosh` function computes the inverse hyperbolic cosine of  $x$ . A domain error occurs if the value of  $x$  is less than 1.0.

**Returns:** The `acosh` function returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine value. When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `EDOM`, and print a "DOMAIN error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `asinh`, `atanh`, `cosh`, `matherr`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", acosh(1.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.962424
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Math

## *alloca*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
void *alloca(size_t size);
```

**Description:** The `alloca` function allocates space for an object of *size* bytes from the stack. The allocated space is automatically discarded when the current function exits. The `alloca` function should not be used in an expression that is an argument to a function.

**Returns:** The `alloca` function returns a pointer to the start of the allocated memory. The return value is `NULL` if there is insufficient stack space available.

**See Also:** `calloc`, `malloc`, `stackavail`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <malloc.h>
FILE *open_err_file(char *);

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 fp = open_err_file("alloca");
 if(fp == NULL) {
 printf("Unable to open error file\n");
 } else {
 fclose(fp);
 }
}

FILE *open_err_file(char *name)
{
 char *buffer;
 /* allocate temp buffer for file name */
 buffer = (char *) alloca(strlen(name) + 5);
 if(buffer) {
 sprintf(buffer, "%s.err", name);
 return(fopen(buffer, "w"));
 }
 return((FILE *) NULL);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** MACRO

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _arc(short x1, short y1,
 short x2, short y2,
 short x3, short y3,
 short x4, short y4);

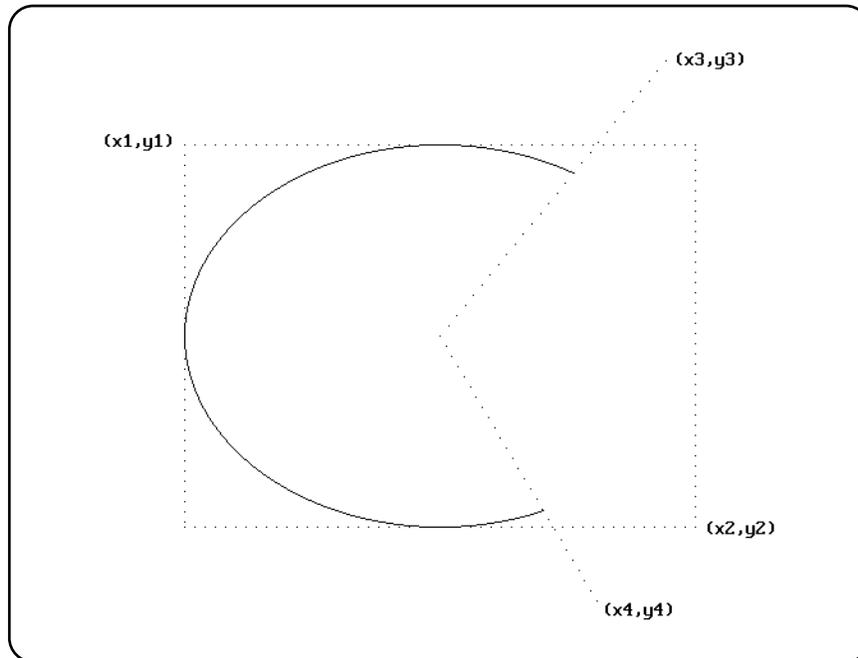
short _FAR _arc_w(double x1, double y1,
 double x2, double y2,
 double x3, double y3,
 double x4, double y4);

short _FAR _arc_wxy(struct _wxycoord _FAR *p1,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p2,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p3,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p4);
```

**Description:** The `_arc` functions draw elliptical arcs. The `_arc` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_arc_w` and `_arc_wxy` functions use the window coordinate system.

The center of the arc is the center of the rectangle established by the points  $(x1, y1)$  and  $(x2, y2)$ . The arc is a segment of the ellipse drawn within this bounding rectangle. The arc starts at the point on this ellipse that intersects the vector from the centre of the ellipse to the point  $(x3, y3)$ . The arc ends at the point on this ellipse that intersects the vector from the centre of the ellipse to the point  $(x4, y4)$ . The arc is drawn in a counter-clockwise direction with the current plot action using the current color and the current line style.

The following picture illustrates the way in which the bounding rectangle and the vectors specifying the start and end points are defined.



When the coordinates  $(x1, y1)$  and  $(x2, y2)$  establish a line or a point (this happens when one or more of the x-coordinates or y-coordinates are equal), nothing is drawn.

The current output position for graphics output is set to be the point at the end of the arc that was drawn.

**Returns:** The `_arc` functions return a non-zero value when the arc was successfully drawn; otherwise, zero is returned.

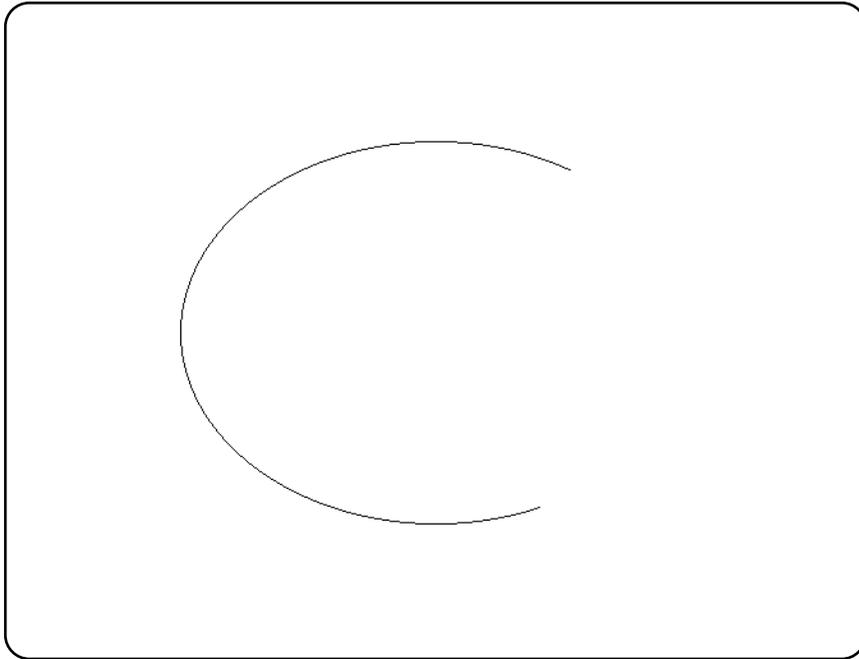
**See Also:** `_ellipse`, `_pie`, `_rectangle`, `_getarcinfo`, `_setcolor`, `_setlinestyle`, `_setplotaction`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _arc(120, 90, 520, 390, 500, 20, 450, 460);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

produces the following:



**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** `_arc` - DOS, QNX  
`_arc_w` - DOS, QNX  
`_arc_wxy` - DOS, QNX

## *asctime Functions*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <time.h>
char * asctime(const struct tm *timeptr);
char *_asctime(const struct tm *timeptr, char *buf);
wchar_t * _wasctime(const struct tm *timeptr);
wchar_t * __wasctime(const struct tm *timeptr, wchar_t *buf);

struct tm {
 int tm_sec; /* seconds after the minute -- [0,61] */
 int tm_min; /* minutes after the hour -- [0,59] */
 int tm_hour; /* hours after midnight -- [0,23] */
 int tm_mday; /* day of the month -- [1,31] */
 int tm_mon; /* months since January -- [0,11] */
 int tm_year; /* years since 1900 */
 int tm_wday; /* days since Sunday -- [0,6] */
 int tm_yday; /* days since January 1 -- [0,365] */
 int tm_isdst; /* Daylight Savings Time flag */
};
```

**Description:** The **asctime** functions convert the time information in the structure pointed to by *timeptr* into a string containing exactly 26 characters. This string has the form shown in the following example:

```
Sat Mar 21 15:58:27 1987\n\n0
```

All fields have a constant width. The new-line character '`\n`' and the null character '`\0`' occupy the last two positions of the string.

The ANSI function **asctime** places the result string in a static buffer that is re-used each time **asctime** or **ctime** is called. The non-ANSI function **\_asctime** places the result string in the buffer pointed to by *buf*.

The **\_wasctime** and **\_\_wasctime** functions are identical to their **asctime** and **\_asctime** counterparts except that they deal with wide-character strings.

**Returns:** The **asctime** functions return a pointer to the character string result.

**See Also:** `clock`, `ctime`, `difftime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
 struct tm time_of_day;
 time_t ltime;
 auto char buf[26];

 time(<ime);
 _localtime(<ime, &time_of_day);
 printf("Date and time is: %s\n",
 _asctime(&time_of_day, buf));
}
```

produces the following:

```
Date and time is: Sat Mar 21 15:58:27 1987
```

**Classification:** asctime is ANSI, \_asctime is not ANSI, \_wasctime is not ANSI, \_\_wasctime is not ANSI

**Systems:** asctime - All, Netware  
\_asctime - All, Netware  
\_wasctime - All  
\_\_wasctime - All

## *asin*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double asin(double x);
```

**Description:** The `asin` function computes the principal value of the arcsine of  $x$ . A domain error occurs for arguments not in the range  $[-1,1]$ .

**Returns:** The `asin` function returns the arcsine in the range  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ . When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `EDOM`, and print a "DOMAIN error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `acos`, `atan`, `atan2`, `matherr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", asin(.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.523599
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double asinh( double x );`

**Description:** The `asinh` function computes the inverse hyperbolic sine of `x`.

**Returns:** The `asinh` function returns the inverse hyperbolic sine value.

**See Also:** `acosh`, `atanh`, `sinh`, `matherr`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`  
  
`void main()`  
`{`  
 `printf( "%f\n", asinh( 0.5 ) );`  
`}`

produces the following:

0.481212

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Math

## *assert*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <assert.h>
void assert(int expression);
```

**Description:** The `assert` macro prints a diagnostic message upon the `stderr` stream and terminates the program if *expression* is false (0). The diagnostic message has the form

Assertion failed: *expression*, file *filename*, line *linenumber*

where *filename* is the name of the source file and *linenumber* is the line number of the assertion that failed in the source file. *Filename* and *linenumber* are the values of the preprocessing macros `__FILE__` and `__LINE__` respectively. No action is taken if *expression* is true (non-zero).

The `assert` macro is typically used during program development to identify program logic errors. The given *expression* should be chosen so that it is true when the program is functioning as intended. After the program has been debugged, the special "no debug" identifier `NDEBUG` can be used to remove `assert` calls from the program when it is re-compiled. If `NDEBUG` is defined (with any value) with a `-d` command line option or with a `#define` directive, the C preprocessor ignores all `assert` calls in the program source.

**Returns:** The `assert` macro does not return a value.

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>

void process_string(char *string)
{
 /* use assert to check argument */
 assert(string != NULL);
 assert(*string != '\0');
 /* rest of code follows here */
}

void main()
{
 process_string("hello");
 process_string("");
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** MACRO

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double atan( double x );`

**Description:** The `atan` function computes the principal value of the arctangent of  $x$ .

**Returns:** The `atan` function returns the arctangent in the range  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ .

**See Also:** `acos`, `asin`, `atan2`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`  
  
`void main()`  
`{`  
 `printf( "%f\n", atan(.5) );`  
`}`

produces the following:

0.463648

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

## *atan2*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double atan2(double y, double x);
```

**Description:** The `atan2` function computes the principal value of the arctangent of  $y/x$ , using the signs of both arguments to determine the quadrant of the return value. A domain error occurs if both arguments are zero.

**Returns:** The `atan2` function returns the arctangent of  $y/x$ , in the range  $(-\pi, \pi)$ . When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `EDOM`, and print a "DOMAIN error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `acos`, `asin`, `atan`, `matherr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", atan2(.5, 1.));
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.463648
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double atanh( double x );`

**Description:** The `atanh` function computes the inverse hyperbolic tangent of  $x$ . A domain error occurs if the value of  $x$  is outside the range  $(-1,1)$ .

**Returns:** The `atanh` function returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent value. When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `EDOM`, and print a "DOMAIN error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `acosh`, `asinh`, `matherr`, `tanh`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", atanh(0.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.549306
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Math

## *atexit*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atexit(void (*func)(void));
```

**Description:** The `atexit` function is passed the address of function *func* to be called when the program terminates normally. Successive calls to `atexit` create a list of functions that will be executed on a "last-in, first-out" basis. No more than 32 functions can be registered with the `atexit` function.

The functions have no parameters and do not return values.

**Returns:** The `atexit` function returns zero if the registration succeeds, non-zero if it fails.

**See Also:** `abort`, `_exit`, `exit`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 extern void func1(void), func2(void), func3(void);

 atexit(func1);
 atexit(func2);
 atexit(func3);
 printf("Do this first.\n");
}
```

```
void func1(void) { printf("last.\n"); }
```

```
void func2(void) { printf("this "); }
```

```
void func3(void) { printf("Do "); }
```

produces the following:

```
Do this first.
Do this last.
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double atof(const char *ptr);
double _wtof(const wchar_t *ptr);
```

**Description:** The `atof` function converts the string pointed to by `ptr` to double representation. It is equivalent to

```
strtod(ptr, (char **)NULL)
```

The `_wtof` function is identical to `atof` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument. It is equivalent to

```
wcstod(ptr, (wchar_t **)NULL)
```

**Returns:** The `atof` function returns the converted value. Zero is returned when the input string cannot be converted. In this case, `errno` is not set. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `sscanf`, `strtod`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 double x;

 x = atof("3.1415926");
}
```

**Classification:** `atof` is ANSI, `_wtof` is not ANSI

**Systems:** `atof` - Math  
`_wtof` - Math

## *atoi, \_wtoi*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atoi(const char *ptr);
int _wtoi(const wchar_t *ptr);
```

**Description:** The `atoi` function converts the string pointed to by `ptr` to `int` representation.

The `_wtoi` function is identical to `atoi` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument.

**Returns:** The `atoi` function returns the converted value.

**See Also:** `atol`, `itoa`, `ltoa`, `sscanf`, `strtol`, `strtoul`, `ultoa`, `utoa`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 int x;

 x = atoi("-289");
}
```

**Classification:** `atoi` is ANSI, `_wtoi` is not ANSI

**Systems:** `atoi` - All, Netware  
`_wtoi` - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long int atol(const char *ptr);
long int _wtol(const wchar_t *ptr);
```

**Description:** The `atol` function converts the string pointed to by `ptr` to `long int` representation.

The `_wtol` function is identical to `atol` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument.

**Returns:** The `atol` function returns the converted value.

**See Also:** `atoi`, `itoa`, `ltoa`, `sscanf`, `strtol`, `strtoul`, `ultoa`, `utoa`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 long int x;

 x = atol("-289");
}
```

**Classification:** `atol` is ANSI, `_wtol` is not ANSI

**Systems:** `atol` - All, Netware  
`_wtol` - All

## ***\_atouni***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdlib.h>`  
`wchar_t *_atouni( wchar_t *wcs, const char *sbcs );`

**Description:** The `_atouni` function converts the string pointed to by `sbcs` to a wide-character string and places it in the buffer pointed to by `wcs`.

The conversion ends at the first null character.

**Returns:** The `_atouni` function returns the first argument as a result.

**See Also:** `atoi, atol, itoa, ltoa, strtod, strtol, strtoul, ultoa, utoa`

**Example:** `#include <stdlib.h>`

```
void main()
{
 wchar_t wcs[12];

 _atouni(wcs, "Hello world");
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <dos.h>`  
`int bdos( int dos_func, unsigned dx, unsigned char al );`

**Description:** The `bdos` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt number hexadecimal 21 (0x21), which is a request to invoke a specific DOS function. Before the interrupt, the DX register is loaded from `dx`, the AH register is loaded with the DOS function number from `dos_func` and the AL register is loaded from `al`. The remaining registers are passed unchanged to DOS.

You should consult the technical documentation for the DOS operating system you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The `bdos` function returns the value of the AX register after the interrupt has completed.

**See Also:** `int386`, `int386x`, `int86`, `int86x`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `segread`

**Example:** `#include <dos.h>`

```
#define DISPLAY_OUTPUT 2

void main()
{
 int rc;

 rc = bdos(DISPLAY_OUTPUT, 'B', 0);
 rc = bdos(DISPLAY_OUTPUT, 'D', 0);
 rc = bdos(DISPLAY_OUTPUT, 'O', 0);
 rc = bdos(DISPLAY_OUTPUT, 'S', 0);
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, DOS/PM

## ***\_beginthread***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <process.h>
#if defined(__386__)
define FAR
#else
define FAR __far
#endif

#if defined(__NT__)
unsigned long _beginthread(
 void (*start_address)(void *),
 unsigned stack_size,
 void *arglist);
unsigned long _beginthreadex(
 void *security,
 unsigned stack_size,
 unsigned (__stdcall *start_address)(void *),
 void *arglist,
 unsigned initflag,
 unsigned *thrddid);
#else
int FAR _beginthread(
 void (FAR *start_address)(void FAR *),
 void FAR *stack_bottom,
 unsigned stack_size,
 void FAR *arglist);
#endif
```

**Description:** The `_beginthread` function is used to start a new thread of execution at the function identified by `start_address` with a single parameter identified by `arglist`.

For each operating environment under which `_beginthread` is supported, the `_beginthread` function uses the appropriate system call to begin a new thread of execution.

The new thread will use the memory identified by `stack_bottom` and `stack_size` for its stack.

*Note for 16-bit applications:* If the stack is not in DGROUP (i.e., the stack pointer does not point to an area in DGROUP) then you must compile your application with the "zu" option. For example, the pointer returned by `malloc` in a large data model may not be in DGROUP. The "zu" option relaxes the restriction that the SS register contains the base address of the default data segment, "DGROUP". Normally, all data items are placed into the group DGROUP and the SS register contains the base address of this group. In a thread, the SS register will likely not contain the base address of this group. When the "zu" option is selected, the SS register is volatile (assumed to point to another segment) and any global data references require loading a segment register such as DS with the base address of DGROUP.

*Note for OS/2 32-bit applications:* Memory for a stack need not be provided by the application. The *stack\_bottom* may be NULL in which case the run-time system will provide a stack. You must specify a non-zero *stack\_size* for this stack.

*Note for Win32 applications:* Memory for a stack is provided by the run-time system. The size of the stack is determined by *stack\_size* and must not be zero.

The *\_beginthreadex* function can be used to create a new thread, in a running or suspended state specified by *initflag*, with security attributes specified by *security*.

The initial state of the new thread (running or suspended) is specified by the *initflag* argument. If the *CREATE\_SUSPENDED* flag (*WINBASE.H*) is specified, the thread is created in a suspended state, and will not run until the Win32 *ResumeThread* function is called with the thread handle as an argument. If this value is zero, the thread runs immediately after creation.

The security descriptor for the new thread is specified by the *security* argument. This is a pointer to a Win32 *SECURITY\_ATTRIBUTES* structure (see Microsoft's *Win32 Programmer's Reference* for more information). For default behaviour, the security structure pointer can be NULL.

The thread identifier is returned in the location identified by the *thrdid* argument.

The thread ends when it exits from its main function or calls *exit*, *\_exit*, *\_endthread* or *\_endthreadex*.

The variable/function *\_threadid* which is defined in *<stddef.h>* may be used by the executing thread to obtain its thread ID. In the 16-bit libraries, *\_\_threadid* is a far pointer to an int. In the 32-bit libraries, it is a function that returns an int.

There is no limit to the number of threads an application can create under Win32 platforms.

There is a limit to the number of threads an application can create under 16-bit OS/2 and 32-bit NetWare. The default limit is 32. This limit can be adjusted by statically initializing the unsigned global variable *\_\_MaxThreads*.

Under 32-bit OS/2, there is no limit to the number of threads an application can create. However, due to the way in which multiple threads are supported in the Watcom libraries, there is a small performance penalty once the number of threads exceeds the default limit of 32 (this number includes the initial thread). If you are creating more than 32 threads and wish to avoid this performance penalty, you can redefine the threshold value of 32. You can statically initialize the global variable *\_\_MaxThreads*.

## ***\_beginthread***

---

By adding the following line to your multi-threaded application, the new threshold value will be set to 48.

```
unsigned __MaxThreads = { 48 };
```

**Returns:** Under Win32, the `_beginthread` function returns the thread handle for the new thread if successful; otherwise it returns 0 to indicate that the thread could not be started.

Under all other systems that support the `_beginthread` function (OS/2, Netware and QNX), it returns the thread ID for the new thread if successful; otherwise it returns -1 to indicate that the thread could not be started.

The `_beginthreadex` function returns the thread handle for the new thread if successful; otherwise it returns 0 to indicate that the thread could not be started.

When the thread could not be started, the value of `errno` could be set to `EAGAIN` if there are too many threads, or to `EINVAL` if the argument is invalid or the stack size is incorrect, or to `ENOMEM` if there is not enough available memory.

**See Also:** `_endthread`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <process.h>
#include <dos.h>

#if defined(__386__)
#define FAR
#define STACK_SIZE 8192
#else
#define FAR __far
#define STACK_SIZE 4096
#endif
```

```
static volatile int WaitForThread;

void FAR child(void FAR *parm)
{
 char * FAR *argv = (char * FAR *) parm;
 int i;

 printf("Child thread ID = %x\n", *_threadid);
 for(i = 0; argv[i]; i++) {
 printf("argv[%d] = %s\n", i, argv[i]);
 }
 WaitForThread = 0;
 _endthread();
}

void main()
{
 char *args[3];
#ifdef __NT__
 unsigned long tid;
#else
 char *stack;
 int tid;
#endif

 args[0] = "child";
 args[1] = "parm";
 args[2] = NULL;
 WaitForThread = 1;
#ifdef __NT__
 tid = _beginthread(child, STACK_SIZE, args);
 printf("Thread handle = %lx\n", tid);
#else
#ifdef __386__
 stack = (char *) malloc(STACK_SIZE);
#else
 stack = (char *) _nmalloc(STACK_SIZE);
#endif
#endif
 tid = _beginthread(child, stack, STACK_SIZE, args);
 printf("Thread ID = %x\n", tid);
#ifdef __NT__
 while(WaitForThread) {
 sleep(0);
 }
}
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

## ***\_beginthread***

---

**Systems:**    \_beginthread - Win32, QNX/32, OS/2 1.x(MT), OS/2 1.x(DL),  
                  OS/2-32, Netware  
                  \_beginthreadex - Win32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double j0(double x);
double j1(double x);
double jn(int n, double x);
double y0(double x);
double y1(double x);
double yn(int n, double x);
```

**Description:** Functions `j0`, `j1`, and `jn` return Bessel functions of the first kind.

Functions `y0`, `y1`, and `yn` return Bessel functions of the second kind. The argument  $x$  must be positive. If  $x$  is negative, `_matherr` will be called to print a DOMAIN error message to `stderr`, set `errno` to `EDOM`, and return the value `-HUGE_VAL`. This error handling can be modified by using the `matherr` routine.

**Returns:** These functions return the result of the desired Bessel function of  $x$ .

**See Also:** `matherr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 double x, y, z;

 x = j0(2.4);
 y = y1(1.58);
 z = jn(3, 2.4);
 printf("j0(2.4) = %f, y1(1.58) = %f\n", x, y);
 printf("jn(3,2.4) = %f\n", z);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** `j0` - Math  
`j1` - Math  
`jn` - Math  
`y0` - Math  
`y1` - Math  
`yn` - Math

## *bcmp*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <string.h>
int bcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
```

**Description:** The `bcmp` function compares the byte string pointed to by `s1` to the string pointed to by `s2`. The number of bytes to compare is specified by `n`. Null characters may be included in the comparison.

Note that this function is similar to the ANSI `memcmp` function but just tests for equality (new code should use the ANSI function).

**Returns:** The `bcmp` function returns zero if the byte strings are identical otherwise it returns 1.

**See Also:** `bcopy`, `bzero`, `memcmp`, `strcmp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

void main()
{
 if(bcmp("Hello there", "Hello world", 6)) {
 printf("Not equal\n");
 } else {
 printf("Equal\n");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

Equal

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <string.h>
void bcopy(const void *src, void *dst, size_t n);
```

**Description:** The `bcopy` function copies the byte string pointed to by `src` (including any null characters) into the array pointed to by `dst`. The number of bytes to copy is specified by `n`. Copying of overlapping objects is guaranteed to work properly.

Note that this function is similar to the ANSI `memmove` function but the order of arguments is different (new code should use the ANSI function).

**Returns:** The `bcopy` function has no return value.

**See Also:** `bcmp`, `bzero`, `memmove`, `strcpy`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 auto char buffer[80];

 bcopy("Hello ", buffer, 6);
 bcopy("world", &buffer[6], 6);
 printf("%s\n", buffer);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Hello world
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_bfreeseg***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <malloc.h>`  
`int _bfreeseg( __segment seg );`

**Description:** The `_bfreeseg` function frees a based-heap segment.

The argument `seg` indicates the segment returned by an earlier call to `_bheapseg`.

**Returns:** The `_bfreeseg` function returns 0 if successful and -1 if an error occurred.

**See Also:** `_bcalloc`, `_bexpand`, `_bfree`, `_bheapseg`, `_bmalloc`, `_brealloc`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`  
`#include <malloc.h>`

```
struct list {
 struct list __based(__self) *next;
 int value;
};

void main()
{
 int i;
 __segment seg;
 struct list __based(seg) *head;
 struct list __based(seg) *p;

 /* allocate based heap */
 seg = _bheapseg(1024);
 if(seg == _NULLSEG) {
 printf("Unable to allocate based heap\n");
 exit(1);
 }
}
```

```
/* create a linked list in the based heap */
head = 0;
for(i = 1; i < 10; i++) {
 p = _bmalloc(seg, sizeof(struct list));
 if(p == _NULLOFF) {
 printf("_bmalloc failed\n");
 break;
 }
 p->next = head;
 p->value = i;
 head = p;
}

/* traverse the linked list, printing out values */
for(p = head; p != 0; p = p->next) {
 printf("Value = %d\n", p->value);
}

/* free all the elements of the linked list */
for(; p = head;) {
 head = p->next;
 _bfree(seg, p);
}
/* free the based heap */
_bfreeseg(seg);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)

## ***\_bgetcmd***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <process.h>
int _bgetcmd(char *cmd_line, int len);
```

**Description:** The `_bgetcmd` function causes the command line information, with the program name removed, to be copied to `cmd_line`. The argument `len` specifies the size of `cmd_line`. The information is terminated with a `'\0'` character. This provides a method of obtaining the original parameters to a program unchanged (with the white space intact).

This information can also be obtained by examining the vector of program parameters passed to the main function in the program.

**Returns:** The number of bytes required to store the entire command line, excluding the terminating null character, is returned.

**See Also:** `abort`, `atexit`, `exec Functions`, `exit`, `_exit`, `getcmd`, `getenv`, `main`, `onexit`, `putenv`, `spawn Functions`, `system`

**Example:** Suppose a program were invoked with the command line

```
myprog arg-1 (my stuff) here
```

where that program contains

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <process.h>

void main()
{
 char *cmdline;
 int cmdlen;

 cmdlen = _bgetcmd(NULL, 0) + 1;
 cmdline = malloc(cmdlen);
 if(cmdline != NULL) {
 cmdlen = _bgetcmd(cmdline, cmdlen);
 printf("%s\n", cmdline);
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
arg-1 (my stuff) here
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_bheapseg***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <malloc.h>`  
`__segment _bheapseg( size_t size );`

**Description:** The `_bheapseg` function allocates a based-heap segment of at least *size* bytes.

The argument *size* indicates the initial size for the heap. The heap will automatically be enlarged as needed if there is not enough space available within the heap to satisfy an allocation request by `_bcalloc`, `_bexpand`, `_bmalloc`, or `_brealloc`.

The value returned by `_bheapseg` is the segment value or selector for the based heap. This value must be saved and used as an argument to other based heap functions to indicate which based heap to operate upon.

Each call to `_bheapseg` allocates a new based heap.

**Returns:** The value returned by `_bheapseg` is the segment value or selector for the based heap. This value must be saved and used as an argument to other based heap functions to indicate which based heap to operate upon. A special value of `_NULLSEG` is returned if the segment could not be allocated.

**See Also:** `_bfreeseq`, `_bcalloc`, `_bexpand`, `_bmalloc`, `_brealloc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <malloc.h>

struct list {
 struct list __based(__self) *next;
 int value;
};

void main()
{
 int i;
 __segment seg;
 struct list __based(seg) *head;
 struct list __based(seg) *p;

 /* allocate based heap */
 seg = _bheapseg(1024);
 if(seg == _NULLSEG) {
 printf("Unable to allocate based heap\n");
 exit(1);
 }
}
```

```
/* create a linked list in the based heap */
head = 0;
for(i = 1; i < 10; i++) {
 p = _bmalloc(seg, sizeof(struct list));
 if(p == _NULLOFF) {
 printf("_bmalloc failed\n");
 break;
 }
 p->next = head;
 p->value = i;
 head = p;
}

/* traverse the linked list, printing out values */
for(p = head; p != 0; p = p->next) {
 printf("Value = %d\n", p->value);
}

/* free all the elements of the linked list */
for(; p = head;) {
 head = p->next;
 _bfree(seg, p);
}
/* free the based heap */
_bfreeseg(seg);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <bios.h>
unsigned short _bios_disk(unsigned service,
 struct diskinfo_t *diskinfo);

struct diskinfo_t { /* disk parameters */
 unsigned drive; /* drive number */
 unsigned head; /* head number */
 unsigned track; /* track number */
 unsigned sector; /* sector number */
 unsigned nsectors; /* number of sectors */
 void __far *buffer; /* buffer address */
};
```

**Description:** The `_bios_disk` function uses INT 0x13 to provide access to the BIOS disk functions. Information for the desired *service* is passed the `diskinfo_t` structure pointed to by *diskinfo*. The value for *service* can be one of the following values:

| <i>Value</i>              | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_DISK_RESET</code>  | Forces the disk controller to do a reset on the disk. This request does not use the <i>diskinfo</i> argument.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>_DISK_STATUS</code> | Obtains the status of the last disk operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>_DISK_READ</code>   | Reads the specified number of sectors from the disk. This request uses all of the information passed in the <i>diskinfo</i> structure.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>_DISK_WRITE</code>  | Writes the specified amount of data to the disk. This request uses all of the information passed in the <i>diskinfo</i> structure.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>_DISK_VERIFY</code> | Checks the disk to be sure the specified sectors exist and can be read. A CRC (cyclic redundancy check) test is performed. This request uses all of the information passed in the <i>diskinfo</i> structure except for the <i>buffer</i> field.                                                             |
| <code>_DISK_FORMAT</code> | Formats the specified track on the disk. The <i>head</i> and <i>track</i> fields indicate the track to be formatted. Only one track can be formatted per call. The <i>buffer</i> field points to a set of sector markers, whose format depends on the type of disk drive. This service has no return value. |

This function is not supported by DOS/4GW (you must use the Simulate Real-Mode Interrupt DPMI call).

**Returns:** The `_bios_disk` function returns status information in the high-order byte when *service* is `_DISK_STATUS`, `_DISK_READ`, `_DISK_WRITE`, or `_DISK_VERIFY`. The possible values are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                           |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>0x00</b>  | Operation successful                     |
| <b>0x01</b>  | Bad command                              |
| <b>0x02</b>  | Address mark not found                   |
| <b>0x03</b>  | Attempt to write to write-protected disk |
| <b>0x04</b>  | Sector not found                         |
| <b>0x05</b>  | Reset failed                             |
| <b>0x06</b>  | Disk changed since last operation        |
| <b>0x07</b>  | Drive parameter activity failed          |
| <b>0x08</b>  | DMA overrun                              |
| <b>0x09</b>  | Attempt to DMA across 64K boundary       |
| <b>0x0A</b>  | Bad sector detected                      |
| <b>0x0B</b>  | Bad track detected                       |
| <b>0x0C</b>  | Unsupported track                        |
| <b>0x10</b>  | Data read (CRC/ECC) error                |
| <b>0x11</b>  | CRC/ECC corrected data error             |
| <b>0x20</b>  | Controller failure                       |
| <b>0x40</b>  | Seek operation failed                    |
| <b>0x80</b>  | Disk timed out or failed to respond      |
| <b>0xAA</b>  | Drive not ready                          |
| <b>0xBB</b>  | Undefined error occurred                 |
| <b>0xCC</b>  | Write fault occurred                     |
| <b>0xE0</b>  | Status error                             |
| <b>0xFF</b>  | Sense operation failed                   |

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <bios.h>

void main()
{
 struct diskinfo_t di;
 unsigned short status;

 di.drive = di.head = di.track = di.sector = 0;
 di.nsectors = 1;
 di.buffer = NULL;
 status = _bios_disk(_DISK_VERIFY, &di);
 printf("Status = 0x%4.4X\n", status);
}
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

**Synopsis:** `#include <bios.h>`  
`unsigned short _bios_equiplist( void );`

**Description:** The `_bios_equiplist` function uses INT 0x11 to determine what hardware and peripherals are installed on the machine.

**Returns:** The `_bios_equiplist` function returns a set of bits indicating what is currently installed on the machine. Those bits are defined as follows:

| <i>Bit</i>        | <i>Meaning</i>                              |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>bit 0</i>      | Set to 1 if system boots from disk          |
| <i>bit 1</i>      | Set to 1 if a math coprocessor is installed |
| <i>bits 2-3</i>   | Indicates motherboard RAM size              |
| <i>bits 4-5</i>   | Initial video mode                          |
| <i>bits 6-7</i>   | Number of diskette drives                   |
| <i>bit 8</i>      | Set to 1 if machine does not have DMA       |
| <i>bits 9-11</i>  | Number of serial ports                      |
| <i>bit 12</i>     | Set to 1 if a game port is attached         |
| <i>bit 13</i>     | Set to 1 if a serial printer is attached    |
| <i>bits 14-15</i> | Number of parallel printers installed       |

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <bios.h>`

```
void main()
{
 unsigned short equipment;

 equipment = _bios_equiplist();
 printf("Equipment flags = 0x%4.4X\n", equipment);
}
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

## \_bios\_keybrd

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <bios.h>
unsigned short _bios_keybrd(unsigned service);
```

**Description:** The `_bios_keybrd` function uses INT 0x16 to access the BIOS keyboard services. The possible values for *service* are the following constants:

| <i>Constant</i>                   | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_KEYBRD_READ</code>         | Reads the next character from the keyboard. The function will wait until a character has been typed.                                                                |
| <code>_KEYBRD_READY</code>        | Checks to see if a character has been typed. If there is one, then its value will be returned, but it is not removed from the input buffer.                         |
| <code>_KEYBRD_SHIFTSTATUS</code>  | Returns the current state of special keys.                                                                                                                          |
| <code>_NKEYBRD_READ</code>        | Reads the next character from an enhanced keyboard. The function will wait until a character has been typed.                                                        |
| <code>_NKEYBRD_READY</code>       | Checks to see if a character has been typed on an enhanced keyboard. If there is one, then its value will be returned, but it is not removed from the input buffer. |
| <code>_NKEYBRD_SHIFTSTATUS</code> | Returns the current state of special keys on an enhanced keyboard.                                                                                                  |

**Returns:** The return value depends on the *service* requested.

The `_KEYBRD_READ` and `_NKEYBRD_READ` services return the character's ASCII value in the low-order byte and the character's keyboard scan code in the high-order byte.

The `_KEYBRD_READY` and `_NKEYBRD_READY` services return zero if there was no character available, otherwise it returns the same value returned by `_KEYBRD_READ` and `_NKEYBRD_READ`.

The shift status is returned in the low-order byte with one bit for each special key defined as follows:

| <i>Bit</i>          | <i>Meaning</i>             |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>bit 0 (0x01)</i> | Right SHIFT key is pressed |
| <i>bit 1 (0x02)</i> | Left SHIFT key is pressed  |
| <i>bit 2 (0x04)</i> | CTRL key is pressed        |
| <i>bit 3 (0x08)</i> | ALT key is pressed         |
| <i>bit 4 (0x10)</i> | SCROLL LOCK is on          |
| <i>bit 5 (0x20)</i> | NUM LOCK is on             |
| <i>bit 6 (0x40)</i> | CAPS LOCK is on            |
| <i>bit 7 (0x80)</i> | Insert mode is set         |

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <bios.h>

void main()
{
 unsigned short key_state;

 key_state = _bios_keybrd(_KEYBRD_SHIFTSTATUS);
 if(key_state & 0x10)
 printf("SCROLL LOCK is on\n");
 if(key_state & 0x20)
 printf("NUM LOCK is on\n");
 if(key_state & 0x40)
 printf("CAPS LOCK is on\n");
}
```

produces the following:

```
NUM LOCK is on
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

## ***\_bios\_memsiz***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <bios.h>`  
`unsigned short _bios_memsiz( void );`

**Description:** The `_bios_memsiz` function uses INT 0x12 to determine the total amount of memory available.

**Returns:** The `_bios_memsiz` function returns the total amount of 1K blocks of memory installed (maximum 640).

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <bios.h>`

```
void main()
{
 unsigned short memsize;

 memsize = _bios_memsiz();
 printf("The total amount of memory is: %dK\n",
 memsize);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The total amount of memory is: 640K
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <bios.h>
unsigned short _bios_printer(unsigned service,
 unsigned port,
 unsigned data);
```

**Description:** The `_bios_printer` function uses INT 0x17 to perform printer output services to the printer specified by `port`. The values for service are:

| <i>Value</i>                 | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_PRINTER_WRITE</code>  | Sends the low-order byte of <code>data</code> to the printer specified by <code>port</code> . |
| <code>_PRINTER_INIT</code>   | Initializes the printer specified by <code>port</code> .                                      |
| <code>_PRINTER_STATUS</code> | Get the status of the printer specified by <code>port</code> .                                |

**Returns:** The `_bios_printer` function returns a printer status byte defined as follows:

| <i>Bit</i>          | <i>Meaning</i>      |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>bit 0 (0x01)</i> | Printer timed out   |
| <i>bits 1-2</i>     | Unused              |
| <i>bit 3 (0x08)</i> | I/O error           |
| <i>bit 4 (0x10)</i> | Printer selected    |
| <i>bit 5 (0x20)</i> | Out of paper        |
| <i>bit 6 (0x40)</i> | Printer acknowledge |
| <i>bit 7 (0x80)</i> | Printer not busy    |

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <bios.h>

void main()
{
 unsigned short status;

 status = _bios_printer(_PRINTER_STATUS, 1, 0);
 printf("Printer status: 0x%2.2X\n", status);
}
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

## *\_bios\_serialcom*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <bios.h>
unsigned short _bios_serialcom(unsigned service,
 unsigned serial_port,
 unsigned data);
```

**Description:** The `_bios_serialcom` function uses INT 0x14 to provide serial communications services to the serial port specified by `serial_port`. 0 represents COM1, 1 represents COM2, etc. The values for service are:

| <i>Value</i>              | <i>Meaning</i>                                                           |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_COM_INIT</code>    | Initializes the serial port to the parameters specified in <i>data</i> . |
| <code>_COM_SEND</code>    | Transmits the low-order byte of <i>data</i> to the serial port.          |
| <code>_COM_RECEIVE</code> | Reads an input character from the serial port.                           |
| <code>_COM_STATUS</code>  | Returns the current status of the serial port.                           |

The value passed in *data* for the `_COM_INIT` service can be built using the appropriate combination of the following values:

| <i>Value</i>                 | <i>Meaning</i> |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| <code>_COM_110</code>        | 110 baud       |
| <code>_COM_150</code>        | 150 baud       |
| <code>_COM_300</code>        | 300 baud       |
| <code>_COM_600</code>        | 600 baud       |
| <code>_COM_1200</code>       | 1200 baud      |
| <code>_COM_2400</code>       | 2400 baud      |
| <code>_COM_4800</code>       | 4800 baud      |
| <code>_COM_9600</code>       | 9600 baud      |
| <code>_COM_NOPARITY</code>   | No parity      |
| <code>_COM_EVENPARITY</code> | Even parity    |
| <code>_COM_ODDPARITY</code>  | Odd parity     |
| <code>_COM_CHR7</code>       | 7 data bits    |
| <code>_COM_CHR8</code>       | 8 data bits    |
| <code>_COM_STOP1</code>      | 1 stop bit     |



## ***\_bios\_serialcom***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <bios.h>

void main()
{
 unsigned short status;

 status = _bios_serialcom(_COM_STATUS, 1, 0);
 printf("Serial status: 0x%2.2X\n", status);
}
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

**Synopsis:** `#include <bios.h>`  
`int _bios_timeofday( int service, long *timeval );`

**Description:** The `_bios_timeofday` function uses INT 0x1A to get or set the current system clock value. The values for service are:

| <i>Value</i>                | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_TIME_GETCLOCK</code> | Places the current system clock value in the location pointed to by <i>timeval</i> . The function returns zero if midnight has not passed since the last time the system clock was read or set; otherwise, it returns 1. |
| <code>_TIME_SETCLOCK</code> | Sets the system clock to the value in the location pointed to by <i>timeval</i> .                                                                                                                                        |

**Returns:** A value of -1 is returned if neither `_TIME_GETCLOCK` nor `_TIME_SETCLOCK` were specified; otherwise 0 is returned.

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <bios.h>`

```
void main()
{
 long time_of_day;

 _bios_timeofday(_TIME_GETCLOCK, &time_of_day);
 printf("Ticks since midnight: %lu\n", time_of_day);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Ticks since midnight: 762717
```

**Classification:** BIOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386

## ***\_bprintf, \_bwprintf***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int _bprintf(char *buf, size_t bufsize,
 const char *format, ...);
int _bwprintf(wchar_t *buf, size_t bufsize,
 const wchar_t *format, ...);
```

**Description:** The `_bprintf` function is equivalent to the `sprintf` function, except that the argument *bufsize* specifies the size of the character array *buf* into which the generated output is placed. A null character is placed at the end of the generated character string. The *format* string is described under the description of the `printf` function.

The `_bwprintf` function is identical to `_bprintf` except that the argument *buf* specifies an array of wide characters into which the generated output is to be written, rather than converted to multibyte characters and written to a stream. The `_bwprintf` function accepts a wide-character string argument for *format*.

**Returns:** The `_bprintf` function returns the number of characters written into the array, not counting the terminating null character. An error can occur while converting a value for output. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `cprintf`, `fprintf`, `printf`, `sprintf`, `_vbprintf`, `vcprintf`, `vfprintf`, `vprintf`, `vsprintf`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 char file_name[9];
 char file_ext[4];

 _bprintf(file_name, 9, "%s", argv[1]);
 _bprintf(file_ext, 4, "%s", argv[2]);
 printf("%s.%s\n", file_name, file_ext);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** `_bprintf` - All, Netware  
`_bwprintf` - All

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdlib.h>`  
`void break_off( void );`  
`void break_on( void );`

**Description:** The `break_off` function can be used with DOS to restrict break checking (Ctrl/C, Ctrl/Break) to screen output and keyboard input. The `break_on` function can be used with DOS to add break checking (Ctrl/C, Ctrl/Break) to other activities such as disk file input/output.

**Returns:** The `break_off` and `break_on` functions to not return anything.

**See Also:** `signal`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`

```
void main()
{
 long i;
 FILE *tmpf;

 tmpf = tmpfile();
 if(tmpf != NULL) {
 printf("Start\n");
 break_off();
 for(i = 1; i < 100000; i++)
 fprintf(tmpf, "%ld\n", i);
 break_on();
 printf("Finish\n");
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** `break_off` - DOS, Windows, Win386  
`break_on` - DOS, Windows, Win386

## *bsearch*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *bsearch(const void *key,
 const void *base,
 size_t num,
 size_t width,
 int (*compar)(const void *pkey,
 const void *pbase));
```

**Description:** The `bsearch` function performs a binary search of a sorted array of *num* elements, which is pointed to by *base*, for an item which matches the object pointed to by *key*. Each element in the array is *width* bytes in size. The comparison function pointed to by *compar* is called with two arguments that point to elements in the array. The first argument *pkey* points to the same object pointed to by *key*. The second argument *pbase* points to a element in the array. The comparison function shall return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the *key* object is less than, equal to, or greater than the element in the array.

**Returns:** The `bsearch` function returns a pointer to the matching member of the array, or `NULL` if a matching object could not be found. If there are multiple values in the array which are equal to the *key*, the return value is not necessarily the first occurrence of a matching value when the array is searched linearly.

**See Also:** `lfind`, `lsearch`, `qsort`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>

static const char *keywords[] = {
 "auto",
 "break",
 "case",
 "char",
 /* . */
 /* . */
 /* . */
 "while"
};

#define NUM_KW sizeof(keywords) / sizeof(char *)
```

```
int kw_compare(const void *p1, const void *p2)
{
 const char *p1c = (const char *) p1;
 const char **p2c = (const char **) p2;
 return(strcmp(p1c, *p2c));
}

int keyword_lookup(const char *name)
{
 const char **key;
 key = (char const **) bsearch(name, keywords, NUM_KW,
 sizeof(char *), kw_compare);
 if(key == NULL) return(-1);
 return key - keywords;
}

void main()
{
 printf("%d\n", keyword_lookup("case"));
 printf("%d\n", keyword_lookup("crigger"));
 printf("%d\n", keyword_lookup("auto"));
}
//***** Sample program output *****
//2
//-1
//0
```

produces the following:

```
2
-1
0
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *bzero*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <string.h>`  
`void bzero( void *dst, size_t n );`

**Description:** The `bzero` function fills the first *n* bytes of the object pointed to by *dst* with zero (null) bytes.

Note that this function is similar to the ANSI `memset` function (new code should use the ANSI function).

**Returns:** The `bzero` function has no return value.

**See Also:** `bcmp`, `bcopy`, `memset`, `strset`

**Example:** `#include <string.h>`

```
void main()
{
 char buffer[80];

 bzero(buffer, 80);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double cabs(struct complex value);

struct _complex {
 double x; /* real part */
 double y; /* imaginary part */
};
```

**Description:** The `cabs` function computes the absolute value of the complex number *value* by a calculation which is equivalent to

```
sqrt((value.x*value.x) + (value.y*value.y))
```

In certain cases, overflow errors may occur which will cause the `matherr` routine to be invoked.

**Returns:** The absolute value is returned.

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

struct _complex c = { -3.0, 4.0 };

void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", cabs(c));
}
```

produces the following:

```
5.000000
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Math



**Example:** #include <stdlib.h>

```
void main()
{
 char *buffer;

 buffer = (char *)calloc(80, sizeof(char));
}
```

**Classification:** calloc is ANSI, \_fcalloc is not ANSI, \_bcalloc is not ANSI, \_ncalloc is not ANSI

**Systems:** calloc - All, Netware  
\_bcalloc - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
\_fcalloc - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
\_ncalloc - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2  
1.x(MT), OS/2-32

## *ceil*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double ceil( double x );`

**Description:** The `ceil` function (ceiling function) computes the smallest integer not less than  $x$ .

**Returns:** The `ceil` function returns the smallest integer not less than  $x$ , expressed as a `double`.

**See Also:** `floor`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f %f %f %f %f\n", ceil(-2.1), ceil(-2.),
 ceil(0.0), ceil(2.), ceil(2.1));
}
```

produces the following:

```
-2.000000 -2.000000 0.000000 2.000000 3.000000
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`char *cgets( char *buf );`

**Description:** The `cgets` function gets a string of characters directly from the console and stores the string and its length in the array pointed to by `buf`. The first element of the array `buf[0]` must contain the maximum length in characters of the string to be read. The array must be big enough to hold the string, a terminating null character, and two additional bytes.

The `cgets` function reads characters until a carriage-return line-feed combination is read, or until the specified number of characters is read. The string is stored in the array starting at `buf[2]`. The carriage-return line-feed combination, if read, is replaced by a null character. The actual length of the string read is placed in `buf[1]`.

**Returns:** The `cgets` function returns a pointer to the start of the string which is at `buf[2]`.

**See Also:** `fgets`, `getch`, `getche`, `gets`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 char buffer[82];

 buffer[0] = 80;
 cgets(buffer);
 printf("%s\r\n", &buffer[2]);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## \_chain\_intr

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <dos.h>`  
`void _chain_intr( void ( __interrupt __far *func ) ( ) );`

**Description:** The `_chain_intr` function is used at the end of an interrupt routine to start executing another interrupt handler (usually the previous handler for that interrupt). When the interrupt handler designated by *func* receives control, the stack and registers appear as though the interrupt just occurred.

**Returns:** The `_chain_intr` function does not return.

**See Also:** `_dos_getvect`, `_dos_keep`, `_dos_setvect`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <dos.h>`

```
volatile int clock_ticks;
void (__interrupt __far *prev_int_1c) ();
#define BLIP_COUNT (5*18) /* 5 seconds */

void __interrupt __far timer_rtn()
{
 ++clock_ticks;
 _chain_intr(prev_int_1c);
}

int delays = 0;

int compile_a_line()
{
 if(delays > 15) return(0);
 delay(1000); /* delay for 1 second */
 printf("Delayed for 1 second\n");
 delays++;
 return(1);
}
```

```
void main()
{
 prev_int_1c = _dos_getvect(0x1c);
 _dos_setvect(0x1c, timer_rtn);
 while(compile_a_line()) {
 if(clock_ticks >= BLIP_COUNT) {
 putchar('.');
 clock_ticks -= BLIP_COUNT;
 }
 }
 _dos_setvect(0x1c, prev_int_1c);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows

## *chdir, \_wchdir*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <direct.h>
int chdir(const char *path);
int _wchdir(const wchar_t *path);
```

**Description:** The `chdir` function changes the current directory on the specified drive to the specified *path*. If no drive is specified in *path* then the current drive is assumed. The *path* can be either relative to the current directory on the specified drive or it can be an absolute path name.

Each drive under DOS, OS/2 or Windows has a current directory. The current working directory is the current directory of the current drive. If you wish to change the current drive, you must use the `_dos_setdrive` function.

The `_wchdir` function is identical to `chdir` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument.

**Returns:** The `chdir` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, -1 is returned, `errno` is set to indicate the error, and the current working directory remains unchanged.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                              |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | The specified <i>path</i> does not exist or <i>path</i> is an empty string. |

**See Also:** `chmod`, `_dos_setdrive`, `getcwd`, `mkdir`, `rmdir`, `stat`, `umask`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <direct.h>

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 if(argc != 2) {
 fprintf(stderr, "Use: cd <directory>\n");
 exit(1);
 }
}
```

```
if(chdir(argv[1]) == 0) {
 printf("Directory changed to %s\n", argv[1]);
 exit(0);
} else {
 perror(argv[1]);
 exit(1);
}
}
```

**Classification:** chdir is POSIX 1003.1, \_wchdir is not POSIX

**Systems:** chdir - All, Netware  
\_wchdir - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## *chmod, \_wchmod*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <io.h>
int chmod(const char *path, int permission);
int _wchmod(const wchar_t *path, int permission);
```

**Description:** The `chmod` function changes the permissions for a file specified by *path* to be the settings in the mode given by *permission*. The access permissions for the file or directory are specified as a combination of bits (defined in the `<sys/stat.h>` header file).

The following bits define permissions for the owner.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>S_IRWXU</i>    | Read, write, execute/search |
| <i>S_IRUSR</i>    | Read permission             |
| <i>S_IWUSR</i>    | Write permission            |
| <i>S_IXUSR</i>    | Execute/search permission   |

The following bits define permissions for the group.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>S_IRWXG</i>    | Read, write, execute/search |
| <i>S_IRGRP</i>    | Read permission             |
| <i>S_IWGRP</i>    | Write permission            |
| <i>S_IXGRP</i>    | Execute/search permission   |

The following bits define permissions for others.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>S_IRWXO</i>    | Read, write, execute/search |
| <i>S_IROTH</i>    | Read permission             |
| <i>S_IWOTH</i>    | Write permission            |
| <i>S_IXOTH</i>    | Execute/search permission   |

The following bits define miscellaneous permissions used by other implementations.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                       |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>S_IREAD</i>    | is equivalent to S_IRUSR (read permission)           |
| <i>S_IWRITE</i>   | is equivalent to S_IWUSR (write permission)          |
| <i>S_IEXEC</i>    | is equivalent to S_IXUSR (execute/search permission) |

Upon successful completion, the `chmod` function will mark for update the `st_ctime` field of the file.

The `_wchmod` function is identical to `chmod` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument.

**Returns:** The `chmod` returns zero if the new settings are successfully made; otherwise, -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                              |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EACCES</i>   | Search permission is denied for a component of <i>path</i> .                |
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | The specified <i>path</i> does not exist or <i>path</i> is an empty string. |

**See Also:** `fstat`, `open`, `sopen`, `stat`

**Example:**

```

/*
 * change the permissions of a list of files
 * to be read/write by the owner only
 */

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
#include <io.h>

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 int i;
 int ecode = 0;

```

## *chmod, \_wchmod*

---

```
 for(i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
 if(chmod(argv[i], S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR) == -1) {
 perror(argv[i]);
 ecode++;
 }
 }
 exit(ecode);
}
```

**Classification:** chmod is POSIX 1003.1, \_wchmod is not POSIX

**Systems:** chmod - All, Netware  
\_wchmod - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int chsize(int handle, long size);
```

**Description:** The `chsize` function changes the size of the file associated with *handle* by extending or truncating the file to the length specified by *size*. If the file needs to be extended, the file is padded with NULL ('\0') characters.

**Returns:** The `chsize` function returns zero if successful. A return value of -1 indicates an error, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                          |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EACCES</i>   | The specified file is locked against access.            |
| <i>EBADF</i>    | Invalid file handle.                                    |
| <i>ENOSPC</i>   | Not enough space left on the device to extend the file. |

**See Also:** `close`, `creat`, `open`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <io.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 int handle;

 handle = open("file", O_RDWR | O_CREAT,
 S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR | S_IRGRP | S_IWGRP);
 if(handle != -1) {
 if(chsize(handle, 32 * 1024L) != 0) {
 printf("Error extending file\n");
 }
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_clear87***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <float.h>`  
`unsigned int _clear87( void );`

**Description:** The `_clear87` function clears the floating-point status word which is used to record the status of 8087/80287/80387/80486 floating-point operations.

**Returns:** The `_clear87` function returns the old floating-point status. The description of this status is found in the `<float.h>` header file.

**See Also:** `_control87`, `_controlfp`, `_finite`, `_fpreset`, `_status87`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <float.h>`

```
void main()
{
 unsigned int fp_status;

 fp_status = _clear87();

 printf("80x87 status =");
 if(fp_status & SW_INVALID)
 printf(" invalid");
 if(fp_status & SW_DENORMAL)
 printf(" denormal");
 if(fp_status & SW_ZERODIVIDE)
 printf(" zero_divide");
 if(fp_status & SW_OVERFLOW)
 printf(" overflow");
 if(fp_status & SW_UNDERFLOW)
 printf(" underflow");
 if(fp_status & SW_INEXACT)
 printf(" inexact_result");
 printf("\n");
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:** `#include <env.h>`  
`int clearenv( void );`

**Description:** The `clearenv` function clears the process environment area. No environment variables are defined immediately after a call to the `clearenv` function. Note that this clears the `PATH`, `COMSPEC`, and `TZ` environment variables which may then affect the operation of other library functions.

The `clearenv` function may manipulate the value of the pointer `environ`.

**Returns:** The `clearenv` function returns zero upon successful completion. Otherwise, it will return a non-zero value and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                     |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ENOMEM</i>   | Not enough memory to allocate a control structure. |

**See Also:** `exec` Functions, `getenv`, `putenv`, `_searchenv`, `setenv`, `spawn` Functions, `system`

**Example:** The following example clears the entire environment area and sets up a new `TZ` environment variable.

```
#include <env.h>

void main()
{
 clearenv();
 setenv("TZ", "EST5EDT", 0);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *clearerr*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`void clearerr( FILE *fp );`

**Description:** The `clearerr` function clears the end-of-file and error indicators for the stream pointed to by `fp`. These indicators are cleared only when the file is opened or by an explicit call to the `clearerr` or `rewind` functions.

**Returns:** The `clearerr` function returns no value.

**See Also:** `feof`, `ferror`, `perror`, `strerror`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 c = 'J';
 fp = fopen("file", "w");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 fputc(c, fp);
 if(ferror(fp)) { /* if error */
 clearerr(fp); /* clear the error */
 fputc(c, fp); /* and retry it */
 }
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`void _FAR _clearscreen( short area );`

**Description:** The `_clearscreen` function clears the indicated *area* and fills it with the background color. The *area* argument must be one of the following values:

`_GCLEARSCREEN`      area is entire screen  
`_GVIEWPORT`        area is current viewport or clip region  
`_GWINDOW`          area is current text window

**Returns:** The `_clearscreen` function does not return a value.

**See Also:** `_setbkcolor`, `_setviewport`, `_setcliprgn`, `_settextwindow`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 540, 380);
 getch();
 _setviewport(200, 200, 440, 280);
 _clearscreen(_GVIEWPORT);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## *clock*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <time.h>`  
`clock_t clock(void);`

**Description:** The `clock` function returns the number of clock ticks of processor time used by program since the program started executing. This can be converted to seconds by dividing by the value of the macro `CLOCKS_PER_SEC`.

Note that under DOS and OS/2, the clock tick counter will reset to 0 for each subsequent 24 hour interval that elapses.

**Returns:** The `clock` function returns the number of clock ticks that have occurred since the program started executing.

**See Also:** `asctime`, `ctime`, `difftime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`  
`#include <time.h>`

```
void compute(void)
{
 int i, j;
 double x;

 x = 0.0;
 for(i = 1; i <= 100; i++)
 for(j = 1; j <= 100; j++)
 x += sqrt((double) i * j);
 printf("%16.7f\n", x);
}

void main()
{
 clock_t start_time, end_time;

 start_time = clock();
 compute();
 end_time = clock();
 printf("Execution time was %lu seconds\n",
 (end_time - start_time) / CLOCKS_PER_SEC);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *close, \_close*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int close(int handle);
int _close(int handle);
```

**Description:** The `close` function closes a file at the operating system level. The *handle* value is the file handle returned by a successful execution of one of the `creat`, `dup`, `dup2`, `open` or `sopen` functions.

The `_close` function is identical to `close`. Use `_close` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

**Returns:** The `close` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns -1 and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                         |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EBADF</i>    | The <i>handle</i> argument is not a valid file handle. |

**See Also:** `creat`, `dup`, `dup2`, `open`, `sopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle;

 handle = open("file", O_RDONLY);
 if(handle != -1) {
 /* process file */
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `close` is POSIX 1003.1, `_close` is not POSIX

`_close` conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** `close` - All, Netware  
`_close` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <direct.h>
int closedir(struct dirent *dirp);
int _wclosedir(struct _wdirent *dirp);
```

**Description:** The `closedir` function closes the directory specified by `dirp` and frees the memory allocated by `opendir`.

The `_wclosedir` function is identical to `closedir` except that it closes a directory of wide-character filenames opened by `_wopendir`.

**Returns:** The `closedir` function returns zero if successful, non-zero otherwise.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                             |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>EBADF</b>    | The argument <code>dirp</code> does not refer to an open directory stream. |

**See Also:** `_dos_find` Functions, `opendir`, `readdir`, `rewinddir`

**Example:** To get a list of files contained in the directory `\watcom\h` on your default disk:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <direct.h>

typedef struct {
 unsigned short twosecs : 5; /* seconds / 2 */
 unsigned short minutes : 6;
 unsigned short hours : 5;
} ftime_t;

typedef struct {
 unsigned short day : 5;
 unsigned short month : 4;
 unsigned short year : 7;
} fdate_t;

void main()
{
 DIR *dirp;
 struct dirent *direntp;
 ftime_t *f_time;
 fdate_t *f_date;
```

```
dirp = opendir("\\watcom\\h");
if(dirp != NULL) {
 for(;;) {
 direntp = readdir(dirp);
 if(direntp == NULL) break;
 f_time = (ftime_t *)&direntp->d_time;
 f_date = (fdate_t *)&direntp->d_date;
 printf("%-12s %d/%2.2d/%2.2d "
 "%2.2d:%2.2d:%2.2d \n",
 direntp->d_name,
 f_date->year + 1980,
 f_date->month,
 f_date->day,
 f_time->hours,
 f_time->minutes,
 f_time->twosecs * 2);
 }
 closedir(dirp);
}
```

Note the use of two adjacent backslash characters (\) within character-string constants to signify a single backslash.

**Classification:** `closedir` is POSIX 1003.1, `_wclosedir` is not POSIX

**Systems:** `closedir` - All, Netware  
`_wclosedir` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <process.h>`  
`char *_cmdname( char *buffer );`

**Description:** The `_cmdname` function obtains a copy of the executing program's pathname and places it in *buffer*.

**Returns:** If the pathname of the executing program cannot be determined then `NULL` is returned; otherwise the address of *buffer* is returned.

**See Also:** `getcmd`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <process.h>`

```
void main()
{
 char buffer[PATH_MAX];

 printf("%s\n", _cmdname(buffer));
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## \_control87

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <float.h>
unsigned int _control87(unsigned int newcw,
 unsigned int mask);
```

**Description:** The `_control87` function updates the control word of the 8087/80287/80387/80486. If *mask* is zero, then the control word is not updated. If *mask* is non-zero, then the control word is updated with bits from *newcw* corresponding to every bit that is on in *mask*.

**Returns:** The `_control87` function returns the new control word. The description of bits defined for the control word is found in the `<float.h>` header file.

**See Also:** `_clear87`, `_controlfp`, `_finite`, `_fpreset`, `_status87`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <float.h>

char *status[2] = { "disabled", "enabled" };

void main()
{
 unsigned int fp_cw = 0;
 unsigned int fp_mask = 0;
 unsigned int bits;

 fp_cw = _control87(fp_cw,
 fp_mask);

 printf("Interrupt Exception Masks\n");
 bits = fp_cw & MCW_EM;
 printf(" Invalid Operation exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_INVALID) == 0]);
 printf(" Denormalized exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_DENORMAL) == 0]);
 printf(" Divide-By-Zero exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_ZERODIVIDE) == 0]);
 printf(" Overflow exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_OVERFLOW) == 0]);
 printf(" Underflow exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_UNDERFLOW) == 0]);
 printf(" Precision exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_PRECISION) == 0]);
```

```
printf("Infinity Control = ");
bits = fp_cw & MCW_IC;
if(bits == IC_AFFINE) printf("affine\n");
if(bits == IC_PROJECTIVE) printf("projective\n");

printf("Rounding Control = ");
bits = fp_cw & MCW_RC;
if(bits == RC_NEAR) printf("near\n");
if(bits == RC_DOWN) printf("down\n");
if(bits == RC_UP) printf("up\n");
if(bits == RC_CHOP) printf("chop\n");

printf("Precision Control = ");
bits = fp_cw & MCW_PC;
if(bits == PC_24) printf("24 bits\n");
if(bits == PC_53) printf("53 bits\n");
if(bits == PC_64) printf("64 bits\n");
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_controlfp***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <float.h>
unsigned int _controlfp(unsigned int newcw,
 unsigned int mask);
```

**Description:** The `_controlfp` function updates the control word of the 8087/80287/80387/80486. If `mask` is zero, then the control word is not updated. If `mask` is non-zero, then the control word is updated with bits from `newcw` corresponding to every bit that is on in `mask`.

**Returns:** The `_controlfp` function returns the new control word. The description of bits defined for the control word is found in the `<float.h>` header file.

**See Also:** `_clear87`, `_control87`, `_finite`, `_fpreset`, `_status87`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <float.h>

char *status[2] = { "disabled", "enabled" };

void main()
{
 unsigned int fp_cw = 0;
 unsigned int fp_mask = 0;
 unsigned int bits;

 fp_cw = _controlfp(fp_cw,
 fp_mask);

 printf("Interrupt Exception Masks\n");
 bits = fp_cw & MCW_EM;
 printf(" Invalid Operation exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_INVALID) == 0]);
 printf(" Denormalized exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_DENORMAL) == 0]);
 printf(" Divide-By-Zero exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_ZERODIVIDE) == 0]);
 printf(" Overflow exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_OVERFLOW) == 0]);
 printf(" Underflow exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_UNDERFLOW) == 0]);
 printf(" Precision exception %s\n",
 status[(bits & EM_PRECISION) == 0]);
```

```
printf("Infinity Control = ");
bits = fp_cw & MCW_IC;
if(bits == IC_AFFINE) printf("affine\n");
if(bits == IC_PROJECTIVE) printf("projective\n");

printf("Rounding Control = ");
bits = fp_cw & MCW_RC;
if(bits == RC_NEAR) printf("near\n");
if(bits == RC_DOWN) printf("down\n");
if(bits == RC_UP) printf("up\n");
if(bits == RC_CHOP) printf("chop\n");

printf("Precision Control = ");
bits = fp_cw & MCW_PC;
if(bits == PC_24) printf("24 bits\n");
if(bits == PC_53) printf("53 bits\n");
if(bits == PC_64) printf("64 bits\n");
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double cos(double x);
```

**Description:** The `cos` function computes the cosine of  $x$  (measured in radians). A large magnitude argument may yield a result with little or no significance.

**Returns:** The `cos` function returns the cosine value.

**See Also:** `acos`, `sin`, `tan`

**Example:**

```
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 double value;
 value = cos(3.1415278);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double cosh(double x);
```

**Description:** The `cosh` function computes the hyperbolic cosine of  $x$ . A range error occurs if the magnitude of  $x$  is too large.

**Returns:** The `cosh` function returns the hyperbolic cosine value. When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE`, and print a "RANGE error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `sinh`, `tanh`, `matherr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", cosh(.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
1.127626
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

## *cprintf*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
int cprintf(const char *format, ...);
```

**Description:** The `cprintf` function writes output directly to the console under control of the argument *format*. The `putch` function is used to output characters to the console. The *format* string is described under the description of the `printf` function.

**Returns:** The `cprintf` function returns the number of characters written.

**See Also:** `_bprintf`, `fprintf`, `printf`, `sprintf`, `_vbprintf`, `vcprintf`, `vfprintf`, `vprintf`, `vsprintf`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>

void main()
{
 char *weekday, *month;
 int day, year;

 weekday = "Saturday";
 month = "April";
 day = 18;
 year = 1987;
 cprintf("%s, %s %d, %d\n",
 weekday, month, day, year);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Saturday, April 18, 1987
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`int cputs( const char *buf );`

**Description:** The `cputs` function writes the character string pointed to by *buf* directly to the console using the `putch` function. Unlike the `puts` function, the carriage-return and line-feed characters are not appended to the string. The terminating null character is not written.

**Returns:** The `cputs` function returns a non-zero value if an error occurs; otherwise, it returns zero. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fputs`, `putch`, `puts`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 char buffer[82];

 buffer[0] = 80;
 cgets(buffer);
 cputs(&buffer[2]);
 putch('\r');
 putch('\n');
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *creat, \_wcreat*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
#include <io.h>
int creat(const char *path, int mode);
int _wcreat(const wchar_t *path, int mode);
```

**Description:** The `creat` function creates (and opens) a file at the operating system level. It is equivalent to:

```
open(path, O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC, mode);
```

The `_wcreat` function is identical to `creat` except that it accepts a wide character string argument.

The name of the file to be created is given by *path*. When the file exists (it must be writeable), it is truncated to contain no data and the preceding *mode* setting is unchanged.

When the file does not exist, it is created with access permissions given by the *mode* argument. The access permissions for the file or directory are specified as a combination of bits (defined in the `<sys\stat.h>` header file).

The following bits define permissions for the owner.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>S_IRWXU</i>    | Read, write, execute/search |
| <i>S_IRUSR</i>    | Read permission             |
| <i>S_IWUSR</i>    | Write permission            |
| <i>S_IXUSR</i>    | Execute/search permission   |

The following bits define permissions for the group.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>S_IRWXG</i>    | Read, write, execute/search |
| <i>S_IRGRP</i>    | Read permission             |
| <i>S_IWGRP</i>    | Write permission            |
| <i>S_IXGRP</i>    | Execute/search permission   |

The following bits define permissions for others.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>S_IRWXO</i>    | Read, write, execute/search |
| <i>S_IROTH</i>    | Read permission             |
| <i>S_IWOTH</i>    | Write permission            |
| <i>S_IXOTH</i>    | Execute/search permission   |

The following bits define miscellaneous permissions used by other implementations.

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                              |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>S_IREAD</i>    | is equivalent to <i>S_IRUSR</i> (read permission)           |
| <i>S_IWRITE</i>   | is equivalent to <i>S_IWUSR</i> (write permission)          |
| <i>S_IEXEC</i>    | is equivalent to <i>S_IXUSR</i> (execute/search permission) |

All files are readable with DOS; however, it is a good idea to set *S\_IREAD* when read permission is intended for the file.

**Returns:** If successful, *creat* returns a handle for the file. When an error occurs while opening the file, -1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, *errno* contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EACCES</i>   | Access denied because <i>path</i> specifies a directory or a volume ID, or a read-only file. |
| <i>EMFILE</i>   | No more handles available (too many open files).                                             |
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | The specified <i>path</i> does not exist or <i>path</i> is an empty string.                  |

**See Also:** *chsize*, *close*, *dup*, *dup2*, *eof*, *exec* Functions, *fdopen*, *filelength*, *fileno*, *fstat*, *\_grow\_handles*, *isatty*, *lseek*, *open*, *read*, *setmode*, *sopen*, *stat*, *tell*, *write*, *umask*

**Example:**

## *creat, \_wcreat*

---

```
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle;

 handle = creat("file", S_IWRITE | S_IREAD);
 if(handle != -1) {

 /* process file */

 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** creat is POSIX 1003.1, \_wcreat is not POSIX

**Systems:** creat - All, Netware  
\_wcreat - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
int cscanf(const char *format, ...);
```

**Description:** The `cscanf` function scans input from the console under control of the argument *format*. Following the format string is a list of addresses to receive values. The `cscanf` function uses the function `getche` to read characters from the console. The *format* string is described under the description of the `scanf` function.

**Returns:** The `cscanf` function returns EOF when the scanning is terminated by reaching the end of the input stream. Otherwise, the number of input arguments for which values were successfully scanned and stored is returned. When a file input error occurs, the `errno` global variable may be set.

**See Also:** `fscanf`, `scanf`, `sscanf`, `vcscanf`, `vfscanf`, `vscanf`, `vsscanf`

**Example:** To scan a date in the form "Saturday April 18 1987":

```
#include <conio.h>

void main()
{
 int day, year;
 char weekday[10], month[10];

 cscanf("%s %s %d %d",
 weekday, month, &day, &year);
 printf("\n%s, %s %d, %d\n",
 weekday, month, day, year);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *ctime Functions*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <time.h>
char * ctime(const time_t *timer);
char *_ctime(const time_t *timer, char *buf);
wchar_t * _wctime(const time_t *timer);
wchar_t * __wctime(const time_t *timer, wchar_t *buf);
```

**Description:** The **ctime** functions convert the calendar time pointed to by *timer* to local time in the form of a string. The **ctime** function is equivalent to

```
asctime(localtime(timer))
```

The **ctime** functions convert the time into a string containing exactly 26 characters. This string has the form shown in the following example:

```
Sat Mar 21 15:58:27 1987\n\n0
```

All fields have a constant width. The new-line character '`\n`' and the null character '`\0`' occupy the last two positions of the string.

The ANSI function **ctime** places the result string in a static buffer that is re-used each time **ctime** or `asctime` is called. The non-ANSI function `_ctime` places the result string in the buffer pointed to by *buf*.

The wide-character function `_wctime` is identical to **ctime** except that it produces a wide-character string (which is twice as long). The wide-character function `__wctime` is identical to `_ctime` except that it produces a wide-character string (which is twice as long).

Whenever the **ctime** functions are called, the `tzset` function is also called.

The calendar time is usually obtained by using the `time` function. That time is Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) (formerly known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)).

The time set on the computer with the DOS `time` command and the DOS `date` command reflects the local time. The environment variable `TZ` is used to establish the time zone to which this local time applies. See the section *The TZ Environment Variable* for a discussion of how to set the time zone.

**Returns:** The **ctime** functions return the pointer to the string containing the local time.

**See Also:** `asctime`, `clock`, `difftime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
 time_t time_of_day;
 auto char buf[26];

 time_of_day = time(NULL);
 printf("It is now: %s", _ctime(&time_of_day, buf));
}
```

produces the following:

```
It is now: Fri Dec 25 15:58:42 1987
```

**Classification:** ctime is ANSI, \_ctime is not ANSI, \_wctime is not ANSI, \_\_wctime is not ANSI

**Systems:**

- ctime - All, Netware
- \_ctime - All
- \_wctime - All
- \_\_wctime - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <process.h>
int cwait(int *status, int process_id, int action);
```

**Description:** The `cwait` function suspends the calling process until the specified process terminates.

If `status` is not `NULL`, it points to a word that will be filled in with the termination status word and return code of the terminated child process.

If the child process terminated normally, then the low order byte of the status word will be set to 0, and the high order byte will contain the low order byte of the return code that the child process passed to the `DOSEXIT` function. The `DOSEXIT` function is called whenever `main` returns, or `exit` or `_exit` are explicitly called.

If the child process did not terminate normally, then the high order byte of the status word will be set to 0, and the low order byte will contain one of the following values:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                 |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>1</i>     | Hard-error abort               |
| <i>2</i>     | Trap operation                 |
| <i>3</i>     | SIGTERM signal not intercepted |

**Note:** This implementation of the status value follows the OS/2 model and differs from the Microsoft implementation. Under Microsoft, the return code is returned in the low order byte and it is not possible to determine whether a return code of 1, 2, or 3 imply that the process terminated normally. For portability to Microsoft compilers, you should ensure that the application that is waited on does not return one of these values. The following shows how to handle the status value in a portable manner.

```

cwait(&status, process_id, WAIT_CHILD);

#if defined(__WATCOMC__)
switch(status & 0xff) {
case 0:
 printf("Normal termination exit code = %d\n", status >> 8
);
 break;
case 1:
 printf("Hard-error abort\n");
 break;
case 2:
 printf("Trap operation\n");
 break;
case 3:
 printf("SIGTERM signal not intercepted\n");
 break;
default:
 printf("Bogus return status\n");
}

#else if defined(_MSC_VER)
switch(status & 0xff) {
case 1:
 printf("Possible Hard-error abort\n");
 break;
case 2:
 printf("Possible Trap operation\n");
 break;
case 3:
 printf("Possible SIGTERM signal not intercepted\n");
 break;
default:
 printf("Normal termination exit code = %d\n", status);
}

#endif

```

The *process\_id* argument specifies which process to wait for. Under Win32, any process can wait for any other process for which the process id is known. Under OS/2, a process can wait for any of its child processes. For example, a process id is returned by certain forms of the `spawn` function that is used to start a child process.

The *action* argument specifies when the parent process resumes execution. This argument is ignored in Win32, but is accepted for compatibility with OS/2 (although Microsoft handles the *status* value differently from OS/2!). The possible values are:

| <i>Value</i>           | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                          |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>WAIT_CHILD</i>      | Wait until the specified child process has ended.                                                       |
| <i>WAIT_GRANDCHILD</i> | Wait until the specified child process and all of the child processes of that child process have ended. |

Under Win32, there is no parent-child relationship.

**Returns:** The `cwait` function returns the (child's) process id if the (child) process terminated normally. Otherwise, `cwait` returns -1 and sets `errno` to one of the following values:

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                   |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EINVAL</i>   | Invalid action code                              |
| <i>ECHILD</i>   | Invalid process id, or the child does not exist. |
| <i>EINTR</i>    | The child process terminated abnormally.         |

**See Also:** `exit`, `_exit`, `spawn` Functions, `wait`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <process.h>

void main()
{
 int process_id;
 int status;

 process_id = spawnl(P_NOWAIT, "child.exe",
 "child", "parm", NULL);
 cwait(&status, process_id, WAIT_CHILD);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <i86.h>`  
`void delay( unsigned milliseconds );`

**Description:** The `delay` function suspends execution by the specified number of *milliseconds*.

**Returns:** The `delay` function has no return value.

**See Also:** `sleep`

**Example:** `#include <i86.h>`

```
void main()
{
 sound(200);
 delay(500); /* delay for 1/2 second */
 nosound();
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_dieetomsbin***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`extern int _dieetomsbin( double *src, double *dest );`

**Description:** The `_dieetomsbin` function loads the double pointed to by `src` in IEEE format and converts it to Microsoft binary format, storing the result into the double pointed to by `dest`.

For `_dieetomsbin`, IEEE Nan's and Infinities will cause overflow. IEEE denormals will be converted if within range. Otherwise, they will be converted to 0 in the Microsoft binary format.

The range of Microsoft binary format floats is 2.938736e-39 to 1.701412e+38. The range of Microsoft binary format doubles is 2.938735877056e-39 to 1.701411834605e+38.

Microsoft Binary Format was used by early versions of Microsoft QuickBASIC before coprocessors became standard.

**Returns:** The `_dieetomsbin` function returns 0 if the conversion was successful. Otherwise, it returns 1 if conversion would cause an overflow.

**See Also:** `_dmsbintoieee`, `_fieeeetomsbin`, `_fmsbintoieee`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 float fieee, fmsb;
 double dieee, dmsb;

 fieee = 0.5;
 dieee = -2.0;

 /* Convert IEEE format to Microsoft binary format */
 _fieeeetomsbin(&fieee, &fmsb);
 _dieeeetomsbin(&dieee, &dmsb);

 /* Convert Microsoft binary format back to IEEE format */
 _fmsbintoieee(&fmsb, &fieee);
 _dmsbintoieee(&dmsb, &dieee);

 /* Display results */
 printf("fieee = %f, dieee = %f\n", fieee, dieee);
}
```

produces the following:

```
fiieee = 0.500000, dieeee = -2.000000
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *difftime*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <time.h>`  
`double difftime( time_t time1, time_t time0 );`

**Description:** The `difftime` function calculates the difference between the two calendar times:

`time1 - time0`

**Returns:** The `difftime` function returns the difference between the two times in seconds as a `double`.

**See Also:** `asctime`, `clock`, `ctime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <time.h>`

```
void compute(void);

void main()
{
 time_t start_time, end_time;

 start_time = time(NULL);
 compute();
 end_time = time(NULL);
 printf("Elapsed time: %f seconds\n",
 difftime(end_time, start_time));
}

void compute(void)
{
 int i, j;

 for(i = 1; i <= 20; i++) {
 for(j = 1; j <= 20; j++)
 printf("%3d ", i * j);
 printf("\n");
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:** `#include <i86.h>`  
`void _disable( void );`

**Description:** The `_disable` function causes interrupts to become disabled.

The `_disable` function would be used in conjunction with the `_enable` function to make sure that a sequence of instructions are executed without any intervening interrupts occurring.

**Returns:** The `_disable` function returns no value.

**See Also:** `_enable`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <i86.h>

struct list_entry {
 struct list_entry *next;
 int data;
};
volatile struct list_entry *ListHead = NULL;
volatile struct list_entry *ListTail = NULL;

void insert(struct list_entry *new_entry)
{
 /* insert new_entry at end of linked list */
 new_entry->next = NULL;
 _disable(); /* disable interrupts */
 if(ListTail == NULL) {
 ListHead = new_entry;
 } else {
 ListTail->next = new_entry;
 }
 ListTail = new_entry;
 _enable(); /* enable interrupts now */
}
```

```
void main()
{
 struct list_entry *p;
 int i;

 for(i = 1; i <= 10; i++) {
 p = (struct list_entry *)
 malloc(sizeof(struct list_entry));
 if(p == NULL) break;
 p->data = i;
 insert(p);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _displaycursor(short mode);
```

**Description:** The `_displaycursor` function is used to establish whether the text cursor is to be displayed when graphics functions complete. On entry to a graphics function, the text cursor is turned off. When the function completes, the *mode* setting determines whether the cursor is turned back on. The *mode* argument can have one of the following values:

`_GCURSORON`            the cursor will be displayed  
`_GCURSOROFF`          the cursor will not be displayed

**Returns:** The `_displaycursor` function returns the previous setting for *mode*.

**See Also:** `_gettextcursor`, `_settextcursor`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 char buf[80];

 _setvideomode(_TEXTC80);
 _settextposition(2, 1);
 _displaycursor(_GCURSORON);
 _outtext("Cursor ON\n\nEnter your name >");
 gets(buf);
 _displaycursor(_GCURSOROFF);
 _settextposition(6, 1);
 _outtext("Cursor OFF\n\nEnter your name >");
 gets(buf);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## *div*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
div_t div(int numer, int denom);

typedef struct {
 int quot; /* quotient */
 int rem; /* remainder */
} div_t;
```

**Description:** The `div` function calculates the quotient and remainder of the division of the numerator *numer* by the denominator *denom*.

**Returns:** The `div` function returns a structure of type `div_t` which contains the fields `quot` and `rem`.

**See Also:** `ldiv`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void print_time(int seconds)
{
 auto div_t min_sec;

 min_sec = div(seconds, 60);
 printf("It took %d minutes and %d seconds\n",
 min_sec.quot, min_sec.rem);
}

void main()
{
 print_time(130);
}
```

produces the following:

```
It took 2 minutes and 10 seconds
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`extern int _dmsbintoieee( double *src, double *dest );`

**Description:** The `_dmsbintoieee` function loads the double pointed to by `src` in Microsoft binary format and converts it to IEEE format, storing the result into the double pointed to by `dest`.

The range of Microsoft binary format floats is 2.938736e-39 to 1.701412e+38. The range of Microsoft binary format doubles is 2.938735877056e-39 to 1.701411834605e+38.

Microsoft Binary Format was used by early versions of Microsoft QuickBASIC before coprocessors became standard.

**Returns:** The `_dmsbintoieee` function returns 0 if the conversion was successful. Otherwise, it returns 1 if conversion would cause an overflow.

**See Also:** `_dieeetomsbin`, `_fieeeetomsbin`, `_fmsbintoieee`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 float fieee, fmsb;
 double dieee, dmsb;

 fieee = 0.5;
 dieee = -2.0;

 /* Convert IEEE format to Microsoft binary format */
 _fieeeetomsbin(&fieee, &fmsb);
 _dieeetomsbin(&dieee, &dmsb);

 /* Convert Microsoft binary format back to IEEE format */
 _fmsbintoieee(&fmsb, &fieee);
 _dmsbintoieee(&dmsb, &dieee);

 /* Display results */
 printf("fieee = %f, dieee = %f\n", fieee, dieee);
}
```

produces the following:

```
fieee = 0.500000, dieee = -2.000000
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
#if defined(__NT__) || \
 (defined(__OS2__) && \
 (defined(__386__) || defined(__PPC__)))
unsigned _dos_allocmem(unsigned size,
 void * *segment);
#else
unsigned _dos_allocmem(unsigned size,
 unsigned short *segment);
#endif
```

**Description:** The `_dos_allocmem` function uses system call 0x48 to allocate *size* paragraphs directly from DOS. The size of a paragraph is 16 bytes. The allocated memory is always paragraph aligned. The segment descriptor for the allocated memory is returned in the word pointed to by *segment*. If the allocation request fails, the maximum number of paragraphs that can be allocated is returned in this word instead.

For 32-bit DOS applications, it is recommended that the corresponding DPAPI services be used.

**Returns:** The `_dos_allocmem` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `alloca`, `calloc`, `_dos_freemem`, `_dos_setblock`, `malloc`, `realloc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
#if defined(__NT__) || \
 (defined(__OS2__) && \
 (defined(__386__) || defined(__PPC__)))
 void *segment;
#else
 unsigned short segment;
#endif
```

## ***\_dos\_allocmem***

---

```
/* Try to allocate 100 paragraphs, then free them */
if(_dos_allocmem(100, &segment) != 0) {
 printf("_dos_allocmem failed\n");
 printf("Only %u paragraphs available\n",
 segment);
} else {
 printf("_dos_allocmem succeeded\n");
 if(_dos_freemem(segment) != 0) {
 printf("_dos_freemem failed\n");
 } else {
 printf("_dos_freemem succeeded\n");
 }
}
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:** `#include <dos.h>`  
`unsigned _dos_close( int handle );`

**Description:** The `_dos_close` function uses system call 0x3E to close the file indicated by *handle*. The value for *handle* is the one returned by a function call that created or last opened the file.

**Returns:** The `_dos_close` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `creat`, `_dos_creat`, `_dos_creatnew`, `_dos_open`, `dup`, `fclose`, `open`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <dos.h>`  
`#include <fcntl.h>`

```
void main()
{
 int handle;

 /* Try to open "stdio.h" and then close it */
 if(_dos_open("stdio.h", O_RDONLY, &handle) != 0){
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
 } else {
 printf("Open succeeded\n");
 if(_dos_close(handle) != 0) {
 printf("Close failed\n");
 } else {
 printf("Close succeeded\n");
 }
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## \_dos\_commit

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_commit(int handle);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_commit` function uses system call 0x68 to flush to disk the DOS buffers associated with the file indicated by *handle*. It also forces an update on the corresponding disk directory and the file allocation table.

**Returns:** The `_dos_commit` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_close`, `_dos_creat`, `_dos_open`, `_dos_write`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 int handle;

 if(_dos_open("file", O_RDONLY, handle) != 0) {
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
 } else {
 if(_dos_commit(handle) == 0) {
 printf("Commit succeeded.\n");
 }
 _dos_close(handle);
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Commit succeeded.
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_creat(const char *path,
 unsigned attribute,
 int *handle);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_creat` function uses system call 0x3C to create a new file named *path*, with the access attributes specified by *attribute*. The handle for the new file is returned in the word pointed to by *handle*. If the file already exists, the contents will be erased, and the attributes of the file will remain unchanged. The possible values for *attribute* are:

| <i>Attribute</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_A_NORMAL</code> | Indicates a normal file. File can be read or written without any restrictions.    |
| <code>_A_RDONLY</code> | Indicates a read-only file. File cannot be opened for "write".                    |
| <code>_A_HIDDEN</code> | Indicates a hidden file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search. |
| <code>_A_SYSTEM</code> | Indicates a system file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search. |

**Returns:** The `_dos_creat` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `creat`, `_dos_creatnew`, `_dos_open`, `_dos_open`, `open`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 int handle;

 if(_dos_creat("file", _A_NORMAL, &handle) != 0){
 printf("Unable to create file\n");
 } else {
 printf("Create succeeded\n");
 _dos_close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_creatnew(const char *path,
 unsigned attribute,
 int *handle);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_creatnew` function uses system call 0x5B to create a new file named *path*, with the access attributes specified by *attribute*. The handle for the new file is returned in the word pointed to by *handle*. If the file already exists, the create will fail. The possible values for *attribute* are:

| <i>Attribute</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_A_NORMAL</code> | Indicates a normal file. File can be read or written without any restrictions.    |
| <code>_A_RDONLY</code> | Indicates a read-only file. File cannot be opened for "write".                    |
| <code>_A_HIDDEN</code> | Indicates a hidden file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search. |
| <code>_A_SYSTEM</code> | Indicates a system file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search. |

**Returns:** The `_dos_creatnew` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno`. Possible values and their interpretations:

| <i>Constant</i>     | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                             |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>EACCES</code> | Access denied because the directory is full, or the file exists and cannot be overwritten. |
| <code>EEXIST</code> | File already exists                                                                        |
| <code>EMFILE</code> | No more handles available (i.e., too many open files)                                      |
| <code>ENOENT</code> | Path or file not found                                                                     |

**See Also:** `creat`, `_dos_creat`, `_dos_open`, `_dos_open`, `open`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

## ***\_dos\_creatnew***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 int handle1, handle2;
 if(_dos_creat("file", _A_NORMAL, &handle1)){
 printf("Unable to create file\n");
 } else {
 printf("Create succeeded\n");
 if(_dos_creatnew("file", _A_NORMAL, &handle2)){
 printf("Unable to create new file\n");
 }
 _dos_close(handle1);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
int dosexterr(struct DOSERROR *err_info);

struct _DOSERROR {
 int exterror; /* contents of AX register */
 char errclass; /* contents of BH register */
 char action; /* contents of BL register */
 char locus; /* contents of CH register */
};
```

**Description:** The `dosexterr` function extracts extended error information following a failed DOS function. This information is placed in the structure located by `err_info`. This function is only useful with DOS version 3.0 or later.

You should consult the technical documentation for the DOS system on your computer for an interpretation of the error information.

**Returns:** The `dosexterr` function returns an unpredictable result when the preceding DOS call did not result in an error. Otherwise, `dosexterr` returns the number of the extended error.

**See Also:** `perror`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

struct _DOSERROR dos_err;

void main()
{
 int handle;
```

```
/* Try to open "stdio.h" and then close it */
if(_dos_open("stdio.h", O_RDONLY, &handle) != 0){
 dosxterr(&dos_err);
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
 printf("exterror (AX) = %d\n", dos_err.exterror);
 printf("errclass (BH) = %d\n", dos_err.errclass);
 printf("action (BL) = %d\n", dos_err.action);
 printf("locus (CH) = %d\n", dos_err.locus);
} else {
 printf("Open succeeded\n");
 if(_dos_close(handle) != 0) {
 printf("Close failed\n");
 } else {
 printf("Close succeeded\n");
 }
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
Unable to open file
exterror (AX) = 2
errclass (BH) = 8
action (BL) = 3
locus (CH) = 2
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_findfirst(const char *path,
 unsigned attributes,
 struct find_t *buffer);

unsigned _dos_findnext(struct find_t *buffer);
unsigned _dos_findclose(struct find_t *buffer);

struct find_t {
 char reserved[21]; /* reserved for use by DOS */
 char attrib; /* attribute byte for file */
 unsigned short wr_time; /* time of last write to file*/
 unsigned short wr_date; /* date of last write to file*/
 unsigned long size; /* length of file in bytes */
#if defined(__OS2__) || defined(__NT__)
 char name[256]; /* null-terminated filename */
#else
 char name[13]; /* null-terminated filename */
#endif
};

unsigned _wdos_findfirst(const wchar_t *path,
 unsigned attributes,
 struct _wfind_t *buffer);

unsigned _wdos_findnext(struct _wfind_t *buffer);
unsigned _wdos_findclose(struct _wfind_t *buffer);

struct _wfind_t {
 char reserved[21]; /* reserved for use by DOS */
 char attrib; /* attribute byte for file */
 unsigned short wr_time; /* time of last write to file */
 unsigned short wr_date; /* date of last write to file */
 unsigned long size; /* length of file in bytes */
#if defined(__OS2__) || defined(__NT__)
 wchar_t name[256]; /* null-terminated filename */
#else
 wchar_t name[13]; /* null-terminated filename */
#endif
};
```

**Description:** The `_dos_findfirst` function uses system call 0x4E to return information on the first file whose name and attributes match the *path* and *attributes* arguments. The information is returned in a `find_t` structure pointed to by *buffer*. The *path* argument may contain wildcard characters ('?' and '\*'). The *attributes* argument may be any combination of the following constants:

| <i>Attribute</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_A_NORMAL</code> | Indicates a normal file. File can be read or written without any restrictions.                                                                    |
| <code>_A_RDONLY</code> | Indicates a read-only file. File cannot be opened for "write".                                                                                    |
| <code>_A_HIDDEN</code> | Indicates a hidden file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search.                                                                 |
| <code>_A_SYSTEM</code> | Indicates a system file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search.                                                                 |
| <code>_A_VOLID</code>  | Indicates a volume-ID.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>_A_SUBDIR</code> | Indicates a sub-directory.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>_A_ARCH</code>   | This is the archive flag. It is set whenever the file is modified, and is cleared by the MS-DOS BACKUP command and other backup utility programs. |

The *attributes* argument is interpreted by DOS as follows:

1. If `_A_NORMAL` is specified, then normal files are included in the search.
2. If any of `_A_HIDDEN`, `_A_SYSTEM`, `_A_SUBDIR` are specified, then normal files and the specified type of files are included in the search.
3. If `_A_VOLID` is specified, then only volume-ID's are included in the search.
4. `_A_RDONLY` and `_A_ARCH` are ignored by this function.

The format of the `wr_time` field is described by the following structure (this structure is not defined in any Watcom header file).

```
typedef struct {
 unsigned short twosecs : 5; /* seconds / 2 */
 unsigned short minutes : 6; /* minutes (0,59) */
 unsigned short hours : 5; /* hours (0,23) */
} ftime_t;
```

The format of the `wr_date` field is described by the following structure (this structure is not defined in any Watcom header file).

```
typedef struct {
 unsigned short day : 5; /* day (1,31) */
 unsigned short month : 4; /* month (1,12) */
 unsigned short year : 7; /* 0 is 1980 */
} fdate_t;
```

The `_dos_findnext` function uses system call 0x4F to return information on the next file whose name and attributes match the pattern supplied to the `_dos_findfirst` function.

On some systems (e.g. Win32, OS/2), you must call `_dos_findclose` to indicate that you are done matching files. This function deallocates any resources that were allocated by the `_dos_findfirst` function. The wide-character `_wdos_findclose`, `_wdos_findfirst` and `_wdos_findnext` functions are similar to their counterparts but operate on wide-character strings.

**Returns:** The `_dos_find` functions return zero if successful. Otherwise, the `_dos_findfirst` and `_dos_findnext` functions return an OS error code and set `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `opendir`, `readdir`, `closedir`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 struct find_t fileinfo;
 unsigned rc; /* return code */

 /* Display name and size of "*.c" files */
 rc = _dos_findfirst("*.c", _A_NORMAL, &fileinfo);
 while(rc == 0) {
 printf("%14s %10ld\n", fileinfo.name,
 fileinfo.size);
 rc = _dos_findnext(&fileinfo);
 }
 #if defined(__OS2__)
 _dos_findclose(&fileinfo);
 #endif
}
```

**Classification:** `_dos_find` is DOS, `_wdos_findnext` is not DOS

**Systems:** `_dos_findclose` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM  
`_dos_findfirst` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM  
`_dos_findnext` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM  
`_wdos_findclose` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_dos\_find Functions***

---

`_wdos_findfirst` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
`_wdos_findnext` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
#if defined(__NT__) || \
 (defined(__OS2__) && \
 (defined(__386__) || defined(__PPC__)))
unsigned _dos_freemem(void * segment);
#else
unsigned _dos_freemem(unsigned segment);
#endif
```

**Description:** The `_dos_freemem` function uses system call 0x49 to release memory that was previously allocated by `_dos_allocmem`. The value contained in *segment* is the one returned by a previous call to `_dos_allocmem`.

For 32-bit DOS applications, it is recommended that the corresponding DPMI services be used.

**Returns:** The `_dos_freemem` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_allocmem`, `_dos_setblock`, `free`, `hfree`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
#if defined(__NT__) || \
 (defined(__OS2__) && \
 (defined(__386__) || defined(__PPC__)))
 void *segment;
#else
 unsigned short segment;
#endif
```

## ***\_dos\_freemem***

---

```
/* Try to allocate 100 paragraphs, then free them */
if(_dos_allocmem(100, &segment) != 0) {
 printf("_dos_allocmem failed\n");
 printf("Only %u paragraphs available\n",
 segment);
} else {
 printf("_dos_allocmem succeeded\n");
 if(_dos_freemem(segment) != 0) {
 printf("_dos_freemem failed\n");
 } else {
 printf("_dos_freemem succeeded\n");
 }
}
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
void _dos_getdate(struct dosdate_t *date);

struct dosdate_t {
 unsigned char day; /* 1-31 */
 unsigned char month; /* 1-12 */
 unsigned short year; /* 1980-2099 */
 unsigned char dayofweek; /* 0-6 (0=Sunday) */
};
```

**Description:** The `_dos_getdate` function uses system call 0x2A to get the current system date. The date information is returned in a `dosdate_t` structure pointed to by *date*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_getdate` function has no return value.

**See Also:** `_dos_gettime`, `_dos_setdate`, `_dos_settime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `time`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 struct dosdate_t date;
 struct dostime_t time;

 /* Get and display the current date and time */
 _dos_getdate(&date);
 _dos_gettime(&time);
 printf("The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: %d-%d-%d\n",
 date.month, date.day, date.year);
 printf("The time (HH:MM:SS) is: %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 time.hour, time.minute, time.second);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: 12-25-1989
The time (HH:MM:SS) is: 14:23:57
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## ***\_dos\_getdiskfree***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_getdiskfree(unsigned drive,
 struct diskfree_t *diskspace);

struct diskfree_t {
 unsigned short total_clusters;
 unsigned short avail_clusters;
 unsigned short sectors_per_cluster;
 unsigned short bytes_per_sector;
};
```

**Description:** The `_dos_getdiskfree` function uses system call 0x36 to obtain useful information on the disk drive specified by *drive*. Specify 0 for the default drive, 1 for drive A, 2 for drive B, etc. The information about the drive is returned in the structure `diskfree_t` pointed to by *diskspace*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_getdiskfree` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value and sets `errno` to `EINVAL` indicating an invalid drive was specified.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdrive`, `_dos_setdrive`, `_getdiskfree`, `_getdrive`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 struct diskfree_t disk_data;

 /* get information about drive 3 (the C drive) */
 if(_dos_getdiskfree(3, &disk_data) == 0) {
 printf("total clusters: %u\n",
 disk_data.total_clusters);
 printf("available clusters: %u\n",
 disk_data.avail_clusters);
 printf("sectors/cluster: %u\n",
 disk_data.sectors_per_cluster);
 printf("bytes per sector: %u\n",
 disk_data.bytes_per_sector);
 } else {
 printf("Invalid drive specified\n");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

total clusters: 16335  
available clusters: 510  
sectors/cluster: 4  
bytes per sector: 512

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## ***\_dos\_getdrive***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <dos.h>`  
`void _dos_getdrive( unsigned *drive );`

**Description:** The `_dos_getdrive` function uses system call 0x19 to get the current disk drive number. The current disk drive number is returned in the word pointed to by *drive*. A value of 1 is drive A, 2 is drive B, 3 is drive C, etc.

**Returns:** The `_dos_getdrive` function has no return value.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdiskfree`, `_dos_setdrive`, `_getdiskfree`, `_getdrive`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <dos.h>`

```
void main()
{
 unsigned drive;

 _dos_getdrive(&drive);
 printf("The current drive is %c\n",
 'A' + drive - 1);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The current drive is C
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_getfileattr(const char *path,
 unsigned *attributes);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_getfileattr` function uses system call 0x43 to get the current attributes of the file or directory that *path* points to. The possible attributes are:

| <i>Attribute</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_A_NORMAL</code> | Indicates a normal file. File can be read or written without any restrictions.                                                                    |
| <code>_A_RDONLY</code> | Indicates a read-only file. File cannot be opened for "write".                                                                                    |
| <code>_A_HIDDEN</code> | Indicates a hidden file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search.                                                                 |
| <code>_A_SYSTEM</code> | Indicates a system file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search.                                                                 |
| <code>_A_VOLID</code>  | Indicates a volume-ID.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>_A_SUBDIR</code> | Indicates a sub-directory.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>_A_ARCH</code>   | This is the archive flag. It is set whenever the file is modified, and is cleared by the MS-DOS BACKUP command and other backup utility programs. |

**Returns:** The `_dos_getfileattr` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_setfileattr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

print_attribute()
{
 unsigned attribute;
```

## ***\_dos\_getfileattr***

---

```
 _dos_getfileattr("file", &attribute);
 printf("File attribute is %d\n", attribute);
 if(attribute & _A_RDONLY) {
 printf("This is a read-only file.\n");
 } else {
 printf("This is not a read-only file.\n");
 }
}

void main()
{
 int handle;

 if(_dos_creat("file", _A_RDONLY, &handle) != 0) {
 printf("Error creating file\n");
 }
 print_attribute();
 _dos_setfileattr("file", _A_NORMAL);
 print_attribute();
 _dos_close(handle);
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_getftime(int handle,
 unsigned short *date,
 unsigned short *time);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_getftime` function uses system call 0x57 to get the date and time that the file associated with *handle* was last modified. The date consists of the year, month and day packed into 16 bits as follows:

| <i>Bits</i>      | <i>Meaning</i>                      |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>bits 0-4</i>  | Day (1-31)                          |
| <i>bits 5-8</i>  | Month (1-12)                        |
| <i>bits 9-15</i> | Year (0-119 representing 1980-2099) |

The time consists of the hour, minute and seconds/2 packed into 16 bits as follows:

| <i>Bits</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>   |
|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>bits 0-4</i>   | Seconds/2 (0-29) |
| <i>bits 5-10</i>  | Minutes (0-59)   |
| <i>bits 11-15</i> | Hours (0-23)     |

**Returns:** The `_dos_getftime` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_setftime`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

#define YEAR(t) (((t & 0xFE00) >> 9) + 1980)
#define MONTH(t) ((t & 0x01E0) >> 5)
#define DAY(t) (t & 0x001F)
#define HOUR(t) ((t & 0xF800) >> 11)
#define MINUTE(t) ((t & 0x07E0) >> 5)
#define SECOND(t) ((t & 0x001F) << 1)

void main()
{
 int handle;
 unsigned short date, time;
```

## ***\_dos\_getftime***

---

```
if(_dos_open("file", O_RDONLY, &handle) != 0) {
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
} else {
 printf("Open succeeded\n");
 _dos_getftime(handle, &date, &time);
 printf("The file was last modified on %d/%d/%d",
 MONTH(date), DAY(date), YEAR(date));
 printf(" at %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 HOUR(time), MINUTE(time), SECOND(time));
 _dos_close(handle);
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
Open succeeded
The file was last modified on 12/29/1989 at 14:32:46
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
void _dos_gettime(struct dostime_t *time);

struct dostime_t {
 unsigned char hour; /* 0-23 */
 unsigned char minute; /* 0-59 */
 unsigned char second; /* 0-59 */
 unsigned char hsecond; /* 1/100 second; 0-99 */
};
```

**Description:** The `_dos_gettime` function uses system call 0x2C to get the current system time. The time information is returned in a `dostime_t` structure pointed to by *time*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_gettime` function has no return value.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdate`, `_dos_setdate`, `_dos_settime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `time`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 struct dosdate_t date;
 struct dostime_t time;

 /* Get and display the current date and time */
 _dos_getdate(&date);
 _dos_gettime(&time);
 printf("The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: %d-%d-%d\n",
 date.month, date.day, date.year);
 printf("The time (HH:MM:SS) is: %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 time.hour, time.minute, time.second);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: 12-25-1989
The time (HH:MM:SS) is: 14:23:57
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## ***\_dos\_getvect***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <dos.h>`  
`void (__interrupt __far *_dos_getvect(unsigned intnum))();`

**Description:** The `_dos_getvect` function gets the current value of interrupt vector number *intnum*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_getvect` function returns a far pointer to the current interrupt handler for interrupt number *intnum*.

**See Also:** `_chain_intr`, `_dos_keep`, `_dos_setvect`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <dos.h>`

```
volatile int clock_ticks;
void (__interrupt __far *prev_int_1c)();
#define BLIP_COUNT (5*18) /* 5 seconds */

void __interrupt __far timer_rtn()
{
 ++clock_ticks;
 _chain_intr(prev_int_1c);
}

int delays = 0;

int compile_a_line()
{
 if(delays > 15) return(0);
 delay(1000); /* delay for 1 second */
 printf("Delayed for 1 second\n");
 delays++;
 return(1);
}
```

```
void main()
{
 prev_int_1c = _dos_getvect(0x1c);
 _dos_setvect(0x1c, timer_rtn);
 while(compile_a_line()) {
 if(clock_ticks >= BLIP_COUNT) {
 putchar('.');
 clock_ticks -= BLIP_COUNT;
 }
 }
 _dos_setvect(0x1c, prev_int_1c);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, DOS/PM

## ***\_dos\_keep***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <dos.h>`  
`void _dos_keep( unsigned retcode, unsigned memsize );`

**Description:** The `_dos_keep` function is used to install terminate-and-stay-resident programs ("TSR's") in memory. The amount of memory kept for the program is *memsize* paragraphs (a paragraph is 16 bytes) from the Program Segment Prefix which is stored in the variable `_psp`. The value of *retcode* is returned to the parent process.

**Returns:** The `_dos_keep` function does not return.

**See Also:** `_chain_intr`, `_dos_getvect`, `_dos_setvect`

**Example:** `#include <dos.h>`

```
void permanent()
{
 /* . */
 /* . */
 /* . */
}

void transient()
{
 /* . */
 /* . */
 /* . */
}

void main()
{
 /* initialize our TSR */
 transient();
 /*
 now terminate and keep resident
 the non-transient portion
 */
 _dos_keep(0, (FP_OFF(transient) + 15) >> 4);
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <share.h>
unsigned _dos_open(const char *path,
 unsigned mode,
 int *handle);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_open` function uses system call 0x3D to open the file specified by *path*, which must be an existing file. The *mode* argument specifies the file's access, sharing and inheritance permissions. The access mode must be one of:

| <i>Mode</i>     | <i>Meaning</i>      |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>O_RDONLY</i> | Read only           |
| <i>O_WRONLY</i> | Write only          |
| <i>O_RDWR</i>   | Both read and write |

The sharing permissions, if specified, must be one of:

| <i>Permission</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                 |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>SH_COMPAT</i>  | Set compatibility mode.                        |
| <i>SH_DENYRW</i>  | Prevent read or write access to the file.      |
| <i>SH_DENYWR</i>  | Prevent write access of the file.              |
| <i>SH_DENYRD</i>  | Prevent read access to the file.               |
| <i>SH_DENYNO</i>  | Permit both read and write access to the file. |

The inheritance permission, if specified, is:

| <i>Permission</i>  | <i>Meaning</i>                           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>O_NOINHERIT</i> | File is not inherited by a child process |

**Returns:** The `_dos_open` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an MS-DOS error code and sets `errno` to one of the following values:

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EACCES</i>   | Access denied because <i>path</i> specifies a directory or a volume ID, or opening a read-only file for write access |
| <i>EINVAL</i>   | A sharing mode was specified when file sharing is not installed, or access-mode value is invalid                     |

## ***\_dos\_open***

---

***EMFILE***            No more handles available, (too many open files)

***ENOENT***            Path or file not found

**See Also:**    `_dos_close`, `_dos_creat`, `_dos_creatnew`, `_dos_read`, `_dos_write`,  
`fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`,  
`_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <share.h>

void main()
{
 int handle;

 if(_dos_open("file", O_RDONLY, &handle) != 0) {
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
 } else {
 printf("Open succeeded\n");
 _dos_close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:**    DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_read(int handle, void __far *buffer,
 unsigned count, unsigned *bytes);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_read` function uses system call 0x3F to read *count* bytes of data from the file specified by *handle* into the buffer pointed to by *buffer*. The number of bytes successfully read will be stored in the unsigned integer pointed to by *bytes*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_read` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_close`, `_dos_open`, `_dos_write`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

void main()
{
 unsigned len_read;
 int handle;
 auto char buffer[80];

 if(_dos_open("file", O_RDONLY, &handle) != 0) {
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
 } else {
 printf("Open succeeded\n");
 _dos_read(handle, buffer, 80, &len_read);
 _dos_close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## ***\_dos\_setblock***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_setblock(unsigned size,
 unsigned short segment,
 unsigned *maxsize);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_setblock` function uses system call 0x4A to change the size of *segment*, which was previously allocated by `_dos_allocmem`, to *size* paragraphs. If the request fails, the maximum number of paragraphs that this memory block can be changed to is returned in the word pointed to by *maxsize*.

For 32-bit DOS applications, it is recommended that the corresponding DPMI services be used.

**Returns:** The `_dos_setblock` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an MS-DOS error code and sets `errno` to `ENOMEM` indicating a bad segment value, insufficient memory or corrupted memory.

**See Also:** `_dos_allocmem`, `_dos_freemem`, `realloc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
#if defined(__NT__) || \
 (defined(__OS2__) && \
 (defined(__386__) || defined(__PPC__)))
 void *segment;
#else
 unsigned short segment;
#endif

 /* Try to allocate 100 paragraphs, then free them */
 if(_dos_allocmem(100, &segment) != 0) {
 printf("_dos_allocmem failed\n");
 printf("Only %u paragraphs available\n", segment);
 } else {
 printf("_dos_allocmem succeeded\n");
 }
}
```

```
#if defined(__DOS__)
{ unsigned maxsize = 0;
/* Try to increase it to 200 paragraphs */
if(_dos_setblock(200, segment, &maxsize) != 0){
 printf("_dos_setblock failed: max=%u, err=%s\n",
 maxsize, strerror(errno));
} else {
 printf("_dos_setblock succeeded\n");
}
}
#endif

if(_dos_freemem(segment) != 0) {
 printf("_dos_freemem failed\n");
} else {
 printf("_dos_freemem succeeded\n");
}
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, DOS/PM

## \_dos\_setdate

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_setdate(struct dosdate_t *date);

struct dosdate_t {
 unsigned char day; /* 1-31 */
 unsigned char month; /* 1-12 */
 unsigned short year; /* 1980-2099 */
 unsigned char dayofweek; /* 0-6 (0=Sunday) */
};
```

**Description:** The `_dos_setdate` function uses system call 0x2B to set the current system date. The date information is passed in a `dosdate_t` structure pointed to by `date`.

**Returns:** The `_dos_setdate` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdate`, `_dos_gettime`, `_dos_settime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `time`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 struct dosdate_t date;
 struct dostime_t time;

 /* Get and display the current date and time */
 _dos_getdate(&date);
 _dos_gettime(&time);
 printf("The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: %d-%d-%d\n",
 date.month, date.day, date.year);
 printf("The time (HH:MM:SS) is: %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 time.hour, time.minute, time.second);
}
```

```
/* Change it to the turn of the century */
date.year = 1999;
date.month = 12;
date.day = 31;
time.hour = 23;
time.minute = 59;
_dos_setdate(&date);
_dos_settime(&time);
printf("New date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: %d-%d-%d\n",
 date.month, date.day, date.year);
printf("New time (HH:MM:SS) is: %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 time.hour, time.minute, time.second);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: 12-25-1989
The time (HH:MM:SS) is: 14:23:15
New date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: 12-31-1999
New time (HH:MM:SS) is: 23:59:16
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## \_dos\_setdrive

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
void _dos_setdrive(unsigned drive, unsigned *total);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_setdrive` function uses system call 0x0E to set the current default disk drive to be the drive specified by *drive*, where 1 = drive A, 2 = drive B, etc. The total number of disk drives is returned in the word pointed to by *total*. For DOS versions 3.0 or later, the minimum number of drives returned is 5.

**Returns:** The `_dos_setdrive` function has no return value. If an invalid drive number is specified, the function fails with no error indication. You must use the `_dos_getdrive` function to check that the desired drive has been set.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdiskfree`, `_dos_getdrive`, `_getdiskfree`, `_getdrive`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 unsigned drive1, drive2, total;

 _dos_getdrive(&drive1);
 printf("Current drive is %c\n", 'A' + drive1 - 1);
 /* try to change to drive C */
 _dos_setdrive(3, &total);
 _dos_getdrive(&drive2);
 printf("Current drive is %c\n", 'A' + drive2 - 1);
 /* go back to original drive */
 _dos_setdrive(drive1, &total);
 _dos_getdrive(&drive1);
 printf("Current drive is %c\n", 'A' + drive1 - 1);
 printf("Total number of drives is %u\n", total);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Current drive is D
Current drive is C
Total number of drives is 6
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_setfileattr(const char *path,
 unsigned attributes);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_setfileattr` function uses system call 0x43 to set the attributes of the file or directory that `path` points to. The possible attributes are:

| <i>Attribute</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_A_NORMAL</code> | Indicates a normal file. File can be read or written without any restrictions.                                                                    |
| <code>_A_RDONLY</code> | Indicates a read-only file. File cannot be opened for "write".                                                                                    |
| <code>_A_HIDDEN</code> | Indicates a hidden file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search.                                                                 |
| <code>_A_SYSTEM</code> | Indicates a system file. This file will not show up in a normal directory search.                                                                 |
| <code>_A_VOLID</code>  | Indicates a volume-ID.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>_A_SUBDIR</code> | Indicates a sub-directory.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>_A_ARCH</code>   | This is the archive flag. It is set whenever the file is modified, and is cleared by the MS-DOS BACKUP command and other backup utility programs. |

**Returns:** The `_dos_setfileattr` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_getfileattr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

print_attribute()
{
 unsigned attribute;
```

## ***\_dos\_setfileattr***

---

```
 _dos_getfileattr("file", &attribute);
 printf("File attribute is %x\n", attribute);
 if(attribute & _A_RDONLY) {
 printf("This is a read-only file\n");
 } else {
 printf("This is not a read-only file\n");
 }
}

void main()
{
 int handle;

 if(_dos_creat("file", _A_RDONLY, &handle) != 0){
 printf("Error creating file\n");
 }
 print_attribute();
 _dos_setfileattr("file", _A_NORMAL);
 print_attribute();
 _dos_close(handle);
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_setftime(int handle,
 unsigned short date,
 unsigned short time);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_setftime` function uses system call 0x57 to set the date and time that the file associated with *handle* was last modified. The date consists of the year, month and day packed into 16 bits as follows:

| <i>Bits</i>      | <i>Meaning</i>                      |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>bits 0-4</i>  | Day (1-31)                          |
| <i>bits 5-8</i>  | Month (1-12)                        |
| <i>bits 9-15</i> | Year (0-119 representing 1980-2099) |

The time consists of the hour, minute and seconds/2 packed into 16 bits as follows:

| <i>Bits</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>   |
|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>bits 0-4</i>   | Seconds/2 (0-29) |
| <i>bits 5-10</i>  | Minutes (0-59)   |
| <i>bits 11-15</i> | Hours (0-23)     |

**Returns:** The `_dos_setftime` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_getftime`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

#define YEAR(t) (((t & 0xFE00) >> 9) + 1980)
#define MONTH(t) ((t & 0x01E0) >> 5)
#define DAY(t) (t & 0x001F)
#define HOUR(t) ((t & 0xF800) >> 11)
#define MINUTE(t) ((t & 0x07E0) >> 5)
#define SECOND(t) ((t & 0x001F) << 1)

void main()
{
 int handle;
 unsigned short date, time;
```

## \_dos\_setftime

---

```
if(_dos_open("file", O_RDWR, &handle) != 0) {
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
} else {
 printf("Open succeeded\n");
 _dos_getftime(handle, &date, &time);
 printf("The file was last modified on %d/%d/%d",
 MONTH(date), DAY(date), YEAR(date));
 printf(" at %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 HOUR(time), MINUTE(time), SECOND(time));
 /* set the time to 12 noon */
 time = (12 << 11) + (0 << 5) + 0;
 _dos_setftime(handle, date, time);
 _dos_getftime(handle, &date, &time);
 printf("The file was last modified on %d/%d/%d",
 MONTH(date), DAY(date), YEAR(date));
 printf(" at %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 HOUR(time), MINUTE(time), SECOND(time));
 _dos_close(handle);
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
Open succeeded
The file was last modified on 12/29/1989 at 14:32:46
The file was last modified on 12/29/1989 at 12:00:00
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_settime(struct dostime_t *time);
struct dostime_t {
 unsigned char hour; /* 0-23 */
 unsigned char minute; /* 0-59 */
 unsigned char second; /* 0-59 */
 unsigned char hsecond; /* 1/100 second; 0-99 */
};
```

**Description:** The `_dos_settime` function uses system call 0x2D to set the current system time. The time information is passed in a `dostime_t` structure pointed to by `time`.

**Returns:** The `_dos_settime` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value and sets `errno` to `EINVAL` indicating that an invalid time was given.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdate`, `_dos_setdate`, `_dos_gettime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `time`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

void main()
{
 struct dosdate_t date;
 struct dostime_t time;

 /* Get and display the current date and time */
 _dos_getdate(&date);
 _dos_gettime(&time);
 printf("The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: %d-%d-%d\n",
 date.month, date.day, date.year);
 printf("The time (HH:MM:SS) is: %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 time.hour, time.minute, time.second);
}
```

## *\_dos\_settime*

---

```
 /* Change it to the turn of the century */
 date.year = 1999;
 date.month = 12;
 date.day = 31;
 time.hour = 23;
 time.minute = 59;
 _dos_setdate(&date);
 _dos_settime(&time);
 printf("New date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: %d-%d-%d\n",
 date.month, date.day, date.year);
 printf("New time (HH:MM:SS) is: %.2d:%.2d:%.2d\n",
 time.hour, time.minute, time.second);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: 12-25-1989
The time (HH:MM:SS) is: 14:23:15
New date (MM-DD-YYYY) is: 12-31-1999
New time (HH:MM:SS) is: 23:59:16
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
void _dos_setvect(unsigned intnum,
 void (__interrupt __far *handler)());
```

**Description:** The `_dos_setvect` function sets interrupt vector number *intnum* to point to the interrupt handling function pointed to by *handler*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_setvect` function does not return a value.

**See Also:** `_chain_intr`, `_dos_getvect`, `_dos_keep`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

volatile int clock_ticks;
void (__interrupt __far *prev_int_1c)();
#define BLIP_COUNT (5*18) /* 5 seconds */

void __interrupt __far timer_rtn()
{
 ++clock_ticks;
 _chain_intr(prev_int_1c);
}

int compile_a_line()
{
 static int delays = 0;
 if(delays > 15) return(0);
 delay(1000); /* delay for 1 second */
 printf("Delayed for 1 second\n");
 delays++;
 return(1);
}
```

```
void main()
{
 prev_int_1c = _dos_getvect(0x1c);
 _dos_setvect(0x1c, timer_rtn);
 while(compile_a_line()) {
 if(clock_ticks >= BLIP_COUNT) {
 putchar('.');
 clock_ticks -= BLIP_COUNT;
 }
 }
 _dos_setvect(0x1c, prev_int_1c);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
unsigned _dos_write(int handle, void const __far *buffer,
 unsigned count, unsigned *bytes);
```

**Description:** The `_dos_write` function uses system call 0x40 to write *count* bytes of data from the buffer pointed to by *buffer* to the file specified by *handle*. The number of bytes successfully written will be stored in the unsigned integer pointed to by *bytes*.

**Returns:** The `_dos_write` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns an OS error code and sets `errno` accordingly.

**See Also:** `_dos_close`, `_dos_open`, `_dos_read`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

char buffer[] = "This is a test for _dos_write.";

void main()
{
 unsigned len_written;
 int handle;

 if(_dos_creat("file", _A_NORMAL, &handle) != 0) {
 printf("Unable to create file\n");
 } else {
 printf("Create succeeded\n");
 _dos_write(handle, buffer, sizeof(buffer),
 &len_written);
 _dos_close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, DOS/PM

## *dup, \_dup*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int dup(int handle);
int _dup(int handle);
```

**Description:** The `dup` function duplicates the file handle given by the argument *handle*. The new file handle refers to the same open file handle as the original file handle, and shares any locks. The new file handle is identical to the original in that it references the same file or device, it has the same open mode (read and/or write) and it will have file position identical to the original. Changing the position with one handle will result in a changed position in the other.

The `_dup` function is identical to `dup`. Use `_dup` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

**Returns:** If successful, the new file handle is returned to be used with the other functions which operate on the file. Otherwise, -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                              |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EBADF</i>    | The argument <i>handle</i> is not a valid open file handle. |
| <i>EMFILE</i>   | The number of file handles would exceed {OPEN_MAX}.         |

**See Also:** `chsize`, `close`, `creat`, `dup2`, `eof`, `exec Functions`, `fdopen`, `filelength`, `fileno`, `fstat`, `_grow_handles`, `isatty`, `lseek`, `open`, `read`, `setmode`, `sopen`, `stat`, `tell`, `write`, `umask`

**Example:**

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle, dup_handle;

 handle = open("file",
 O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC | O_TEXT,
 S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR | S_IRGRP | S_IWGRP);
 if(handle != -1) {
 dup_handle = dup(handle);
 if(dup_handle != -1) {
```

```
 /* process file */
 close(dup_handle);
 }
 close(handle);
}
}
```

**Classification:** dup is POSIX 1003.1, \_dup is not POSIX

\_dup conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** dup - All, Netware  
\_dup - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## *dup2*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int dup2(int handle, int handle2);
```

**Description:** The `dup2` function duplicates the file handle given by the argument *handle*. The new file handle is identical to the original in that it references the same file or device, it has the same open mode (read and/or write) and it will have identical file position to the original (changing the position with one handle will result in a changed position in the other).

The number of the new handle is *handle2*. If a file already is opened with this handle, the file is closed before the duplication is attempted.

**Returns:** The `dup2` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                             |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EBADF</i>    | The argument <i>handle</i> is not a valid open file handle or <i>handle2</i> is out of range.              |
| <i>EMFILE</i>   | The number of file handles would exceed {OPEN_MAX}, or no file handles above <i>handle2</i> are available. |

**See Also:** `chsize`, `close`, `creat`, `dup`, `eof`, `exec` Functions, `fdopen`, `filelength`, `fileno`, `fstat`, `_grow_handles`, `isatty`, `lseek`, `open`, `read`, `setmode`, `sopen`, `stat`, `tell`, `write`, `umask`

**Example:**

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle, dup_handle;

 handle = open("file",
 O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC | O_TEXT,
 S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR | S_IRGRP | S_IWGRP);
 if(handle != -1) {
 dup_handle = 4;
 if(dup2(handle, dup_handle) != -1) {

 /* process file */

 close(dup_handle);
 }
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.1

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_dwDeleteOnClose***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`int _dwDeleteOnClose( int handle );`

**Description:** The `_dwDeleteOnClose` function tells the console window that it should close itself when the corresponding file is closed. The argument *handle* is the handle associated with the opened console.

The `_dwDeleteOnClose` function is one of the support functions that can be called from an application using Watcom's default windowing support.

**Returns:** The `_dwDeleteOnClose` function returns 1 if it was successful and 0 if not.

**See Also:** `_dwSetAboutDlg`, `_dwSetAppTitle`, `_dwSetConTitle`, `_dwShutDown`, `_dwYield`

**Example:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`#include <stdio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 FILE *sec;

 _dwSetAboutDlg("Hello World About Dialog",
 "About Hello World\n"
 "Copyright 1994 by WATCOM\n");
 _dwSetAppTitle("Hello World Application Title");
 _dwSetConTitle(0, "Hello World Console Title");
 printf("Hello World\n");
 sec = fopen("CON", "r+");
 _dwSetConTitle(fileno(sec),
 "Hello World Second Console Title");
 _dwDeleteOnClose(fileno(sec));
 fprintf(sec, "Hello to second console\n");
 fprintf(sec, "Press Enter to close this console\n");
 fflush(sec);
 fgetc(sec);
 fclose(sec);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`int _dwSetAboutDlg( const char *title, const char *text );`

**Description:** The `_dwSetAboutDlg` function sets the "About" dialog box of the default windowing system. The argument *title* points to the string that will replace the current title. If *title* is NULL then the title will not be replaced. The argument *text* points to a string which will be placed in the "About" box. To get multiple lines, embed a new line after each logical line in the string. If *text* is NULL, then the current text in the "About" box will not be replaced.

The `_dwSetAboutDlg` function is one of the support functions that can be called from an application using Watcom's default windowing support.

**Returns:** The `_dwSetAboutDlg` function returns 1 if it was successful and 0 if not.

**See Also:** `_dwDeleteOnClose`, `_dwSetAppTitle`, `_dwSetConTitle`, `_dwShutDown`, `_dwYield`

**Example:**

```
#include <wdefwin.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *sec;

 _dwSetAboutDlg("Hello World About Dialog",
 "About Hello World\n"
 "Copyright 1994 by WATCOM\n");
 _dwSetAppTitle("Hello World Application Title");
 _dwSetConTitle(0, "Hello World Console Title");
 printf("Hello World\n");
 sec = fopen("CON", "r+");
 _dwSetConTitle(fileno(sec),
 "Hello World Second Console Title");
 _dwDeleteOnClose(fileno(sec));
 fprintf(sec, "Hello to second console\n");
 fprintf(sec, "Press Enter to close this console\n");
 fflush(sec);
 fgetc(sec);
 fclose(sec);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2-32

## ***\_dwSetAppTitle***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <wdefwin.h>
int _dwSetAppTitle(const char *title);
```

**Description:** The `_dwSetAppTitle` function sets the main window's title. The argument *title* points to the string that will replace the current title.

The `_dwSetAppTitle` function is one of the support functions that can be called from an application using Watcom's default windowing support.

**Returns:** The `_dwSetAppTitle` function returns 1 if it was successful and 0 if not.

**See Also:** `_dwDeleteOnClose`, `_dwSetAboutDlg`, `_dwSetConTitle`, `_dwShutDown`, `_dwYield`

**Example:**

```
#include <wdefwin.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *sec;

 _dwSetAboutDlg("Hello World About Dialog",
 "About Hello World\n"
 "Copyright 1994 by WATCOM\n");
 _dwSetAppTitle("Hello World Application Title");
 _dwSetConTitle(0, "Hello World Console Title");
 printf("Hello World\n");
 sec = fopen("CON", "r+");
 _dwSetConTitle(fileno(sec),
 "Hello World Second Console Title");
 _dwDeleteOnClose(fileno(sec));
 fprintf(sec, "Hello to second console\n");
 fprintf(sec, "Press Enter to close this console\n");
 fflush(sec);
 fgetc(sec);
 fclose(sec);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`int _dwSetConTitle( int handle, const char *title );`

**Description:** The `_dwSetConTitle` function sets the console window's title which corresponds to the handle passed to it. The argument *handle* is the handle associated with the opened console. The argument *title* points to the string that will replace the current title.

The `_dwSetConTitle` function is one of the support functions that can be called from an application using Watcom's default windowing support.

**Returns:** The `_dwSetConTitle` function returns 1 if it was successful and 0 if not.

**See Also:** `_dwDeleteOnClose`, `_dwSetAboutDlg`, `_dwSetAppTitle`, `_dwShutDown`, `_dwYield`

**Example:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`#include <stdio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 FILE *sec;

 _dwSetAboutDlg("Hello World About Dialog",
 "About Hello World\n"
 "Copyright 1994 by WATCOM\n");
 _dwSetAppTitle("Hello World Application Title");
 _dwSetConTitle(0, "Hello World Console Title");
 printf("Hello World\n");
 sec = fopen("CON", "r+");
 _dwSetConTitle(fileno(sec),
 "Hello World Second Console Title");
 _dwDeleteOnClose(fileno(sec));
 fprintf(sec, "Hello to second console\n");
 fprintf(sec, "Press Enter to close this console\n");
 fflush(sec);
 fgetc(sec);
 fclose(sec);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2-32

## ***\_dwShutDown***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <wdefwin.h>
int _dwShutDown(void);
```

**Description:** The `_dwShutDown` function shuts down the default windowing I/O system. The application will continue to execute but no windows will be available for output. Care should be exercised when using this function since any subsequent output may cause unpredictable results.

When the application terminates, it will not be necessary to manually close the main window.

The `_dwShutDown` function is one of the support functions that can be called from an application using Watcom's default windowing support.

**Returns:** The `_dwShutDown` function returns 1 if it was successful and 0 if not.

**See Also:** `_dwDeleteOnClose`, `_dwSetAboutDlg`, `_dwSetAppTitle`, `_dwSetConTitle`, `_dwYield`

**Example:**

```
#include <wdefwin.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *sec;

 _dwSetAboutDlg("Hello World About Dialog",
 "About Hello World\n"
 "Copyright 1994 by WATCOM\n");
 _dwSetAppTitle("Hello World Application Title");
 _dwSetConTitle(0, "Hello World Console Title");
 printf("Hello World\n");
```

```
sec = fopen("CON", "r+");
_dwSetConTitle(fileno(sec),
 "Hello World Second Console Title");
_dwDeleteOnClose(fileno(sec));
fprintf(sec, "Hello to second console\n");
fprintf(sec, "Press Enter to close this console\n");
fflush(sec);
fgetc(sec);
fclose(sec);
_dwShutDown();
/*
 do more computing that does not involve
 console input/output
*/
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2-32

## ***\_dwYield***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`int _dwYield( void );`

**Description:** The `_dwYield` function yields control back to the operating system, thereby giving other processes a chance to run.

The `_dwYield` function is one of the support functions that can be called from an application using Watcom's default windowing support.

**Returns:** The `_dwYield` function returns 1 if it was successful and 0 if not.

**See Also:** `_dwDeleteOnClose`, `_dwSetAboutDlg`, `_dwSetAppTitle`, `_dwSetConTitle`, `_dwShutDown`

**Example:** `#include <wdefwin.h>`  
`#include <stdio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < 1000; i++) {
 /* give other processes a chance to run */
 _dwYield();
 /* do CPU-intensive calculation */
 /* . */
 /* . */
 /* . */
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *ecvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 int *dec,
 int *sign);
char *_ecvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 int *dec,
 int *sign);
```

**Description:** The `ecvt` function converts the floating-point number *value* into a character string. The parameter *ndigits* specifies the number of significant digits desired. The converted number will be rounded to *ndigits* of precision.

The character string will contain only digits and is terminated by a null character. The integer pointed to by *dec* will be filled in with a value indicating the position of the decimal point relative to the start of the string of digits. A zero or negative value indicates that the decimal point lies to the left of the first digit. The integer pointed to by *sign* will contain 0 if the number is positive, and non-zero if the number is negative.

The `_ecvt` function is identical to `ecvt`. Use `_ecvt` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

**Returns:** The `ecvt` function returns a pointer to a static buffer containing the converted string of digits. Note: `ecvt` and `fcvt` both use the same static buffer.

**See Also:** `fcvt`, `gcvt`, `printf`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 char *str;
 int dec, sign;

 str = ecvt(123.456789, 6, &dec, &sign);
 printf("str=%s, dec=%d, sign=%d\n", str, dec, sign);
}
```

produces the following:

```
str=123457, dec=3, sign=0
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

\_ecvt conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** ecvt - Math  
\_ecvt - Math

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _ellipse(short fill, short x1, short y1,
 short x2, short y2);

short _FAR _ellipse_w(short fill, double x1, double y1,
 double x2, double y2);

short _FAR _ellipse_wxy(short fill,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p1,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p2);
```

**Description:** The `_ellipse` functions draw ellipses. The `_ellipse` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_ellipse_w` and `_ellipse_wxy` functions use the window coordinate system.

The center of the ellipse is the center of the rectangle established by the points  $(x1, y1)$  and  $(x2, y2)$ .

The argument *fill* determines whether the ellipse is filled in or has only its outline drawn. The argument can have one of two values:

***\_GFILLINTERIOR***      fill the interior by writing pixels with the current plot action using the current color and the current fill mask

***\_GBORDER***            leave the interior unchanged; draw the outline of the figure with the current plot action using the current color and line style

When the coordinates  $(x1, y1)$  and  $(x2, y2)$  establish a line or a point (this happens when one or more of the x-coordinates or y-coordinates are equal), nothing is drawn.

**Returns:** The `_ellipse` functions return a non-zero value when the ellipse was successfully drawn; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_arc`, `_rectangle`, `_setcolor`, `_setfillmask`, `_setlinestyle`, `_setplotaction`

## ***\_ellipse Functions***

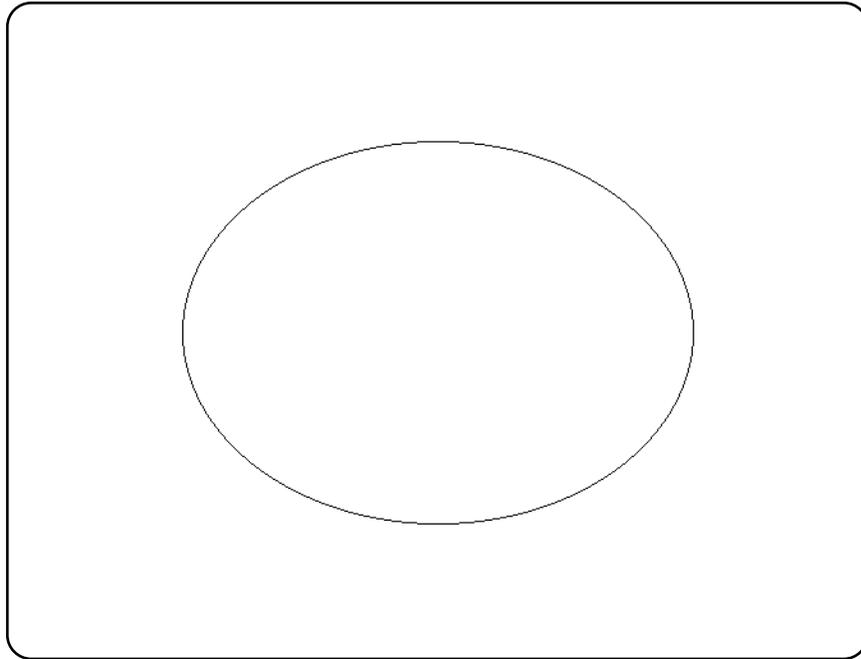
---

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _ellipse(_GBORDER, 120, 90, 520, 390);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

produces the following:



**Classification:** \_ellipse is PC Graphics

**Systems:** \_ellipse - DOS, QNX  
\_ellipse\_w - DOS, QNX  
\_ellipse\_wxy - DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:** `#include <i86.h>`  
`void _enable( void );`

**Description:** The `_enable` function causes interrupts to become enabled.

The `_enable` function would be used in conjunction with the `_disable` function to make sure that a sequence of instructions are executed without any intervening interrupts occurring.

**Returns:** The `_enable` function returns no value.

**See Also:** `_disable`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <i86.h>

struct list_entry {
 struct list_entry *next;
 int data;
};
struct list_entry *ListHead = NULL;
struct list_entry *ListTail = NULL;

void insert(struct list_entry *new_entry)
{
 /* insert new_entry at end of linked list */
 new_entry->next = NULL;
 _disable(); /* disable interrupts */
 if(ListTail == NULL) {
 ListHead = new_entry;
 } else {
 ListTail->next = new_entry;
 }
 ListTail = new_entry;
 _enable(); /* enable interrupts now */
}
```

```
void main()
{
 struct list_entry *p;
 int i;

 for(i = 1; i <= 10; i++) {
 p = (struct list_entry *)
 malloc(sizeof(struct list_entry));
 if(p == NULL) break;
 p->data = i;
 insert(p);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <process.h>`  
`void _endthread(void);`  
`void _endthreadex( unsigned retval );`

**Description:** The `_endthread` function is used to terminate a thread created by `_beginthread`. For each operating environment under which `_endthread` is supported, the `_endthread` function uses the appropriate system call to end the current thread of execution.

The `_endthreadex` function is used to terminate a thread created by `_beginthreadex`. The thread exit code *retval* must be specified.

**Returns:** The `_endthread` function does not return any value.

**See Also:** `_beginthread`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <process.h>
#include <dos.h>

#if defined(__386__)
 #define FAR
 #define STACK_SIZE 8192
#else
 #define FAR __far
 #define STACK_SIZE 4096
#endif

static volatile int WaitForThread;

void FAR child(void FAR *parm)
{
 char * FAR *argv = (char * FAR *) parm;
 int i;

 printf("Child thread ID = %x\n", *_threadid);
 for(i = 0; argv[i]; i++) {
 printf("argv[%d] = %s\n", i, argv[i]);
 }
 WaitForThread = 0;
 _endthread();
}
```

## ***\_endthread***

---

```
void main()
{
 char *args[3];
#ifdef __NT__
 unsigned long tid;
#else
 char *stack;
 int tid;
#endif

 args[0] = "child";
 args[1] = "parm";
 args[2] = NULL;
 WaitForThread = 1;
#ifdef __NT__
 tid = _beginthread(child, STACK_SIZE, args);
 printf("Thread handle = %lx\n", tid);
#else
#ifdef __386__
 stack = (char *) malloc(STACK_SIZE);
#else
 stack = (char *) _nmalloc(STACK_SIZE);
#endif
 tid = _beginthread(child, stack, STACK_SIZE, args);
 printf("Thread ID = %x\n", tid);
#endif
 while(WaitForThread) {
 sleep(0);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** \_endthread - Win32, QNX/32, OS/2 1.x(MT), OS/2 1.x(DL),  
OS/2-32, Netware  
\_endthreadex - Win32

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int eof(int handle);
```

**Description:** The `eof` function determines, at the operating system level, if the end of the file has been reached for the file whose file handle is given by *handle*. Because the current file position is set following an input operation, the `eof` function may be called to detect the end of the file before an input operation beyond the end of the file is attempted.

**Returns:** The `eof` function returns 1 if the current file position is at the end of the file, 0 if the current file position is not at the end. A return value of -1 indicates an error, and in this case `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

***EBADF***                    The *handle* argument is not a valid file handle.

**See Also:** `read`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle, len;
 char buffer[100];

 handle = open("file", O_RDONLY);
 if(handle != -1) {
 while(! eof(handle)) {
 len = read(handle, buffer, sizeof(buffer) - 1);
 buffer[len] = '\0';
 printf("%s", buffer);
 }
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <process.h>
int execl(path, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL);
int execl(path, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL, envp);
int execlp(file, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL);
int execlpe(file, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL, envp);
int execv(path, argv);
int execve(path, argv, envp);
int execvp(file, argv);
int execvpe(file, argv, envp);
const char *path; /* file name incl. path */
const char *file; /* file name */
const char *arg0, ..., *argn; /* arguments */
const char *const argv[]; /* array of arguments */
const char *const envp[]; /* environment strings */
int _wexecl(path, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL);
int _wexecl(path, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL, envp);
int _wexeclp(file, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL);
int _wexeclpe(file, arg0, arg1..., argn, NULL, envp);
int _wexecv(path, argv);
int _wexecve(path, argv, envp);
int _wexecvp(file, argv);
int _wexecvpe(file, argv, envp);
const wchar_t *path; /* file name incl. path */
const wchar_t *file; /* file name */
const wchar_t *arg0, ..., *argn; /* arguments */
const wchar_t *const argv[]; /* array of arguments */
const wchar_t *const envp[]; /* environment strings */
```

**Description:** The `exec` functions load and execute a new child process, named by *path* or *file*. If the child process is successfully loaded, it replaces the current process in memory. No return is made to the original program.

The program is located by using the following logic in sequence:

1. An attempt is made to locate the program in the current working directory if no directory specification precedes the program name; otherwise, an attempt is made in the specified directory.
2. If no file extension is given, an attempt is made to find the program name, in the directory indicated in the first point, with `.COM` concatenated to the end of the program name.
3. If no file extension is given, an attempt is made to find the program name, in the directory indicated in the first point, with `.EXE` concatenated to the end of the program name.

4. When no directory specification is given as part of the program name, the `execlp`, `execlpe`, `execvp`, and `execvpe` functions will repeat the preceding three steps for each of the directories specified by the `PATH` environment variable. The command

```
path c:\myapps;d:\lib\appls
```

indicates that the two directories

```
c:\myapps
d:\lib\appls
```

are to be searched. The DOS `PATH` command (without any directory specification) will cause the current path definition to be displayed.

An error is detected when the program cannot be found.

Arguments are passed to the child process by supplying one or more pointers to character strings as arguments in the `exec` call. These character strings are concatenated with spaces inserted to separate the arguments to form one argument string for the child process. The length of this concatenated string must not exceed 128 bytes for DOS systems.

The arguments may be passed as a list of arguments ( `execl`, `execl`, `execlp`, and `execlpe`) or as a vector of pointers ( `execv`, `execve`, `execvp`, and `execvpe`). At least one argument, `arg0` or `argv[0]`, must be passed to the child process. By convention, this first argument is a pointer to the name of the program.

If the arguments are passed as a list, there must be a `NULL` pointer to mark the end of the argument list. Similarly, if a pointer to an argument vector is passed, the argument vector must be terminated by a `NULL` pointer.

The environment for the invoked program is inherited from the parent process when you use the `execl`, `execlp`, `execv`, and `execvp` functions. The `execl`, `execlpe`, `execve`, and `execvpe` functions allow a different environment to be passed to the child process through the `envp` argument. The argument `envp` is a pointer to an array of character pointers, each of which points to a string defining an environment variable. The array is terminated with a `NULL` pointer. Each pointer locates a character string of the form

```
variable=value
```

that is used to define an environment variable. If the value of `envp` is `NULL`, then the child process inherits the environment of the parent process.

## *exec Functions*

---

The environment is the collection of environment variables whose values have been defined with the DOS SET command or by the successful execution of the `putenv` function. A program may read these values with the `getenv` function.

The `execvp` and `execlp` functions are extensions to POSIX 1003.1. The wide-character `_wexecl`, `_wexecle`, `_wexeclp`, `_wexeclpe`, `_wexecv`, `_wexecve`, `_wexecvp` and `_wexecvpe` functions are similar to their counterparts but operate on wide-character strings.

**Returns:** When the invoked program is successfully initiated, no return occurs. When an error is detected while invoking the indicated program, `exec` returns -1 and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                          |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>E2BIG</i>    | The argument list exceeds 128 bytes, or the space required for the environment information exceeds 32K. |
| <i>EACCES</i>   | The specified file has a locking or sharing violation.                                                  |
| <i>EMFILE</i>   | Too many files open                                                                                     |
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | Path or file not found                                                                                  |
| <i>ENOMEM</i>   | Not enough memory is available to execute the child process.                                            |

**See Also:** `abort`, `atexit`, `exit`, `_exit`, `getcmd`, `getenv`, `main`, `putenv`, `spawn` Functions, `system`

**Example:**

```
#include <stddef.h>
#include <process.h>

execl("myprog",
 "myprog", "ARG1", "ARG2", NULL);
```

The preceding invokes "myprog" as if

```
myprog ARG1 ARG2
```

had been entered as a command to DOS. The program will be found if one of

```
myprog.
myprog.com
myprog.exe
```

is found in the current working directory.

```
#include <stddef.h>
#include <process.h>

char *env_list[] = { "SOURCE=MYDATA",
 "TARGET=OUTPUT",
 "lines=65",
 NULL
 };

execle("myprog",
 "myprog", "ARG1", "ARG2", NULL,
 env_list);
```

The preceding invokes "myprog" as if

```
myprog ARG1 ARG2
```

had been entered as a command to DOS. The program will be found if one of

```
myprog.
myprog.com
myprog.exe
```

is found in the current working directory. The DOS environment for the invoked program will consist of the three environment variables SOURCE, TARGET and lines.

```
#include <stddef.h>
#include <process.h>

char *arg_list[] = { "myprog", "ARG1", "ARG2", NULL };

execv("myprog", arg_list);
```

The preceding invokes "myprog" as if

```
myprog ARG1 ARG2
```

had been entered as a command to DOS. The program will be found if one of

```
myprog.
myprog.com
myprog.exe
```

is found in the current working directory.

**Classification:** `exec...` is POSIX 1003.1 with extensions, `_wexec...` is not POSIX

**Systems:**

- `execl` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execle` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execlp` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execlpe` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execv` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execve` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execvp` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `execvpe` - DOS/16, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexecle` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexeclp` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexeclpe` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexecv` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexecve` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexecvp` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32
- `_wexecvpe` - DOS/16, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdlib.h>`  
`void _exit( int status );`

**Description:** The `_exit` function causes normal program termination to occur.

1. The functions registered by the `atexit` or `onexit` functions are not called.
2. Any unopened files are not closed and any buffered output is not flushed to the associated files or devices.
3. Any files created by `tmpfile` are not removed.
4. The return *status* is made available to the parent process. Only the low order byte of *status* is available on DOS systems. The *status* value is typically set to 0 to indicate successful termination and set to some other value to indicate an error.

**Returns:** The `_exit` function does not return to its caller.

**See Also:** `abort`, `atexit`, `_bgetcmd`, `exec` Functions, `exit`, `getcmd`, `getenv`, `main`, `onexit`, `putenv`, `spawn` Functions, `system`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`

```
void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 FILE *fp;

 if(argc <= 1) {
 fprintf(stderr, "Missing argument\n");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }

 fp = fopen(argv[1], "r");
 if(fp == NULL) {
 fprintf(stderr, "Unable to open '%s'\n", argv[1]);
 _exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }
 fclose(fp);
 _exit(EXIT_SUCCESS);
}
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.1

***\_exit***

---

**Systems:** All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void exit(int status);
```

**Description:** The `exit` function causes normal program termination to occur.

First, all functions registered by the `atexit` function are called in the reverse order of their registration. Next, all open files are flushed and closed, and all files created by the `tmpfile` function are removed. Finally, the return *status* is made available to the parent process. Only the low order byte of *status* is available on DOS systems. The *status* value is typically set to 0 to indicate successful termination and set to some other value to indicate an error.

**Returns:** The `exit` function does not return to its caller.

**See Also:** `abort`, `atexit`, `_exit`, `onexit`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 FILE *fp;

 if(argc <= 1) {
 fprintf(stderr, "Missing argument\n");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }

 fp = fopen(argv[1], "r");
 if(fp == NULL) {
 fprintf(stderr, "Unable to open '%s'\n", argv[1]);
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }
 fclose(fp);
 exit(EXIT_SUCCESS);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *exp*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
double exp(double x);
```

**Description:** The `exp` function computes the exponential function of  $x$ . A range error occurs if the magnitude of  $x$  is too large.

**Returns:** The `exp` function returns the exponential value. When the argument is outside the permissible range, the `matherr` function is called. Unless the default `matherr` function is replaced, it will set the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE`, and print a "RANGE error" diagnostic message using the `stderr` stream.

**See Also:** `log`, `matherr`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", exp(.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
1.648721
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
void *_expand(void *mem_blk, size_t size);
void __based(void) *_bexpand(__segment seg,
 void __based(void) *mem_blk,
 size_t size);
void __far *_fexpand(void __far *mem_blk,size_t size);
void __near *_nexpand(void __near *mem_blk,size_t size);
```

**Description:** The `_expand` functions change the size of the previously allocated block pointed to by `mem_blk` by attempting to expand or contract the memory block without moving its location in the heap. The argument `size` specifies the new desired size for the memory block. The contents of the memory block are unchanged up to the shorter of the new and old sizes.

Each function expands the memory from a particular heap, as listed below:

| <i><b>Function</b></i> | <i><b>Heap Expanded</b></i>                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i><b>_expand</b></i>  | Depends on data model of the program        |
| <i><b>_bexpand</b></i> | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value    |
| <i><b>_fexpand</b></i> | Far heap (outside the default data segment) |
| <i><b>_nexpand</b></i> | Near heap (inside the default data segment) |

In a small data memory model, the `_expand` function is equivalent to the `_nexpand` function; in a large data memory model, the `_expand` function is equivalent to the `_fexpand` function.

**Returns:** The `_expand` functions return the value `mem_blk` if it was successful in changing the size of the block. The return value is `NULL` (`_NULLOFF` for `_bexpand`) if the memory block could not be expanded to the desired size. It will be expanded as much as possible in this case.

The appropriate `_msize` function can be used to determine the new size of the expanded block.

**See Also:** `calloc` Functions, `free` Functions, `halloc`, `hfree`, `malloc` Functions, `_msize` Functions, `realloc` Functions, `sbrk`

## ***\_expand Functions***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <malloc.h>

void main()
{
 char *buf;
 char __far *buf2;

 buf = (char *) malloc(80);
 printf("Size of buffer is %u\n", _msize(buf));
 if(_expand(buf, 100) == NULL) {
 printf("Unable to expand buffer\n");
 }
 printf("New size of buffer is %u\n", _msize(buf));
 buf2 = (char __far *) _fmalloc(2000);
 printf("Size of far buffer is %u\n", _fmsize(buf2));
 if(_fexpand(buf2, 8000) == NULL) {
 printf("Unable to expand far buffer\n");
 }
 printf("New size of far buffer is %u\n",
 _fmsize(buf2));
}
```

produces the following:

```
Size of buffer is 80
Unable to expand buffer
New size of buffer is 80
Size of far buffer is 2000
New size of far buffer is 8000
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:**

- \_expand - All
- \_bexpand - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)
- \_fexpand - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)
- \_nexpand - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2 1.x(MT), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double fabs( double x );`

**Description:** The `fabs` function computes the absolute value of the argument *x*.

**Returns:** The `fabs` function returns the absolute value of *x*.

**See Also:** `abs`, `labs`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f %f\n", fabs(.5), fabs(-.5));
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.500000 0.500000
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

## *fclose*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fclose(FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fclose` function closes the file *fp*. If there was any unwritten buffered data for the file, it is written out before the file is closed. Any unread buffered data is discarded. If the associated buffer was automatically allocated, it is deallocated.

**Returns:** The `fclose` function returns zero if the file was successfully closed, or non-zero if any errors were detected. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fcloseall`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 fp = fopen("stdio.h", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fcloseall(void);
```

**Description:** The `fcloseall` function closes all open stream files, except `stdin`, `stdout`, `stderr`, `stdaux`, and `stdprn`. This includes streams created (and not yet closed) by `fdopen`, `fopen` and `freopen`. The `stdaux` and `stdprn` files are not available for some Windows platforms.

**Returns:** The `fcloseall` function returns the number of streams that were closed if no errors were encountered. When an error occurs, EOF is returned.

**See Also:** `fclose`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 printf("The number of files closed is %d\n",
 fcloseall());
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *fcvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 int *dec,
 int *sign);
char *_fcvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 int *dec,
 int *sign);
wchar_t *_wfcvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 int *dec,
 int *sign);
```

**Description:** The `fcvt` function converts the floating-point number *value* into a character string. The parameter *ndigits* specifies the number of digits desired after the decimal point. The converted number will be rounded to this position.

The character string will contain only digits and is terminated by a null character. The integer pointed to by *dec* will be filled in with a value indicating the position of the decimal point relative to the start of the string of digits. A zero or negative value indicates that the decimal point lies to the left of the first digit. The integer pointed to by *sign* will contain 0 if the number is positive, and non-zero if the number is negative.

The `_fcvt` function is identical to `fcvt`. Use `_fcvt` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

The `_wfcvt` function is identical to `fcvt` except that it produces a wide-character string.

**Returns:** The `fcvt` function returns a pointer to a static buffer containing the converted string of digits. Note: `ecvt` and `fcvt` both use the same static buffer.

**See Also:** `ecvt`, `gcvt`, `printf`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 char *str;
 int dec, sign;

 str = fcvt(-123.456789, 5, &dec, &sign);
 printf("str=%s, dec=%d, sign=%d\n", str, dec, sign);
}
```

produces the following:

```
str=12345679, dec=3, sign=-1
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

\_fcvt conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** fcvt - Math  
\_fcvt - Math  
\_wfcvt - Math

## *fdopen, \_fdopen, \_wfdopen*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *fdopen(int handle, const char *mode);
FILE *_fdopen(int handle, const char *mode);
FILE *_wfdopen(int handle, const wchar_t *mode);
```

**Description:** The `fdopen` function associates a stream with the file handle *handle* which represents an opened file or device. The handle was returned by one of `creat`, `dup`, `dup2`, `open`, or `sopen`. The open mode *mode* must match the mode with which the file or device was originally opened.

The argument *mode* is described in the description of the `fopen` function.

The `_fdopen` function is identical to `fdopen`. Use `_fdopen` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

The `_wfdopen` function is identical to `fdopen` except that it accepts a wide character string for the second argument.

**Returns:** The `fdopen` function returns a pointer to the object controlling the stream. This pointer must be passed as a parameter to subsequent functions for performing operations on the file. If the open operation fails, `fdopen` returns a NULL pointer. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `creat`, `_dos_open`, `dup`, `dup2`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 int handle;
 FILE *fp;
```

```
handle = open("file", O_RDONLY | O_TEXT);
if(handle != -1) {
 fp = fdopen(handle, "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 /*
 * process the stream
 */
 fclose(fp);
 } else {
 close(handle);
 }
}
}
```

**Classification:** fdopen is POSIX 1003.1, \_fdopen is not POSIX, \_wfdopen is not POSIX

**Systems:** fdopen - All, Netware  
\_fdopen - All, Netware  
\_wfdopen - All

## *feof*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int feof(FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `feof` function tests the end-of-file indicator for the stream pointed to by *fp*. Because this indicator is set when an input operation attempts to read past the end of the file the `feof` function will detect the end of the file only after an attempt is made to read beyond the end of the file. Thus, if a file contains 10 lines, the `feof` will not detect end of file after the tenth line is read; it will detect end of file once the program attempts to read more data.

**Returns:** The `feof` function returns non-zero if the end-of-file indicator is set for *fp*.

**See Also:** `clearerr`, `ferror`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `perror`, `read`, `strerror`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void process_record(char *buf)
{
 printf("%s\n", buf);
}

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 char buffer[100];

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 fgets(buffer, sizeof(buffer), fp);
 while(! feof(fp)) {
 process_record(buffer);
 fgets(buffer, sizeof(buffer), fp);
 }
 fclose(fp);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`int feof( FILE *fp );`

**Description:** The `feof` function tests the error indicator for the stream pointed to by *fp*.

**Returns:** The `feof` function returns non-zero if the error indicator is set for *fp*.

**See Also:** `clearerr`, `feof`, `ferror`, `strerror`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 c = fgetc(fp);
 if(ferror(fp)) {
 printf("Error reading file\n");
 }
 }
 fclose(fp);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *fflush*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fflush(FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** If the file *fp* is open for output or update, the `fflush` function causes any unwritten data to be written to the file. If the file *fp* is open for input or update, the `fflush` function undoes the effect of any preceding `ungetc` operation on the stream. If the value of *fp* is `NULL`, then all files that are open will be flushed.

**Returns:** The `fflush` function returns non-zero if a write error occurs and zero otherwise. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetc`, `fgets`, `flushall`, `fopen`, `getc`, `gets`, `setbuf`, `setvbuf`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>

void main()
{
 printf("Press any key to continue...");
 fflush(stdout);
 getch();
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetc(FILE *fp);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t fgetwc(FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fgetc` function gets the next character from the file designated by *fp*. The character is signed.

The `fgetwc` function is identical to `fgetc` except that it gets the next multibyte character (if present) from the input stream pointed to by *fp* and converts it to a wide character.

**Returns:** The `fgetc` function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by *fp*. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `fgetc` returns EOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `fgetc` returns EOF.

The `fgetwc` function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by *fp*. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `fgetwc` returns WEOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `fgetwc` returns WEOF. If an encoding error occurs, `errno` is set to EILSEQ and `fgetwc` returns WEOF.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetchar`, `fgets`, `fopen`, `getc`, `getchar`, `gets`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while((c = fgetc(fp)) != EOF)
 fputc(c, stdout);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `fgetc` is ANSI, `fgetwc` is ANSI

## *fgetc, fgetwc*

---

**Systems:** fgetc - All, Netware  
fgetwc - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetchar(void);
int _fgetchar(void);
wint_t _fgetwchar(void);
```

**Description:** The `fgetchar` function is equivalent to `fgetc` with the argument `stdin`.

The `_fgetchar` function is identical to `fgetchar`. Use `_fgetchar` for ANSI naming conventions.

The `_fgetwchar` function is identical to `fgetchar` except that it gets the next multibyte character (if present) from the input stream pointed to by `stdin` and converts it to a wide character.

**Returns:** The `fgetchar` function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by `stdin`. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `fgetchar` returns EOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `fgetchar` returns EOF.

The `_fgetwchar` function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by `stdin`. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `_fgetwchar` returns WEOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `_fgetwchar` returns WEOF. If an encoding error occurs, `errno` is set to `EILSEQ` and `_fgetwchar` returns WEOF.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetc`, `fgets`, `fopen`, `getc`, `getchar`, `gets`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = freopen("file", "r", stdin);
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while((c = fgetchar()) != EOF)
 putchar(c);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** fgetchar - All, Netware  
\_fgetchar - All, Netware  
\_fgetwchar - All

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`int fgetpos( FILE *fp, fpos_t *pos );`

**Description:** The `fgetpos` function stores the current position of the file `fp` in the object pointed to by `pos`. The value stored is usable by the `fsetpos` function for repositioning the file to its position at the time of the call to the `fgetpos` function.

**Returns:** The `fgetpos` function returns zero if successful, otherwise, the `fgetpos` function returns a non-zero value. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fopen`, `fseek`, `fsetpos`, `ftell`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 fpos_t position;
 auto char buffer[80];

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 fgetpos(fp, &position); /* get position */
 fgets(buffer, 80, fp); /* read record */
 fsetpos(fp, &position); /* set position */
 fgets(buffer, 80, fp); /* read same record */
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *fgets, fgetws*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *fgets(char *buf, int n, FILE *fp);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *fgetws(wchar_t *buf, int n, FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fgets` function gets a string of characters from the file designated by *fp* and stores them in the array pointed to by *buf*. The `fgets` function stops reading characters when end-of-file is reached, or when a newline character is read, or when *n-1* characters have been read, whichever comes first. The new-line character is not discarded. A null character is placed immediately after the last character read into the array.

The `fgetws` function is identical to `fgets` except that it gets a string of multibyte characters (if present) from the input stream pointed to by *fp*, converts them to wide characters, and stores them in the wide-character array pointed to by *buf*. In this case, *n* specifies the number of wide characters, less one, to be read.

A common programming error is to assume the presence of a new-line character in every string that is read into the array. A new-line character will not be present when more than *n-1* characters occur before the new-line. Also, a new-line character may not appear as the last character in a file, just before end-of-file.

The `gets` function is similar to `fgets` except that it operates with `stdin`, it has no size argument, and it replaces a newline character with the null character.

**Returns:** The `fgets` function returns *buf* if successful. `NULL` is returned if end-of-file is encountered, or a read error occurs. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetc`, `fgetchar`, `fopen`, `getc`, `getchar`, `gets`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 char buffer[80];
```

```
fp = fopen("file", "r");
if(fp != NULL) {
 while(fgets(buffer, 80, fp) != NULL)
 fputs(buffer, stdout);
 fclose(fp);
}
```

**Classification:** fgets is ANSI, fgetws is ANSI

**Systems:** fgets - All, Netware  
fgetws - All

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`extern int _fieeeetomsbin( float *src, float *dest );`

**Description:** The `_fieeeetomsbin` function loads the float pointed to by `src` in IEEE format and converts it to Microsoft binary format, storing the result into the float pointed to by `dest`.

For `_fieeeetomsbin`, IEEE Nan's and Infinities will cause overflow. IEEE denormals will be converted if within range. Otherwise, they will be converted to 0 in the Microsoft binary format.

The range of Microsoft binary format floats is 2.938736e-39 to 1.701412e+38. The range of Microsoft binary format doubles is 2.938735877056e-39 to 1.701411834605e+38.

Microsoft Binary Format was used by early versions of Microsoft QuickBASIC before coprocessors became standard.

**Returns:** The `_fieeeetomsbin` function returns 0 if the conversion was successful. Otherwise, it returns 1 if conversion would cause an overflow.

**See Also:** `_dieeetomsbin`, `_dmsbintoieee`, `_fmsbintoieee`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 float fieee, fmsb;
 double dieee, dmsb;

 fieee = 0.5;
 dieee = -2.0;

 /* Convert IEEE format to Microsoft binary format */
 _fieeeetomsbin(&fieee, &fmsb);
 _dieeetomsbin(&dieee, &dmsb);

 /* Convert Microsoft binary format back to IEEE format */
 _fmsbintoieee(&fmsb, &fieee);
 _dmsbintoieee(&dmsb, &dieee);

 /* Display results */
 printf("fieee = %f, dieee = %f\n", fieee, dieee);
}
```

produces the following:

```
fieee = 0.500000, dieee = -2.000000
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *filelength, \_filelengthi64*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
long filelength(int handle);
__int64 _filelengthi64(int handle);
```

**Description:** The `filelength` function returns, as a 32-bit long integer, the number of bytes in the opened file indicated by the file handle *handle*.

The `_filelengthi64` function returns, as a 64-bit integer, the number of bytes in the opened file indicated by the file handle *handle*.

**Returns:** If an error occurs in `filelength`, (-1L) is returned.

If an error occurs in `_filelengthi64`, (-1I64) is returned.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

Otherwise, the number of bytes written to the file is returned.

**See Also:** `fstat`, `lseek`, `tell`

**Example:**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle;

 /* open a file for input */
 handle = open("file", O_RDONLY | O_TEXT);
 if(handle != -1) {
 printf("Size of file is %ld bytes\n",
 filelength(handle));
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Size of file is 461 bytes
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** filelength - All, Netware  
\_filelengthi64 - All

## *fileno*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fileno(FILE *stream);
```

**Description:** The `fileno` function returns the number of the file handle for the file designated by *stream*. This number can be used in POSIX input/output calls anywhere the value returned by `open` can be used. The following symbolic values in `<iostream.h>` define the file handles that are associated with the C language *stdin*, *stdout*, *stderr*, *stdaux*, and *stdprn* files when the application is started. The *stdaux* and *stdprn* files are not available for Win32.

| <i>Value</i>         | <i>Meaning</i>                                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>STDIN_FILENO</i>  | Standard input file number, <i>stdin</i> (0)      |
| <i>STDOUT_FILENO</i> | Standard output file number, <i>stdout</i> (1)    |
| <i>STDERR_FILENO</i> | Standard error file number, <i>stderr</i> (2)     |
| <i>STDAUX_FILENO</i> | Standard auxiliary file number, <i>stdaux</i> (3) |
| <i>STDPRN_FILENO</i> | Standard printer file number, <i>stdprn</i> (4)   |

**Returns:** The `fileno` function returns the number of the file handle for the file designated by *stream*. If an error occurs, a value of -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**See Also:** `open`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *stream;

 stream = fopen("file", "r");
 printf("File number is %d\n", fileno(stream));
 fclose(stream);
}
```

produces the following:

```
File number is 7
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.1

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <io.h>`  
`int _findclose( long handle );`

**Description:** The `_findclose` function closes the directory of filenames established by a call to the `_findfirst` function. The *handle* argument was returned by the `_findfirst` function.

**Returns:** If successful, `_findclose` returns 0 otherwise, `_findclose` and returns -1 and sets `errno` to one of the following values:

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>    |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | No matching files |

**See Also:** `_dos_find` Functions, `_findfirst`, `_findnext`, `closedir`, `opendir`, `readdir`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 struct _finddata_t fileinfo;
 long handle;
 int rc;

 /* Display name and size of "*.c" files */
 handle = _findfirst("*.c", &fileinfo);
 rc = handle;
 while(rc != -1) {
 printf("%14s %10ld\n", fileinfo.name,
 fileinfo.size);
 rc = _findnext(handle, &fileinfo);
 }
 _findclose(handle);
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
long _findfirst(const char *filespec,
 struct _finddata_t *fileinfo);
long _findfirsti64(const char *filespec,
 struct _finddatai64_t *fileinfo);
long _wfindfirst(const wchar_t *filespec,
 struct _wfinddata_t *fileinfo);
long _wfindfirsti64(const wchar_t *filespec,
 struct _wfinddatai64_t *fileinfo);
```

**Description:** The `_findfirst` function returns information on the first file whose name matches the *filespec* argument. The *filespec* argument may contain wildcard characters ('?' and '\*'). The information is returned in a `_finddata_t` structure pointed to by *fileinfo*.

```
struct _finddata_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 _fsize_t size;
 char name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

The `_findfirsti64` function returns information on the first file whose name matches the *filespec* argument. It differs from the `_findfirst` function in that it returns a 64-bit file size. The *filespec* argument may contain wildcard characters ('?' and '\*'). The information is returned in a `_finddatai64_t` structure pointed to by *fileinfo*.

```
struct _finddatai64_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 __int64 size; /* 64-bit size info */
 char name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

The wide-character `_wfindfirsti64` function is similar to the `_findfirst` function but operates on wide-character strings.

```
struct _finddata_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 _fsize_t size;
 wchar_t name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

The wide-character `_wfindfirsti64` function is similar to the `_findfirsti64` function but operates on wide-character strings. It differs from the `_wfindfirsti64` function in that it returns a 64-bit file size.

```
struct _finddatai64_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 __int64 size; /* 64-bit size info */
 wchar_t name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

**Returns:** If successful, `_findfirst` returns a unique search handle identifying the file or group of files matching the *filespec* specification, which can be used in a subsequent call to `_findnext` or to `_findclose`. Otherwise, `_findfirst` and returns -1 and sets `errno` to one of the following values:

| <i>Constant</i>      | <i>Meaning</i>                 |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b><i>ENOENT</i></b> | No matching files              |
| <b><i>EINVAL</i></b> | Invalid filename specification |

**See Also:** `_dos_find` Functions, `_findclose`, `_findnext`, `closedir`, `opendir`, `readdir`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 struct _finddata_t fileinfo;
 long handle;
 int rc;
```

## ***\_findfirst, \_findfirsti64, \_wfindfirst, \_wfindfirsti64***

---

```
/* Display name and size of "*.c" files */
handle = _findfirst("*.c", &fileinfo);
rc = handle;
while(rc != -1) {
 printf("%14s %10ld\n", fileinfo.name,
 fileinfo.size);
 rc = _findnext(handle, &fileinfo);
}
_findclose(handle);
}
```

**Classification:** \_findfirst is DOS, \_wfindfirsti64 is not DOS

**Systems:** \_findfirst - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_findfirsti64 - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_wfindfirst - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_wfindfirsti64 - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int _findnext(long handle,
 struct _finddata_t *fileinfo);
int _findnexti64(long handle,
 struct _finddatai64_t *fileinfo);
int _wfindnext(long handle,
 struct _wfinddata_t *fileinfo);
int _wfindnexti64(long handle,
 struct _wfinddatai64_t *fileinfo);
```

**Description:** The `_findnext` function returns information on the next file whose name matches the *filespec* argument that was specified in a call to the `_findfirst` function. The *handle* argument was returned by the `_findfirst` function. The information is returned in a `_finddata_t` structure pointed to by *fileinfo*.

```
struct _finddata_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 _fsize_t size;
 char name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

The `_findnexti64` function returns information on the next file whose name matches the *filespec* argument that was specified in a call to the `_findfirsti64` function. It differs from the `_findnext` function in that it returns a 64-bit file size. The *handle* argument was returned by the `_findfirsti64` function. The information is returned in a `_finddatai64_t` structure pointed to by *fileinfo*.

```
struct _finddatai64_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 __int64 size; /* 64-bit size info */
 char name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

The wide-character `_wfindnexti64` function is similar to the `_findnext` function but operates on wide-character strings.

```
struct _finddata_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 _fsize_t size;
 wchar_t name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

The wide-character `_wfindnexti64` function is similar to the `_findnexti64` function but operates on wide-character strings. It differs from the `_wfindnexti64` function in that it returns a 64-bit file size.

```
struct _finddatai64_t {
 unsigned attrib;
 time_t time_create; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_access; /* -1 for FAT file systems */
 time_t time_write;
 __int64 size; /* 64-bit size info */
 wchar_t name[_MAX_PATH];
};
```

**Returns:** If successful, `_findnext` returns 0 otherwise, `_findnext` and returns -1 and sets `errno` to one of the following values:

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>    |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | No matching files |

**See Also:** `_dos_find` Functions, `_findclose`, `_findfirst`, `closedir`, `opendir`, `readdir`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <io.h>`

```
void main()
{
 struct _finddata_t fileinfo;
 long handle;
 int rc;
```

```
/* Display name and size of "*.c" files */
handle = _findfirst("*.c", &fileinfo);
rc = handle;
while(rc != -1) {
 printf("%14s %10ld\n", fileinfo.name,
 fileinfo.size);
 rc = _findnext(handle, &fileinfo);
}
_findclose(handle);
}
```

**Classification:** \_findnext is DOS, \_wfindnexti64 is not DOS

**Systems:** \_findnext - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_findnexti64 - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_wfindnext - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_wfindnexti64 - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## *\_finite*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <float.h>
int _finite(double x);
```

**Description:** The `_finite` function determines whether the double precision floating-point argument is a valid number (i.e., not infinite and not a NAN).

**Returns:** The `_finite` function returns 0 if the number is not valid and non-zero otherwise.

**See Also:** `_clear87`, `_control87`, `_controlfp`, `_fpreset`, `printf`, `_status87`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <float.h>

void main()
{
 printf("%s\n", (_finite(1.797693134862315e+308))
 ? "Valid" : "Invalid");
 printf("%s\n", (_finite(1.797693134862320e+308))
 ? "Valid" : "Invalid");
}
```

produces the following:

```
Valid
Invalid
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _floodfill(short x, short y,
 short stop_color);

short _FAR _floodfill_w(double x, double y,
 short stop_color);
```

**Description:** The `_floodfill` functions fill an area of the screen. The `_floodfill` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_floodfill_w` function uses the window coordinate system.

The filling starts at the point  $(x, y)$  and continues in all directions: when a pixel is filled, the neighbouring pixels (horizontally and vertically) are then considered for filling. Filling is done using the current color and fill mask. No filling will occur if the point  $(x, y)$  lies outside the clipping region.

If the argument `stop_color` is a valid pixel value, filling will occur in each direction until a pixel is encountered with a pixel value of `stop_color`. The filled area will be the area around  $(x, y)$ , bordered by `stop_color`. No filling will occur if the point  $(x, y)$  has the pixel value `stop_color`.

If `stop_color` has the value `(-1)`, filling occurs until a pixel is encountered with a pixel value different from the pixel value of the starting point  $(x, y)$ . No filling will occur if the pixel value of the point  $(x, y)$  is the current color.

**Returns:** The `_floodfill` functions return zero when no filling takes place; a non-zero value is returned to indicate that filling has occurred.

**See Also:** `_setcliprgn`, `_setcolor`, `_setfillmask`, `_setplotaction`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _setcolor(1);
 _ellipse(_GBORDER, 120, 90, 520, 390);
 _setcolor(2);
 _floodfill(320, 240, 1);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

## ***\_floodfill Functions***

---

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:**    \_floodfill - DOS, QNX  
              \_floodfill\_w - DOS, QNX

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double floor( double x );`

**Description:** The `floor` function computes the largest integer not greater than  $x$ .

**Returns:** The `floor` function computes the largest integer not greater than  $x$ , expressed as a `double`.

**See Also:** `ceil`, `fmod`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", floor(-3.14));
 printf("%f\n", floor(-3.));
 printf("%f\n", floor(0.));
 printf("%f\n", floor(3.14));
 printf("%f\n", floor(3.));
}
```

produces the following:

```
-4.000000
-3.000000
0.000000
3.000000
3.000000
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

## *flushall*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int flushall(void);
```

**Description:** The `flushall` function clears all buffers associated with input streams and writes any buffers associated with output streams. A subsequent read operation on an input file causes new data to be read from the associated file or device.

Calling the `flushall` function is equivalent to calling the `fflush` for all open stream files.

**Returns:** The `flushall` function returns the number of open streams. When an output error occurs while writing to a file, the `errno` global variable will be set.

**See Also:** `fopen`, `fflush`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 printf("The number of open files is %d\n",
 flushall());
}
```

produces the following:

```
The number of open files is 4
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double fmod( double x, double y );`

**Description:** The `fmod` function computes the floating-point remainder of  $x/y$ , even if the quotient  $x/y$  is not representable.

**Returns:** The `fmod` function returns the value  $x - (i * y)$ , for some integer  $i$  such that, if  $y$  is non-zero, the result has the same sign as  $x$  and magnitude less than the magnitude of  $y$ . If the value of  $y$  is zero, then the value returned is zero.

**See Also:** `ceil`, `fabs`, `floor`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", fmod(4.5, 2.0));
 printf("%f\n", fmod(-4.5, 2.0));
 printf("%f\n", fmod(4.5, -2.0));
 printf("%f\n", fmod(-4.5, -2.0));
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.500000
-0.500000
0.500000
-0.500000
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <math.h>
extern int _fmsbintoieee(float *src, float *dest);
```

**Description:** The `_fmsbintoieee` function loads the float pointed to by `src` in Microsoft binary format and converts it to IEEE format, storing the result &into the float pointed to by `dest`.

The range of Microsoft binary format floats is 2.938736e-39 to 1.701412e+38. The range of Microsoft binary format doubles is 2.938735877056e-39 to 1.701411834605e+38.

Microsoft Binary Format was used by early versions of Microsoft QuickBASIC before coprocessors became standard.

**Returns:** The `_fmsbintoieee` function returns 0 if the conversion was successful. Otherwise, it returns 1 if conversion would cause an overflow.

**See Also:** `_dieeetomsbin`, `_dmsbintoieee`, `_fieeeetomsbin`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

void main()
{
 float fieee, fmsb;
 double dieee, dmsb;

 fieee = 0.5;
 dieee = -2.0;

 /* Convert IEEE format to Microsoft binary format */
 _fieeeetomsbin(&fieee, &fmsb);
 _dieeetomsbin(&dieee, &dmsb);

 /* Convert Microsoft binary format back to IEEE format */
 _fmsbintoieee(&fmsb, &fieee);
 _dmsbintoieee(&dmsb, &dieee);

 /* Display results */
 printf("fieee = %f, dieee = %f\n", fieee, dieee);
}
```

produces the following:

```
fieee = 0.500000, dieee = -2.000000
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *fopen, \_wopen*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *fopen(const char *filename, const char *mode);
FILE *_wopen(const wchar_t *filename,
 const wchar_t *mode);
```

**Description:** The `fopen` function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by *filename*, and associates a stream with it. The argument *mode* points to a string beginning with one of the following sequences:

| <i>Mode</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                 |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| "r"         | open file for reading                                          |
| "w"         | create file for writing, or truncate to zero length            |
| "a"         | append: open file or create for writing at end-of-file         |
| "r+"        | open file for update (reading and/or writing)                  |
| "w+"        | create file for update, or truncate to zero length             |
| "a+"        | append: open file or create for update, writing at end-of-file |

In addition to the above characters, you can also include one of the following characters in *mode* to specify the translation mode for newline characters:

*t*           The letter "t" may be added to any of the above sequences in the second or later position to indicate that the file is (or must be) a text file. It also overrides the global translation mode flag if you link your program with `BINMODE.OBJ`. The global translation mode flag default is "text" unless you explicitly link your program with `BINMODE.OBJ`.

When neither "t" nor "b" is specified, the value of the global variable `_fmode` establishes whether the file is to be treated as a binary or a text file. Unless this value is changed by the program or you have linked your program with `BINMODE.OBJ`, the default will be text mode.

*b*           The letter "b" may be added to any of the above sequences in the second or later position to indicate that the file is (or must be) a binary file (an ANSI requirement for portability to systems that make a distinction between text and binary files).

You can also include one of the following characters to enable or disable the "commit" flag for the associated file.

**c** The letter "c" may be added to any of the above sequences in the second or later position to indicate that any output is committed by the operating system whenever a flush ( `fflush` or `flushall`) is done.

This option is not supported under Netware.

**n** The letter "n" may be added to any of the above sequences in the second or later position to indicate that the operating system need not commit any output whenever a flush is done. It also overrides the global commit flag if you link your program with `COMMODE.OBJ`. The global commit flag default is "no-commit" unless you explicitly link your program with `COMMODE.OBJ`.

This option is not supported under Netware.

The "t", "c", and "n" mode options are extensions for `fopen` and `_fdopen` and should not be used where ANSI portability is desired.

Opening a file with read mode (`r` as the first character in the *mode* argument) fails if the file does not exist or it cannot be read. Opening a file with append mode (`a` as the first character in the *mode* argument) causes all subsequent writes to the file to be forced to the current end-of-file, regardless of previous calls to the `fseek` function. When a file is opened with update mode (`+` as the second or later character of the *mode* argument), both input and output may be performed on the associated stream.

When a stream is opened in update mode, both reading and writing may be performed. However, writing may not be followed by reading without an intervening call to the `fflush` function or to a file positioning function ( `fseek`, `fsetpos`, `rewind`). Similarly, reading may not be followed by writing without an intervening call to a file positioning function, unless the read resulted in end-of-file.

The `_wfopen` function is identical to `fopen` except that it accepts wide-character string arguments for *filename* and *mode*.

**Returns:** The `fopen` function returns a pointer to the object controlling the stream. This pointer must be passed as a parameter to subsequent functions for performing operations on the file. If the open operation fails, `fopen` returns `NULL`. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `_dos_open`, `fclose`, `fcloseall`, `fdopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

## *fopen, \_wopen*

---

**Example:** #include <stdio.h>

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 /* rest of code goes here */
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI, ('t', 'c', 'n' are Watcom extensions)

**Systems:** fopen - All, Netware  
\_wopen - All

**Synopsis:** `#include <i86.h>`  
`unsigned FP_OFF( void __far *far_ptr );`

**Description:** The FP\_OFF macro can be used to obtain the offset portion of the far pointer value given in *far\_ptr*.

**Returns:** The macro returns an unsigned integer value which is the offset portion of the pointer value.

**See Also:** FP\_SEG, MK\_FP, segread

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <i86.h>`

```
char ColourTable[256][3];

void main()
{
 union REGPACK r;
 int i;

 /* read block of colour registers */
 r.h.ah = 0x10;
 r.h.al = 0x17;
 #if defined(__386__)
 r.x.ebx = 0;
 r.x.ecx = 256;
 r.x.edx = FP_OFF(ColourTable);
 r.w.ds = r.w.fs = r.w.gs = FP_SEG(&r);
 #else
 r.w.bx = 0;
 r.w.cx = 256;
 r.w.dx = FP_OFF(ColourTable);
 #endif
 r.w.es = FP_SEG(ColourTable);
 intr(0x10, &r);

 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++) {
 printf("Colour index = %d "
 "{ Red=%d, Green=%d, Blue=%d }\n",
 i,
 ColourTable[i][0],
 ColourTable[i][1],
 ColourTable[i][2]);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** MACRO

**Synopsis:** `#include <i86.h>`  
`unsigned FP_SEG( void __far *far_ptr );`

**Description:** The FP\_SEG macro can be used to obtain the segment portion of the far pointer value given in *far\_ptr*.

**Returns:** The macro returns an unsigned integer value which is the segment portion of the pointer value.

**See Also:** FP\_OFF, MK\_FP, segread

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <i86.h>`

```
char ColourTable[256][3];

void main()
{
 union REGPACK r;
 int i;

 /* read block of colour registers */
 r.h.ah = 0x10;
 r.h.al = 0x17;
 #if defined(__386__)
 r.x.ebx = 0;
 r.x.ecx = 256;
 r.x.edx = FP_OFF(ColourTable);
 r.w.ds = r.w.fs = r.w.gs = FP_SEG(&r);
 #else
 r.w.bx = 0;
 r.w.cx = 256;
 r.w.dx = FP_OFF(ColourTable);
 #endif
 r.w.es = FP_SEG(ColourTable);
 intr(0x10, &r);
}
```

```
for(i = 0; i < 256; i++) {
 printf("Colour index = %d "
 "{ Red=%d, Green=%d, Blue=%d }\n",
 i,
 ColourTable[i][0],
 ColourTable[i][1],
 ColourTable[i][2]);
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** MACRO

**Synopsis:** `#include <float.h>`  
`void _fpreset( void );`

**Description:** After a floating-point exception, it may be necessary to call the `_fpreset` function before any further floating-point operations are attempted.

**Returns:** No value is returned.

**See Also:** `_clear87`, `_control87`, `_controlfp`, `_finite`, `_status87`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <float.h>`

```
char *status[2] = { "No", " " };

void main()
{
 unsigned int fp_status;

 fp_status = _status87();

 printf("80x87 status\n");
 printf("%s invalid operation\n",
 status[(fp_status & SW_INVALID) == 0]);
 printf("%s denormalized operand\n",
 status[(fp_status & SW_DENORMAL) == 0]);
 printf("%s divide by zero\n",
 status[(fp_status & SW_ZERODIVIDE) == 0]);
 printf("%s overflow\n",
 status[(fp_status & SW_OVERFLOW) == 0]);
 printf("%s underflow\n",
 status[(fp_status & SW_UNDERFLOW) == 0]);
 printf("%s inexact result\n",
 status[(fp_status & SW_INEXACT) == 0]);
 _fpreset();
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *fprintf, fwprintf*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fprintf(FILE *fp, const char *format, ...);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fwprintf(FILE *fp, const wchar_t *format, ...);
```

**Description:** The `fprintf` function writes output to the file pointed to by `fp` under control of the argument `format`. The `format` string is described under the description of the `printf` function.

The `fwprintf` function is identical to `fprintf` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument for `format`.

**Returns:** The `fprintf` function returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output error occurred. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `_bprintf`, `cprintf`, `printf`, `sprintf`, `_vbprintf`, `vcprintf`, `vfprintf`, `vprintf`, `vsprintf`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *weekday = { "Saturday" };
char *month = { "April" };

void main()
{
 fprintf(stdout, "%s, %s %d, %d\n",
 weekday, month, 18, 1987);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Saturday, April 18, 1987
```

**Classification:** `fprintf` is ANSI, `fwprintf` is ANSI

**Systems:** `fprintf` - All, Netware  
`fwprintf` - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputc(int c, FILE *fp);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t fputwc(wint_t c, FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fputc` function writes the character specified by the argument `c` to the output stream designated by `fp`.

The `fputwc` function is identical to `fputc` except that it converts the wide character specified by `c` to a multibyte character and writes it to the output stream.

**Returns:** The `fputc` function returns the character written or, if a write error occurs, the error indicator is set and `fputc` returns EOF.

The `fputwc` function returns the wide character written or, if a write error occurs, the error indicator is set and `fputwc` returns WEOF. If an encoding error occurs, `errno` is set to EILSEQ and `fputwc` returns WEOF.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fopen`, `fputc`, `fputs`, `putc`, `putchar`, `puts`, `ferror`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while((c = fgetc(fp)) != EOF)
 fputc(c, stdout);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `fputc` is ANSI, `fputwc` is ANSI

**Systems:** `fputc` - All, Netware  
`fputwc` - All

## *fputc*, *\_fputc*, *fputwchar*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputc(int c);
int _fputc(int c);
wint_t _fputwchar(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `fputc` function writes the character specified by the argument `c` to the output stream `stdout`. This function is identical to the `putc` function.

The function is equivalent to:

```
fputc(c, stdout);
```

The `_fputc` function is identical to `fputc`. Use `_fputc` for ANSI naming conventions.

The `_fputwchar` function is identical to `fputc` except that it converts the wide character specified by `c` to a multibyte character and writes it to the output stream.

**Returns:** The `fputc` function returns the character written or, if a write error occurs, the error indicator is set and `fputc` returns EOF.

The `_fputwchar` function returns the wide character written or, if a write error occurs, the error indicator is set and `_fputwchar` returns WEOF.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fopen`, `fputc`, `fputs`, `putc`, `putchar`, `puts`, `ferror`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;
```

```
fp = fopen("file", "r");
if(fp != NULL) {
 c = fgetc(fp);
 while(c != EOF) {
 _fputc(c);
 c = fgetc(fp);
 }
 fclose(fp);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** fputc - All, Netware  
\_fputc - All, Netware  
\_fputwchar - All

## *fputs, fputws*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputs(const char *buf, FILE *fp);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fputws(const wchar_t *buf, FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fputs` function writes the character string pointed to by *buf* to the output stream designated by *fp*. The terminating null character is not written.

The `fputws` function is identical to `fputs` except that it converts the wide character string specified by *buf* to a multibyte character string and writes it to the output stream.

**Returns:** The `fputs` function returns EOF if an error occurs; otherwise, it returns a non-negative value (the amount written including the new-line character). The `fputws` function returns WEOF if a write or encoding error occurs; otherwise, it returns a non-negative value (the amount written including the new-line character). When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fopen`, `fputc`, `fputchar`, `putc`, `putchar`, `puts`, `ferror`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 char buffer[80];

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while(fgets(buffer, 80, fp) != NULL)
 fputs(buffer, stdout);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `fputs` is ANSI, `fputws` is ANSI

**Systems:** `fputs` - All, Netware  
`fputws` - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fread(void *buf,
 size_t elsize,
 size_t nelem,
 FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fread` function reads *nelem* elements of *elsize* bytes each from the file specified by *fp* into the buffer specified by *buf*.

**Returns:** The `fread` function returns the number of complete elements successfully read. This value may be less than the requested number of elements.

The `fEOF` and `ferror` functions can be used to determine whether the end of the file was encountered or if an input/output error has occurred. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fopen`, `fEOF`, `ferror`

**Example:** The following example reads a simple student record containing binary data. The student record is described by the `struct student_data` declaration.

```
#include <stdio.h>

struct student_data {
 int student_id;
 unsigned char marks[10];
};

size_t read_data(FILE *fp, struct student_data *p)
{
 return(fread(p, sizeof(*p), 1, fp));
}

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 struct student_data std;
 int i;
```

```
fp = fopen("file", "r");
if(fp != NULL) {
 while(read_data(fp, &std) != 0) {
 printf("id=%d ", std.student_id);
 for(i = 0; i < 10; i++)
 printf("%3d ", std.marks[i]);
 printf("\n");
 }
 fclose(fp);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdlib.h>` For ANSI compatibility (free only)  
`#include <malloc.h>` Required for other function prototypes  
`void free( void *ptr );`  
`void _bfree( __segment seg, void __based(void) *ptr );`  
`void _ffree( void __far *ptr );`  
`void _nfree( void __near *ptr );`

**Description:** When the value of the argument *ptr* is `NULL`, the `free` function does nothing otherwise, the `free` function deallocates the memory block located by the argument *ptr* which points to a memory block previously allocated through a call to the appropriate version of `calloc`, `malloc` or `realloc`. After the call, the freed block is available for allocation.

Each function deallocates memory from a particular heap, as listed below:

| <i>Function</i> | <i>Heap</i>                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>free</i>     | Depends on data model of the program        |
| <i>_bfree</i>   | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value    |
| <i>_ffree</i>   | Far heap (outside the default data segment) |
| <i>_nfree</i>   | Near heap (inside the default data segment) |

In a large data memory model, the `free` function is equivalent to the `_ffree` function; in a small data memory model, the `free` function is equivalent to the `_nfree` function.

**Returns:** The `free` functions return no value.

**See Also:** `calloc` Functions, `_expand` Functions, `halloc`, `hfree`, `malloc` Functions, `_msize` Functions, `realloc` Functions, `sbrk`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`  
  
`void main()`  
`{`  
`char *buffer;`

## *free Functions*

---

```
buffer = (char *)malloc(80);
if(buffer == NULL) {
 printf("Unable to allocate memory\n");
} else {

 /* rest of code goes here */

 free(buffer); /* deallocate buffer */
}
}
```

**Classification:** free is ANSI, \_ffree is not ANSI, \_bfree is not ANSI, \_nfree is not ANSI

**Systems:** free - All, Netware  
\_bfree - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
\_ffree - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
\_nfree - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2  
1.x(MT), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <malloc.h>`  
`unsigned int _freect( size_t size );`

**Description:** The `_freect` function returns the number of times that `_nmalloc` (or `malloc` in small data models) can be called to allocate a item of *size* bytes. In the tiny, small and medium memory models, the default data segment is only extended as needed to satisfy requests for memory allocation. Therefore, you will need to call `_nheapgrow` in these memory models before calling `_freect` in order to get a meaningful result.

**Returns:** The `_freect` function returns the number of calls as an unsigned integer.

**See Also:** `calloc`, `_heapgrow` Functions, `malloc` Functions, `_memavl`, `_memmax`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <malloc.h>`

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 printf("Can allocate %u longs before _nheapgrow\n",
 _freect(sizeof(long)));
 _nheapgrow();
 printf("Can allocate %u longs after _nheapgrow\n",
 _freect(sizeof(long)));
 for(i = 1; i < 1000; i++) {
 _nmalloc(sizeof(long));
 }
 printf("After allocating 1000 longs:\n");
 printf("Can still allocate %u longs\n",
 _freect(sizeof(long)));
}
```

produces the following:

```
Can allocate 0 longs before _nheapgrow
Can allocate 10447 longs after _nheapgrow
After allocating 1000 longs:
Can still allocate 9447 longs
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All

## *freopen, \_wfreopen*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *freopen(const char *filename,
 const char *mode,
 FILE *fp);
FILE *_wfreopen(const wchar_t *filename,
 const wchar_t *mode,
 FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The stream located by the `fp` pointer is closed. The `freopen` function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by *filename*, and associates a stream with it. The stream information is placed in the structure located by the *fp* pointer.

The argument *mode* is described in the description of the `fopen` function.

The `_wfreopen` function is identical to `freopen` except that it accepts wide-character string arguments for *filename* and *mode*.

**Returns:** The `freopen` function returns a pointer to the object controlling the stream. This pointer must be passed as a parameter to subsequent functions for performing operations on the file. If the open operation fails, `freopen` returns `NULL`. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `_dos_open`, `fclose`, `fcloseall`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = freopen("file", "r", stdin);
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while((c = fgetchar()) != EOF)
 fputchar(c);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `freopen` is ANSI, `_wfreopen` is not ANSI

**Systems:** `freopen` - All, Netware

`_wfreopen` - All

## *frexp*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double frexp( double value, int *exp );`

**Description:** The `frexp` function breaks a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integral power of 2. It stores the integral power of 2 in the *int* object pointed to by *exp*.

**Returns:** The `frexp` function returns the value of *x*, such that *x* is a double with magnitude in the interval [0.5,1) or zero, and *value* equals *x* times 2 raised to the power *\*exp*. If *value* is zero, then both parts of the result are zero.

**See Also:** `ldexp`, `modf`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 int expon;
 double value;

 value = frexp(4.25, &expon);
 printf("%f %d\n", value, expon);
 value = frexp(-4.25, &expon);
 printf("%f %d\n", value, expon);
}
```

produces the following:

```
0.531250 3
-0.531250 3
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fscanf(FILE *fp, const char *format, ...);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fwscanf(FILE *fp, const wchar_t *format, ...);
```

**Description:** The `fscanf` function scans input from the file designated by `fp` under control of the argument `format`. Following the format string is a list of addresses to receive values. The `format` string is described under the description of the `scanf` function.

The `fwscanf` function is identical to `fscanf` except that it accepts a wide-character string argument for `format`.

**Returns:** The `fscanf` function returns EOF when the scanning is terminated by reaching the end of the input stream. Otherwise, the number of input arguments for which values were successfully scanned and stored is returned. When a file input error occurs, the `errno` global variable may be set.

**See Also:** `cscanf`, `scanf`, `sscanf`, `vcscanf`, `vfscanf`, `vscanf`, `vsscanf`

**Example:** To scan a date in the form "Saturday April 18 1987":

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 int day, year;
 char weekday[10], month[10];
 FILE *in_data;

 in_data = fopen("file", "r");
 if(in_data != NULL) {
 fscanf(in_data, "%s %s %d %d",
 weekday, month, &day, &year);
 printf("Weekday=%s Month=%s Day=%d Year=%d\n",
 weekday, month, day, year);
 fclose(in_data);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `fscanf` is ANSI, `fwscanf` is ANSI

**Systems:** `fscanf` - All, Netware  
`fwscanf` - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fseek(FILE *fp, long int offset, int where);
```

**Description:** The `fseek` function changes the read/write position of the file specified by `fp`. This position defines the character that will be read or written on the next I/O operation on the file. The argument `fp` is a file pointer returned by `fopen` or `freopen`. The argument `offset` is the position to seek to relative to one of three positions specified by the argument `where`. Allowable values for `where` are:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i> |
|--------------|----------------|
|--------------|----------------|

|                 |                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SEEK_SET</b> | The new file position is computed relative to the start of the file. The value of <code>offset</code> must not be negative. |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                 |                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SEEK_CUR</b> | The new file position is computed relative to the current file position. The value of <code>offset</code> may be positive, negative or zero. |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                 |                                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SEEK_END</b> | The new file position is computed relative to the end of the file. |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|

The `fseek` function clears the end-of-file indicator and undoes any effects of the `ungetc` function on the same file.

The `ftell` function can be used to obtain the current position in the file before changing it. The position can be restored by using the value returned by `ftell` in a subsequent call to `fseek` with the `where` parameter set to `SEEK_SET`.

**Returns:** The `fseek` function returns zero if successful, non-zero otherwise. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetpos`, `fopen`, `fsetpos`, `ftell`

**Example:** The size of a file can be determined by the following example which saves and restores the current position of the file.

```
#include <stdio.h>

long int filesize(FILE *fp)
{
 long int save_pos, size_of_file;
```

```
 save_pos = ftell(fp);
 fseek(fp, 0L, SEEK_END);
 size_of_file = ftell(fp);
 fseek(fp, save_pos, SEEK_SET);
 return(size_of_file);
 }

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 printf("File size=%ld\n", filesize(fp));
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *fsetpos*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fsetpos(FILE *fp, fpos_t *pos);
```

**Description:** The `fsetpos` function positions the file `fp` according to the value of the object pointed to by `pos`, which shall be a value returned by an earlier call to the `fgetpos` function on the same file.

**Returns:** The `fsetpos` function returns zero if successful, otherwise, the `fsetpos` function returns a non-zero value. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetpos`, `fopen`, `fseek`, `ftell`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 fpos_t position;
 auto char buffer[80];

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 fgetpos(fp, &position); /* get position */
 fgets(buffer, 80, fp); /* read record */
 fsetpos(fp, &position); /* set position */
 fgets(buffer, 80, fp); /* read same record */
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *_fsopen(const char *filename,
 const char *mode, int share);
FILE *_wfsopen(const wchar_t *filename,
 const wchar_t *mode, int share);
```

**Description:** The `_fsopen` function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by *filename*, and associates a stream with it. The arguments *mode* and *share* control shared reading or writing. The argument *mode* points to a string beginning with one of the following sequences:

| <i>Mode</i>  | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                               |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "r"          | open file for reading; use default file translation                                          |
| "w"          | create file for writing, or truncate to zero length; use default file translation            |
| "a"          | append: open text file or create for writing at end-of-file; use default file translation    |
| "rb"         | open binary file for reading                                                                 |
| "rt"         | open text file for reading                                                                   |
| "wb"         | create binary file for writing, or truncate to zero length                                   |
| "wt"         | create text file for writing, or truncate to zero length                                     |
| "ab"         | append; open binary file or create for writing at end-of-file                                |
| "at"         | append; open text file or create for writing at end-of-file                                  |
| "r+"         | open file for update (reading and/or writing); use default file translation                  |
| "w+"         | create file for update, or truncate to zero length; use default file translation             |
| "a+"         | append; open file or create for update, writing at end-of-file; use default file translation |
| "r+b", "rb+" | open binary file for update (reading and/or writing)                                         |
| "r+t", "rt+" | open text file for update (reading and/or writing)                                           |

"w+b", "wb+" create binary file for update, or truncate to zero length

"w+t", "wt+" create text file for update, or truncate to zero length

"a+b", "ab+" append; open binary file or create for update, writing at end-of-file

"a+t", "at+" append; open text file or create for update, writing at end-of-file

When default file translation is specified, the value of the global variable `_fmode` establishes whether the file is to be treated as a binary or a text file. Unless this value is changed by the program, the default will be text mode.

Opening a file with read mode ('r' as the first character in the *mode* argument) fails if the file does not exist or it cannot be read. Opening a file with append mode ('a' as the first character in the *mode* argument) causes all subsequent writes to the file to be forced to the current end-of-file, regardless of previous calls to the `fseek` function. When a file is opened with update mode ('+' as the second or third character of the *mode* argument), both input and output may be performed on the associated stream.

When a stream is opened in update mode, both reading and writing may be performed. However, writing may not be followed by reading without an intervening call to the `fflush` function or to a file positioning function (`fseek`, `fsetpos`, `rewind`). Similarly, reading may not be followed by writing without an intervening call to a file positioning function, unless the read resulted in end-of-file.

The shared access for the file, *share*, is established by a combination of bits defined in the `<share.h>` header file. The following values may be set:

| <i>Value</i>            | <i>Meaning</i>                                 |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>SH_COMPAT</i></b> | Set compatibility mode.                        |
| <b><i>SH_DENYRW</i></b> | Prevent read or write access to the file.      |
| <b><i>SH_DENYWR</i></b> | Prevent write access of the file.              |
| <b><i>SH_DENYRD</i></b> | Prevent read access to the file.               |
| <b><i>SH_DENYNO</i></b> | Permit both read and write access to the file. |

You should consult the technical documentation for the DOS system that you are using for more detailed information about these sharing modes.

The `_wfsopen` function is identical to `_fsopen` except that it accepts wide-character string arguments for *filename* and *mode*.

**Returns:** The `_fsopen` function returns a pointer to the object controlling the stream. This pointer must be passed as a parameter to subsequent functions for performing operations on the file.

## **314 Library Functions and Macros**

If the open operation fails, `_fsopen` returns `NULL`. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `_dos_open`, `fclose`, `fcloseall`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_grow_handles`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <share.h>

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 /*
 * open a file and prevent others from writing to it
 */
 fp = _fsopen("report.dat", "w", SH_DENYWR);
 if(fp != NULL) {
 /* rest of code goes here */
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** `_fsopen` - All, Netware  
`_wfsopen` - All

## *fstat, \_fstat, \_fstati64, \_wfstat, \_wfstati64*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
int fstat(int handle, struct stat *buf);
int _fstat(int handle, struct stat *buf);
int _fstati64(int handle, struct _stati64 *buf);
int _wfstat(int handle, struct _wstat *buf);
int _wfstati64(int handle, struct _wstati64 *buf);
```

**Description:** The *fstat* functions obtain information about an open file whose file handle is *handle*. This information is placed in the structure located at the address indicated by *buf*.

The file `<sys\stat.h>` contains definitions for the structure `stat`.

| <i>Field</i>    | <i>Type/Meaning</i>                                                                           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>st_dev</i>   | (dev_t) the disk drive the file resides on                                                    |
| <i>st_ino</i>   | (ino_t) this inode's number (not used for DOS)                                                |
| <i>st_mode</i>  | (unsigned short) file mode                                                                    |
| <i>st_nlink</i> | (short) number of hard links                                                                  |
| <i>st_uid</i>   | (unsigned long) user-id (always 'root' for DOS)                                               |
| <i>st_gid</i>   | (short) group-id (always 'root' for DOS)                                                      |
| <i>st_rdev</i>  | (dev_t) this should be the device type but it is the same as <i>st_dev</i> for the time being |
| <i>st_size</i>  | (off_t) total file size                                                                       |
| <i>st_atime</i> | (time_t) this should be the file "last accessed" time if the file system supports it          |
| <i>st_mtime</i> | (time_t) the file "last modified" time                                                        |
| <i>st_ctime</i> | (time_t) this should be the file "last status change" time if the file system supports it     |

*The following fields are Netware only:*

*st\_btime* (time\_t) the file "last archived" time  
*st\_attr* (unsigned long) the file's attributes  
*st\_archivedID* (unsigned long) the user/object ID that last archived file  
*st\_updatedID* (unsigned long) the user/object ID that last updated file  
*st\_inheritedRightsMask* (unsigned short) the inherited rights mask  
*st\_originatingNameSpace* (unsigned char) the originating name space  
*st\_name* (unsigned char array[\_MAX\_NAME]) the ASCIIZ filename  
(null-terminated string)

The structure `_wstat` differs from `stat` in the following way:

*st\_name* (wchar\_t array[\_MAX\_NAME]) the wide character filename  
(null-terminated wide character string)

The structure `_stati64` differs from `stat` in the following way:

*st\_size* (\_\_int64) total file size (as a 64-bit value)

The structure `_wstati64` differs from `stat` in the following ways:

*st\_size* (\_\_int64) total file size (as a 64-bit value)

*st\_name* (wchar\_t array[\_MAX\_NAME]) the wide character filename  
(null-terminated wide character string)

At least the following macros are defined in the `<sys\stat.h>` header file.

| <i>Macro</i>       | <i>Meaning</i>                   |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>S_ISFIFO(m)</i> | Test for FIFO.                   |
| <i>S_ISCHR(m)</i>  | Test for character special file. |
| <i>S_ISDIR(m)</i>  | Test for directory file.         |
| <i>S_ISBLK(m)</i>  | Test for block special file.     |

***S\_ISREG(m)***      Test for regular file.

The value *m* supplied to the macros is the value of the `st_mode` field of a `stat` structure. The macro evaluates to a non-zero value if the test is true and zero if the test is false.

The following bits are encoded within the `st_mode` field of a `stat` structure.

| <b><i>Mask</i></b>     | <b><i>Owner Permissions</i></b>                              |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>S_IRWXU</i></b>  | Read, write, search (if a directory), or execute (otherwise) |
| <b><i>S_IRUSR</i></b>  | Read permission bit                                          |
| <b><i>S_IWUSR</i></b>  | Write permission bit                                         |
| <b><i>S_IXUSR</i></b>  | Search/execute permission bit                                |
| <b><i>S_IREAD</i></b>  | == <i>S_IRUSR</i> (for Microsoft compatibility)              |
| <b><i>S_IWRITE</i></b> | == <i>S_IWUSR</i> (for Microsoft compatibility)              |
| <b><i>S_IXEC</i></b>   | == <i>S_IXUSR</i> (for Microsoft compatibility)              |

*S\_IRWXU* is the bitwise inclusive OR of *S\_IRUSR*, *S\_IWUSR*, and *S\_IXUSR*.

| <b><i>Mask</i></b>    | <b><i>Group Permissions (same as owner's on DOS, OS/2 or Windows)</i></b> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>S_IRWXG</i></b> | Read, write, search (if a directory), or execute (otherwise)              |
| <b><i>S_IRGRP</i></b> | Read permission bit                                                       |
| <b><i>S_IWGRP</i></b> | Write permission bit                                                      |
| <b><i>S_IXGRP</i></b> | Search/execute permission bit                                             |

*S\_IRWXG* is the bitwise inclusive OR of *S\_IRGRP*, *S\_IWGRP*, and *S\_IXGRP*.

| <b><i>Mask</i></b>    | <b><i>Other Permissions (same as owner's on DOS, OS/2 or Windows)</i></b> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>S_IRWXO</i></b> | Read, write, search (if a directory), or execute (otherwise)              |
| <b><i>S_IROTH</i></b> | Read permission bit                                                       |
| <b><i>S_IWOTH</i></b> | Write permission bit                                                      |
| <b><i>S_IXOTH</i></b> | Search/execute permission bit                                             |

*S\_IRWXO* is the bitwise inclusive OR of *S\_IROTH*, *S\_IWOTH*, and *S\_IXOTH*.

| <b><i>Mask</i></b>    | <b><i>Meaning</i></b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>S_ISUID</i></b> | (Not supported by DOS, OS/2 or Windows) Set user ID on execution. The process's effective user ID shall be set to that of the owner of the file when the file is run as a program. On a regular file, this bit should be cleared on any write. |

***S\_ISGID*** (Not supported by DOS, OS/2 or Windows) Set group ID on execution. Set effective group ID on the process to the file's group when the file is run as a program. On a regular file, this bit should be cleared on any write.

The `_fstat` function is identical to `fstat`. Use `_fstat` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions. The `_fstati64`, `_wfstat`, and `_wfstati64` functions differ from `fstat` in the type of structure that they are asked to fill in. The `_wfstat` and `_wfstati64` functions deal with wide character strings. The differences in the structures are described above.

**Returns:** All forms of the `fstat` function return zero when the information is successfully obtained. Otherwise, -1 is returned.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i>     | <i>Meaning</i>                                         |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>EBADF</i></b> | The <i>handle</i> argument is not a valid file handle. |

**See Also:** `creat`, `dup`, `dup2`, `open`, `sopen`, `stat`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys\types.h>
#include <sys\stat.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 int handle, rc;
 struct stat buf;

 handle = open("file", O_RDONLY);
 if(handle != -1) {
 rc = fstat(handle, &buf);
 if(rc != -1)
 printf("File size = %d\n", buf.st_size);
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `fstat` is POSIX 1003.1, `_fstat` is not POSIX, `_wfstati64` is not POSIX

## *fstat, \_fstat, \_fstati64, \_wfstat, \_wfstati64*

---

`_fstat` conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** `fstat` - All, Netware  
`_fstat` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
`_fstati64` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
`_wfstat` - DOS, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
`_wfstati64` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int fsync(int fd);
```

**Description:** The `fsync` function writes to disk all the currently queued data for the open file specified by `fd`. All necessary file system information required to retrieve the data is also written to disk. The file access times are also updated.

The `fsync` function is used when you wish to ensure that both the file data and file system information required to recover the complete file have been written to the disk.

The `fsync` function does not return until the transfer is completed.

**Returns:** The `fsync` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns -1 and `errno` is set to indicate the error. If the `fsync` function fails, outstanding i/o operations are not guaranteed to have been completed.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                              |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EBADF</i>    | The <i>fd</i> argument is not a valid file handle.                                          |
| <i>EINVAL</i>   | Synchronized i/o is not supported for this file.                                            |
| <i>EIO</i>      | A physical I/O error occurred (e.g., a bad block). The precise meaning is device dependent. |
| <i>ENOSYS</i>   | The <code>fsync</code> function is not supported.                                           |

**See Also:** `fstat`, `open`, `stat`, `write`

**Example:**

```
/*
 * Write a file and make sure it is on disk.
 */
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <io.h>

char buf[512];
```

```
void main()
{
 int handle;
 int i;

 handle = creat("file", S_IWRITE | S_IREAD);
 if(handle == -1) {
 perror("Error creating file");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }

 for(i = 0; i < 255; ++i) {
 memset(buf, i, sizeof(buf));
 if(write(handle, buf, sizeof(buf)) != sizeof(buf)) {
 perror("Error writing file");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }
 }

 if(fsync(handle) == -1) {
 perror("Error sync'ing file");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }

 close(handle);
 exit(EXIT_SUCCESS);
}
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.4

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`long int ftell( FILE *fp );`

**Description:** The `ftell` function returns the current read/write position of the file specified by `fp`. This position defines the character that will be read or written by the next I/O operation on the file. The value returned by `ftell` can be used in a subsequent call to `fseek` to set the file to the same position.

**Returns:** The `ftell` function returns the current read/write position of the file specified by `fp`. When an error is detected, `-1L` is returned. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetpos`, `fopen`, `fsetpos`, `fseek`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`

```
long int filesize(FILE *fp)
{
 long int save_pos, size_of_file;

 save_pos = ftell(fp);
 fseek(fp, 0L, SEEK_END);
 size_of_file = ftell(fp);
 fseek(fp, save_pos, SEEK_SET);
 return(size_of_file);
}

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 printf("File size=%ld\n", filesize(fp));
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *ftime*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <sys\timeb.h>
int ftime(struct timeb *timeptr);

struct timeb {
 time_t time; /* time in seconds since Jan 1, 1970 UTC */
 unsigned short millitm; /* milliseconds */
 short timezone; /* difference in minutes from UTC */
 short dstflag; /* nonzero if in daylight savings time */
};
```

**Description:** The `ftime` function gets the current time and stores it in the structure pointed to by *timeptr*.

**Returns:** The `ftime` function fills in the fields of the structure pointed to by *timeptr*. The `ftime` function returns -1 if not successful, and no useful value otherwise.

**See Also:** `asctime`, `clock`, `ctime`, `difftime`, `gmtime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <sys\timeb.h>

void main()
{
 struct timeb timebuf;
 char *tod;

 ftime(&timebuf);
 tod = ctime(&timebuf.time);
 printf("The time is %.19s.%hu %s",
 tod, timebuf.millitm, &tod[20]);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The time is Tue Dec 25 15:58:42.870 1990
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *_fullpath(char *buffer,
 const char *path,
 size_t size);
wchar_t *_wfullpath(wchar_t *buffer ,
 const wchar_t *path,
 size_t size);
```

**Description:** The `_fullpath` function returns the full pathname of the file specification in *path* in the specified buffer *buffer* of length *size*.

The maximum size that might be required for *buffer* is `_MAX_PATH`. If the buffer provided is too small, `NULL` is returned and `errno` is set.

If *buffer* is `NULL` then a buffer of size `_MAX_PATH` is allocated using `malloc`. This buffer may be freed using the `free` function.

If *path* is `NULL` or points to a null string (`""`) then the current working directory is returned in *buffer*.

The `_wfullpath` function is a wide-character version of `_fullpath` that operates with wide-character strings.

**Returns:** The `_fullpath` function returns a pointer to the full path specification if no error occurred. Otherwise, `NULL` is returned.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                       |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ENOENT</i>   | The current working directory could not be obtained. |
| <i>ENOMEM</i>   | The buffer could not be allocated.                   |
| <i>ERANGE</i>   | The buffer passed was too small.                     |

**See Also:** `_makepath`, `_splitpath`

## ***\_fullpath, \_wfullpath***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
 int i;
 char buff[PATH_MAX];

 for(i = 1; i < argc; ++i) {
 puts(argv[i]);
 if(_fullpath(buff, argv[i], PATH_MAX)) {
 puts(buff);
 } else {
 puts("FAIL!");
 }
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** `_fullpath` - All, Netware  
`_wfullpath` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fwrite(const void *buf,
 size_t elsize,
 size_t nelem,
 FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `fwrite` function writes *nelem* elements of *elsize* bytes each to the file specified by *fp*.

**Returns:** The `fwrite` function returns the number of complete elements successfully written. This value will be less than the requested number of elements only if a write error occurs. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `ferror`, `fopen`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

struct student_data {
 int student_id;
 unsigned char marks[10];
};

void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 struct student_data std;
 int i;

 fp = fopen("file", "w");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 std.student_id = 1001;
 for(i = 0; i < 10; i++)
 std.marks[i] = (unsigned char) (85 + i);

 /* write student record with marks */
 i = fwrite(&std, sizeof(std), 1, fp);
 printf("%d record written\n", i);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *gcvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 char *buffer);
char *_gcvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 char *buffer);
wchar_t *_wgcvt(double value,
 int ndigits,
 wchar_t *buffer);
```

**Description:** The `gcvt` function converts the floating-point number *value* into a character string and stores the result in *buffer*. The parameter *ndigits* specifies the number of significant digits desired. The converted number will be rounded to this position.

If the exponent of the number is less than -4 or is greater than or equal to the number of significant digits wanted, then the number is converted into E-format, otherwise the number is formatted using F-format.

The `_gcvt` function is identical to `gcvt`. Use `_gcvt` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

The `_wgcvt` function is identical to `gcvt` except that it produces a wide-character string (which is twice as long).

**Returns:** The `gcvt` function returns a pointer to the string of digits.

**See Also:** `ecvt`, `fcvt`, `printf`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 char buffer[80];

 printf("%s\n", gcvt(-123.456789, 5, buffer));
 printf("%s\n", gcvt(123.456789E+12, 5, buffer));
}
```

produces the following:

```
-123.46
1.2346E+014
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

\_gcvt conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** gcvt - Math  
\_gcvt - Math  
\_wgcvt - Math

## ***\_getactivepage***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _getactivepage(void);
```

**Description:** The `_getactivepage` function returns the number of the currently selected active graphics page.

Only some combinations of video modes and hardware allow multiple pages of graphics to exist. When multiple pages are supported, the active page may differ from the visual page. The graphics information in the visual page determines what is displayed upon the screen. Animation may be accomplished by alternating the visual page. A graphics page can be constructed without affecting the screen by setting the active page to be different than the visual page.

The number of available video pages can be determined by using the `_getvideoconfig` function. The default video page is 0.

**Returns:** The `_getactivepage` function returns the number of the currently selected active graphics page.

**See Also:** `_setactivepage`, `_setvisualpage`, `_getvisualpage`, `_getvideoconfig`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 int old_apage;
 int old_vpage;

 _setvideomode(_HRES16COLOR);
 old_apage = _getactivepage();
 old_vpage = _getvisualpage();
 /* draw an ellipse on page 0 */
 _setactivepage(0);
 _setvisualpage(0);
 _ellipse(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 50, 540, 150);
 /* draw a rectangle on page 1 */
 _setactivepage(1);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 50, 540, 150);
 getch();
 /* display page 1 */
 _setvisualpage(1);
 getch();
 _setactivepage(old_apage);
 _setvisualpage(old_vpage);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** \_getactivepage is PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## \_getarcinfo

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _getarcinfo(struct xycoord _FAR *start_pt,
 struct xycoord _FAR *end_pt,
 struct xycoord _FAR *inside_pt);
```

**Description:** The `_getarcinfo` function returns information about the arc most recently drawn by the `_arc` or `_pie` functions. The arguments `start_pt` and `end_pt` are set to contain the endpoints of the arc. The argument `inside_pt` will contain the coordinates of a point within the pie. The points are all specified in the view coordinate system.

The endpoints of the arc can be used to connect other lines to the arc. The interior point can be used to fill the pie.

**Returns:** The `_getarcinfo` function returns a non-zero value when successful. If the previous arc or pie was not successfully drawn, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_arc`, `_pie`

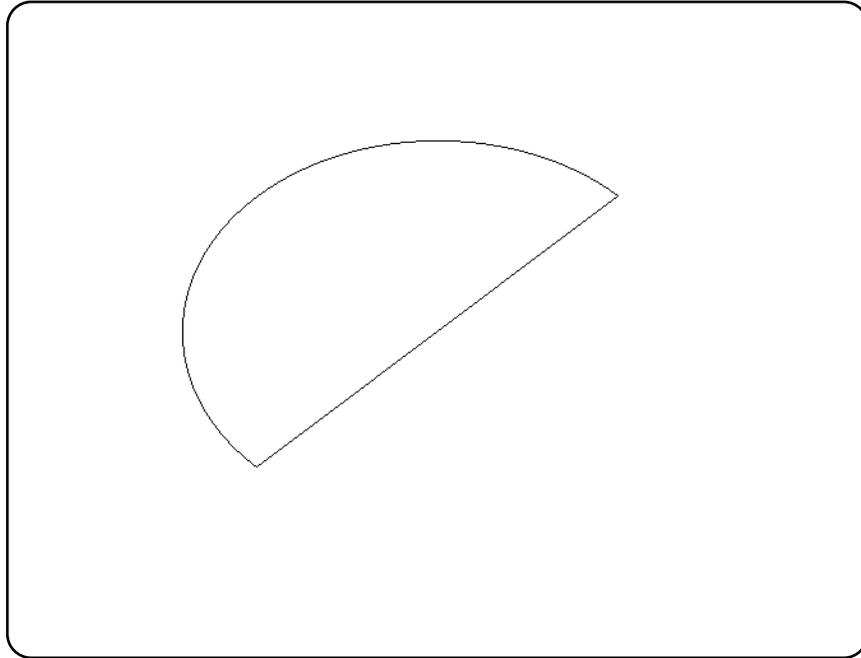
**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 struct xycoord start_pt, end_pt, inside_pt;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _arc(120, 90, 520, 390, 520, 90, 120, 390);
 _getarcinfo(&start_pt, &end_pt, &inside_pt);
 _moveto(start_pt.xcoord, start_pt.ycoord);
 _lineto(end_pt.xcoord, end_pt.ycoord);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

produces the following:



**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_getbkcolor***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`long _FAR _getbkcolor( void );`

**Description:** The `_getbkcolor` function returns the current background color. In text modes, the background color controls the area behind each individual character. In graphics modes, the background refers to the entire screen. The default background color is 0.

**Returns:** The `_getbkcolor` function returns the current background color.

**See Also:** `_setbkcolor`, `_remappalette`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
long colors[16] = {
 _BLACK, _BLUE, _GREEN, _CYAN,
 _RED, _MAGENTA, _BROWN, _WHITE,
 _GRAY, _LIGHTBLUE, _LIGHTGREEN, _LIGHTCYAN,
 _LIGHTRED, _LIGHTMAGENTA, _YELLOW, _BRIGHTWHITE
};

main()
{
 long old_bk;
 int bk;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 old_bk = _getbkcolor();
 for(bk = 0; bk < 16; ++bk) {
 _setbkcolor(colors[bk]);
 getch();
 }
 _setbkcolor(old_bk);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getc(FILE *fp);
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t getwc(FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `getc` function gets the next character from the file designated by *fp*. The character is returned as an `int` value. The `getc` function is equivalent to `fgetc`, except that it may be implemented as a macro.

The `getwc` function is identical to `getc` except that it gets the next multibyte character (if present) from the input stream pointed to by *fp* and converts it to a wide character.

**Returns:** The `getc` function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by *fp*. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `getc` returns `EOF`. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `getc` returns `EOF`.

The `getwc` function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by *fp*. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `getwc` returns `WEOF`. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `getwc` returns `WEOF`. If an encoding error occurs, `errno` is set to `EILSEQ` and `getwc` returns `WEOF`.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetc`, `fgetchar`, `fgets`, `fopen`, `getchar`, `gets`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while((c = getc(fp)) != EOF)
 putchar(c);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `getc` is ANSI, `getwc` is ANSI

## *getc, getwc*

---

**Systems:**    `getc` - All, Netware  
              `getwc` - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
int getch(void);
```

**Description:** The `getch` function obtains the next available keystroke from the console. Nothing is echoed on the screen (the function `getche` will echo the keystroke, if possible). When no keystroke is available, the function waits until a key is depressed.

The `kbhit` function can be used to determine if a keystroke is available.

**Returns:** A value of EOF is returned when an error is detected; otherwise the `getch` function returns the value of the keystroke (or character).

When the keystroke represents an extended function key (for example, a function key, a cursor-movement key or the ALT key with a letter or a digit), zero is returned and the next call to `getch` returns a value for the extended function.

**See Also:** `getche`, `kbhit`, `putch`, `ungetch`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>

void main()
{
 int c;

 printf("Press any key\n");
 c = getch();
 printf("You pressed %c(%d)\n", c, c);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *getchar, getwchar*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getchar(void);
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t getwchar(void);
```

**Description:** The `getchar` function is equivalent to `getc` with the argument `stdin`.

The `getwchar` function is similar to `getchar` except that it is equivalent to `getwc` with the argument `stdin`.

**Returns:** The `getchar` function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by `stdin`. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `getchar` returns EOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `getchar` returns EOF.

The `getwchar` function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by `stdin`. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator is set and `getwchar` returns WEOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator is set and `getwchar` returns WEOF. If an encoding error occurs, `errno` is set to `EILSEQ` and `getwchar` returns WEOF.

When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetc`, `fgetchar`, `fgets`, `fopen`, `getc`, `gets`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = freopen("file", "r", stdin);
 while((c = getchar()) != EOF)
 putchar(c);
 fclose(fp);
}
```

**Classification:** `getchar` is ANSI, `getwchar` is ANSI

**Systems:** `getchar` - All, Netware  
`getwchar` - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
int getche(void);
```

**Description:** The `getche` function obtains the next available keystroke from the console. The function will wait until a keystroke is available. That character is echoed on the screen at the position of the cursor (use `getch` when it is not desired to echo the keystroke).

The `kbhit` function can be used to determine if a keystroke is available.

**Returns:** A value of EOF is returned when an error is detected; otherwise, the `getche` function returns the value of the keystroke (or character).

When the keystroke represents an extended function key (for example, a function key, a cursor-movement key or the ALT key with a letter or a digit), zero is returned and the next call to `getche` returns a value for the extended function.

**See Also:** `getch`, `kbhit`, `putch`, `ungetch`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>

void main()
{
 int c;

 printf("Press any key\n");
 c = getche();
 printf("You pressed %c(%d)\n", c, c);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_getcliprgn***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
void _FAR _getcliprgn(short _FAR *x1, short _FAR *y1,
 short _FAR *x2, short _FAR *y2);
```

**Description:** The `_getcliprgn` function returns the location of the current clipping region. A clipping region is defined with the `_setcliprgn` or `_setviewport` functions. By default, the clipping region is the entire screen.

The current clipping region is a rectangular area of the screen to which graphics output is restricted. The top left corner of the clipping region is placed in the arguments `(x1,y1)`. The bottom right corner of the clipping region is placed in `(x2,y2)`.

**Returns:** The `_getcliprgn` function returns the location of the current clipping region.

**See Also:** `_setcliprgn`, `_setviewport`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 short x1, y1, x2, y2;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _getcliprgn(&x1, &y1, &x2, &y2);
 _setcliprgn(130, 100, 510, 380);
 _ellipse(_GBORDER, 120, 90, 520, 390);
 getch();
 _setcliprgn(x1, y1, x2, y2);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <process.h>`  
`char *getcmd( char *cmd_line );`

**Description:** The `getcmd` function causes the command line information, with the program name removed, to be copied to `cmd_line`. The information is terminated with a `'\0'` character. This provides a method of obtaining the original parameters to a program unchanged (with the white space intact).

This information can also be obtained by examining the vector of program parameters passed to the main function in the program.

**Returns:** The address of the target `cmd_line` is returned.

**See Also:** `abort`, `atexit`, `_bgetcmd`, `exec Functions`, `exit`, `_exit`, `getenv`, `main`, `onexit`, `putenv`, `spawn Functions`, `system`

**Example:** Suppose a program were invoked with the command line

```
myprog arg-1 (my stuff) here
```

where that program contains

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <process.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 char cmds[128];

 printf("%s\n", getcmd(cmds));
}
```

produces the following:

```
arg-1 (my stuff) here
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## ***\_getcolor***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _getcolor( void );`

**Description:** The `_getcolor` function returns the pixel value for the current color. This is the color used for displaying graphics output. The default color value is one less than the maximum number of colors in the current video mode.

**Returns:** The `_getcolor` function returns the pixel value for the current color.

**See Also:** `_setcolor`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 int col, old_col;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 old_col = _getcolor();
 for(col = 0; col < 16; ++col) {
 _setcolor(col);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 540, 380);
 getch();
 }
 _setcolor(old_col);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`struct xycoord _FAR _getcurrentposition( void );`  
  
`struct _wxycoord _FAR _getcurrentposition_w( void );`

**Description:** The `_getcurrentposition` functions return the current output position for graphics. The `_getcurrentposition` function returns the point in view coordinates. The `_getcurrentposition_w` function returns the point in window coordinates.

The current position defaults to the origin, (0,0), when a new video mode is selected. It is changed by successful calls to the `_arc`, `_moveto` and `_lineto` functions as well as the `_setviewport` function.

Note that the output position for graphics output differs from that for text output. The output position for text output can be set by use of the `_settextposition` function.

**Returns:** The `_getcurrentposition` functions return the current output position for graphics.

**See Also:** `_moveto`, `_settextposition`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 struct xycoord old_pos;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 old_pos = _getcurrentposition();
 _moveto(100, 100);
 _lineto(540, 100);
 _lineto(320, 380);
 _lineto(100, 100);
 _moveto(old_pos.xcoord, old_pos.ycoord);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** `_getcurrentposition` - DOS, QNX  
`_getcurrentposition_w` - DOS, QNX

## *getcwd, \_wgetcwd*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <direct.h>
char *getcwd(char *buffer, size_t size);
wchar_t *_wgetcwd(wchar_t *buffer, size_t size);
```

**Description:** The `getcwd` function returns the name of the current working directory. The *buffer* address is either NULL or is the location at which a string containing the name of the current working directory is placed. In the latter case, the value of *size* is the length (including the delimiting `'\0'` character) which can be used to store this name.

The maximum size that might be required for *buffer* is `PATH_MAX + 1` bytes.

*Extension:* When *buffer* has a value of NULL, a string is allocated using `malloc` to contain the name of the current working directory. This string may be freed using the `free` function. The `_wgetcwd` function is identical to `getcwd` except that it returns the name of the current working directory as a wide-character string (which is twice as long).

**Returns:** The `getcwd` function returns the address of the string containing the name of the current working directory, unless an error occurs, in which case NULL is returned.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                            |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>EINVAL</i>   | The argument <i>size</i> is negative.                                                                     |
| <i>ENOMEM</i>   | Not enough memory to allocate a buffer.                                                                   |
| <i>ERANGE</i>   | The buffer is too small (specified by <i>size</i> ) to contain the name of the current working directory. |

**See Also:** `chdir`, `chmod`, `_getdcwd`, `mkdir`, `rmdir`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <direct.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 char *cwd;
```

```
 cwd = getcwd(NULL, 0);
 if(cwd != NULL) {
 printf("My working directory is %s\n", cwd);
 free(cwd);
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
My working directory is C:\PROJECT\C
```

**Classification:** getcwd is POSIX 1003.1 with extensions, \_wgetcwd is not POSIX

**Systems:** getcwd - All, Netware  
\_wgetcwd - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_getdcwd, \_wgetdcwd***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <direct.h>
char * _getdcwd(int drive, char *buffer,
 size_t maxlen);
wchar_t *_wgetdcwd(int drive, wchar_t *buffer,
 size_t maxlen);
```

**Description:** The `_getdcwd` function returns the name of the current working directory on the specified drive. Drive 0 corresponds to "A:", drive 1 corresponds to "B:", etc. The *buffer* address is either NULL or is the location at which a string containing the name of the current working directory is placed. In the latter case, the value of *maxlen* is the length (including the delimiting '\0' character) which can be used to store this name.

The maximum size that might be required for *buffer* is `PATH_MAX + 1` bytes.

*Extension:* When *buffer* has a value of NULL, a string is allocated using `malloc` to contain the name of the current working directory. This string may be freed using the `free` function. The `_wgetdcwd` function is identical to `_getdcwd` except that it returns the name of the current working directory as a wide-character string (which is twice as long).

**Returns:** The `_getdcwd` function returns the address of the string containing the name of the current working directory, unless an error occurs, in which case NULL is returned.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                            |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ENODEV</i>   | The drive cannot be accessed.                                                                             |
| <i>ENOMEM</i>   | Not enough memory to allocate a buffer.                                                                   |
| <i>ERANGE</i>   | The buffer is too small (specified by <i>size</i> ) to contain the name of the current working directory. |

**See Also:** `chdir`, `chmod`, `getcwd`, `mkdir`, `rmdir`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <direct.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 char *cwd;
```

```
 cwd = _getcwd(3, NULL, 0);
 if(cwd != NULL) {
 printf("The current directory on drive C is %s\n",
 cwd);
 free(cwd);
 }
}
```

produces the following:

The current directory on drive C is C:\PROJECT\C

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** \_getcwd - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32  
\_wgetcwd - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all),  
OS/2-32

## ***\_getdiskfree***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <direct.h>
unsigned _getdiskfree(unsigned drive,
 struct diskfree_t *diskspace);

struct diskfree_t {
 unsigned short total_clusters;
 unsigned short avail_clusters;
 unsigned short sectors_per_cluster;
 unsigned short bytes_per_sector;
};
```

**Description:** The `_getdiskfree` function uses system call 0x36 to obtain useful information on the disk drive specified by *drive*. Specify 0 for the default drive, 1 for drive A, 2 for drive B, etc. The information about the drive is returned in the structure `diskfree_t` pointed to by *diskspace*.

**Returns:** The `_getdiskfree` function returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value and sets `errno` to `EINVAL` indicating an invalid drive was specified.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdiskfree`, `_dos_getdrive`, `_dos_setdrive`, `_getdrive`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <direct.h>

void main()
{
 struct diskfree_t disk_data;

 /* get information about drive 3 (the C drive) */
 if(_getdiskfree(3, &disk_data) == 0) {
 printf("total clusters: %u\n",
 disk_data.total_clusters);
 printf("available clusters: %u\n",
 disk_data.avail_clusters);
 printf("sectors/cluster: %u\n",
 disk_data.sectors_per_cluster);
 printf("bytes per sector: %u\n",
 disk_data.bytes_per_sector);
 } else {
 printf("Invalid drive specified\n");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

total clusters: 16335  
available clusters: 510  
sectors/cluster: 4  
bytes per sector: 512

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_getdrive***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <direct.h>
int _getdrive(void);
```

**Description:** The `_getdrive` function returns the current (default) drive number.

**Returns:** A value of 1 is drive A, 2 is drive B, 3 is drive C, etc.

**See Also:** `_dos_getdiskfree`, `_dos_getdrive`, `_dos_setdrive`, `_getdiskfree`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <direct.h>

void main()
{
 printf("The current drive is %c\n",
 'A' + _getdrive() - 1);
}
```

produces the following:

```
The current drive is C
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *getenv(const char *name);
wchar_t *_wgetenv(const wchar_t *name);
```

**Description:** The `getenv` function searches the environment list for an entry matching the string pointed to by *name*. The matching is case-insensitive; all lowercase letters are treated as if they were in upper case.

Entries can be added to the environment list with the DOS `set` command or with the `putenv` or `setenv` functions. All entries in the environment list can be displayed by using the DOS `set` command with no arguments.

To assign a string to a variable and place it in the environment list:

```
C>SET INCLUDE=C:\WATCOM\H
```

To see what variables are in the environment list, and their current assignments:

```
C>SET
COMSPEC=C:\COMMAND.COM
PATH=C:\;C:\WATCOM
INCLUDE=C:\WATCOM\H
```

`_wgetenv` is a wide-character version of `getenv` the argument and return value of `_wgetenv` are wide-character strings.

**Returns:** The `getenv` function returns a pointer to the string assigned to the environment variable if found, and `NULL` if no match was found. Note: the value returned should be duplicated if you intend to modify the contents of the string.

**See Also:** `clearenv`, `exec` Functions, `putenv`, `_searchenv`, `setenv`, `spawn` Functions, `system`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 char *path;
```

## *getenv, \_wgetenv*

---

```
 path = getenv("INCLUDE");
 if(path != NULL)
 printf("INCLUDE=%s\n", path);
}
```

**Classification:** getenv is ANSI, \_wgetenv is not ANSI

**Systems:**    getenv - All, Netware  
              \_wgetenv - All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
unsigned char _FAR * _FAR
 _getfillmask(unsigned char _FAR *mask);
```

**Description:** The `_getfillmask` function copies the current fill mask into the area located by the argument *mask*. The fill mask is used by the `_ellipse`, `_floodfill`, `_pie`, `_polygon` and `_rectangle` functions that fill an area of the screen.

The fill mask is an eight-byte array which is interpreted as a square pattern (8 by 8) of 64 bits. Each bit in the mask corresponds to a pixel. When a region is filled, each point in the region is mapped onto the fill mask. When a bit from the mask is one, the pixel value of the corresponding point is set using the current plotting action with the current color; when the bit is zero, the pixel value of that point is not affected.

When the fill mask is not set, a fill operation will set all points in the fill region to have a pixel value of the current color.

**Returns:** If no fill mask has been set, NULL is returned; otherwise, the `_getfillmask` function returns *mask*.

**See Also:** `_floodfill`, `_setfillmask`, `_setplotaction`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

char old_mask[8];
char new_mask[8] = { 0x81, 0x42, 0x24, 0x18,
 0x18, 0x24, 0x42, 0x81 };

main()
{
 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _getfillmask(old_mask);
 _setfillmask(new_mask);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 540, 380);
 _setfillmask(old_mask);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** `_getfillmask` is PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_getfontinfo***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _getfontinfo(struct _fontinfo _FAR *info);
```

**Description:** The `_getfontinfo` function returns information about the currently selected font. Fonts are selected with the `_setfont` function. The font information is returned in the `_fontinfo` structure indicated by the argument *info*. The structure contains the following fields:

|                  |                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>type</i>      | 1 for a vector font, 0 for a bit-mapped font          |
| <i>ascent</i>    | distance from top of character to baseline in pixels  |
| <i>pixwidth</i>  | character width in pixels (0 for a proportional font) |
| <i>pixheight</i> | character height in pixels                            |
| <i>avgwidth</i>  | average character width in pixels                     |
| <i>filename</i>  | name of the file containing the current font          |
| <i>facename</i>  | name of the current font                              |

**Returns:** The `_getfontinfo` function returns zero if the font information is returned successfully; otherwise a negative value is returned.

**See Also:** `_registerfonts`, `_unregisterfonts`, `_setfont`, `_outgtext`, `_getgtexttextent`, `_setgtextvector`, `_getgtextvector`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 int width;
 struct _fontinfo info;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _getfontinfo(&info);
 _moveto(100, 100);
 _outgtext("WATCOM Graphics");
 width = _getgtextextent("WATCOM Graphics");
 _rectangle(_GBORDER, 100, 100,
 100 + width, 100 + info.pixheight);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_getgtextent***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _getgtextent( char _FAR *text );`

**Description:** The `_getgtextent` function returns the length in pixels of the argument *text* as it would be displayed in the current font by the function `_outgtext`. Note that the text is not displayed on the screen, only its length is determined.

**Returns:** The `_getgtextent` function returns the length in pixels of a string.

**See Also:** `_registerfonts`, `_unregisterfonts`, `_setfont`, `_getfontinfo`,  
`_outgtext`, `_setgtextvector`, `_getgtextvector`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 int width;
 struct _fontinfo info;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _getfontinfo(&info);
 _moveto(100, 100);
 _outgtext("WATCOM Graphics");
 width = _getgtextent("WATCOM Graphics");
 _rectangle(_GBORDER, 100, 100,
 100 + width, 100 + info.pixheight);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`struct xycoord _FAR _getgtextvector( void );`

**Description:** The `_getgtextvector` function returns the current value of the text orientation vector. This is the direction used when text is displayed by the `_outgtext` function.

**Returns:** The `_getgtextvector` function returns, as an `xycoord` structure, the current value of the text orientation vector.

**See Also:** `_registerfonts`, `_unregisterfonts`, `_setfont`, `_getfontinfo`, `_outgtext`, `_getgtexttextent`, `_setgtextvector`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 struct xycoord old_vec;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 old_vec = _getgtextvector();
 _setgtextvector(0, -1);
 _moveto(100, 100);
 _outgtext("WATCOM Graphics");
 _setgtextvector(old_vec.xcoord, old_vec.ycoord);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_getimage Functions***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
void _FAR _getimage(short x1, short y1,
 short x2, short y2,
 char _HUGE *image);

void _FAR _getimage_w(double x1, double y1,
 double x2, double y2,
 char _HUGE *image);

void _FAR _getimage_wxy(struct _wxycoord _FAR *p1,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p2,
 char _HUGE *image);
```

**Description:** The `_getimage` functions store a copy of an area of the screen into the buffer indicated by the *image* argument. The `_getimage` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_getimage_w` and `_getimage_wxy` functions use the window coordinate system.

The screen image is the rectangular area defined by the points  $(x1, y1)$  and  $(x2, y2)$ . The buffer *image* must be large enough to contain the image (the size of the image can be determined by using the `_imagesize` function). The image may be displayed upon the screen at some later time by using the `_putimage` functions.

**Returns:** The `_getimage` functions do not return a value.

**See Also:** `_imagesize`, `_putimage`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>
#include <malloc.h>

main()
{
 char *buf;
 int y;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _ellipse(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 200, 200);
 buf = (char*) malloc(
 _imagesize(100, 100, 201, 201));
 if(buf != NULL) {
 _getimage(100, 100, 201, 201, buf);
 _putimage(260, 200, buf, _GPSET);
 _putimage(420, 100, buf, _GPSET);
 for(y = 100; y < 300;) {
 _putimage(420, y, buf, _GXOR);
 y += 20;
 _putimage(420, y, buf, _GXOR);
 }
 free(buf);
 }
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** `_getimage` - DOS, QNX  
`_getimage_w` - DOS, QNX  
`_getimage_wxy` - DOS, QNX

## ***\_getlinestyle***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`unsigned short _FAR _getlinestyle( void );`

**Description:** The `_getlinestyle` function returns the current line-style mask.

The line-style mask determines the style by which lines and arcs are drawn. The mask is treated as an array of 16 bits. As a line is drawn, a pixel at a time, the bits in this array are cyclically tested. When a bit in the array is 1, the pixel value for the current point is set using the current color according to the current plotting action; otherwise, the pixel value for the point is left unchanged. A solid line would result from a value of `0xFFFF` and a dashed line would result from a value of `0xF0F0`.

The default line style mask is `0xFFFF`.

**Returns:** The `_getlinestyle` function returns the current line-style mask.

**See Also:** `_lineto`, `_pie`, `_rectangle`, `_polygon`, `_setlinestyle`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

#define DASHED 0xf0f0

main()
{
 unsigned old_style;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 old_style = _getlinestyle();
 _setlinestyle(DASHED);
 _rectangle(_GBORDER, 100, 100, 540, 380);
 _setlinestyle(old_style);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:** `#include <mbctype.h>`  
`int _getmbcp( void );`

**Description:** The `_getmbcp` function returns the current multibyte code page number.

**Returns:** The `_getmbcp` function returns the current multibyte code page. A return value of zero indicates that a single byte code page is in use.

**See Also:** `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`,  
`_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`,  
`_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbpprint`, `_ismbbpunct`,  
`_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`,  
`_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <mbctype.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%d\n", _setmbcp(932));
 printf("%d\n", _getmbcp());
}
```

produces the following:

```
0
932
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_get\_osfhandle***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
long _get_osfhandle(int posixhandle);
```

**Description:** The `_get_osfhandle` function returns the operating system's internal file handle that corresponds to the POSIX-level file handle specified by *posixhandle*.

The value returned by `_get_osfhandle` can be used as an argument to the `_open_osfhandle` function which can be used to connect a second POSIX-level handle to an open file.

The example below demonstrates the use of these two functions. Note that the example shows how the `dup2` function can be used to obtain almost identical functionality.

When the POSIX-level file handles associated with one OS file handle are closed, the first one closes successfully but the others return an error (since the first call close the file and released the OS file handle). So it is important to call `close` at the right time, i.e., after all I/O operations are completed to the file.

**Returns:** If successful, `_get_osfhandle` returns an operating system file handle corresponding to *posixhandle*. Otherwise, it returns -1 and sets `errno` to `EBADF`, indicating an invalid file handle.

**See Also:** `close`, `dup2`, `fdopen`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_os_handle`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <io.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

void main()
{
 long os_handle;
 int fh1, fh2, rc;

 fh1 = open("file",
 O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC | O_BINARY,
 S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR | S_IRGRP | S_IWGRP);
 if(fh1 == -1) {
 printf("Could not open output file\n");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }
 printf("First POSIX handle %d\n", fh1);
```

```
#if defined(USE_DUP2)
 fh2 = 6;
 if(dup2(fh1, fh2) == -1) fh2 = -1;
#else
 os_handle = _get_osfhandle(fh1);
 printf("OS Handle %ld\n", os_handle);

 fh2 = _open_osfhandle(os_handle, O_WRONLY |
 O_BINARY);
#endif
 if(fh2 == -1) {
 printf("Could not open with second handle\n");
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 }
 printf("Second POSIX handle %d\n", fh2);

 rc = write(fh2, "trash\x0d\x0a", 7);
 printf("Write file using second handle %d\n", rc);

 rc = close(fh2);
 printf("Closing second handle %d\n", rc);
 rc = close(fh1);
 printf("Closing first handle %d\n", rc);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32, Netware

## ***\_getphyscoord***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`struct xycoord _FAR _getphyscoord( short x, short y );`

**Description:** The `_getphyscoord` function returns the physical coordinates of the position with view coordinates (x,y). View coordinates are defined by the `_setvieworg` and `_setviewport` functions.

**Returns:** The `_getphyscoord` function returns the physical coordinates, as an `xycoord` structure, of the given point.

**See Also:** `_getviewcoord`, `_setvieworg`, `_setviewport`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`

```
main()
{
 struct xycoord pos;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _setvieworg(rand() % 640, rand() % 480);
 pos = _getphyscoord(0, 0);
 _rectangle(_GBORDER, - pos.xcoord, - pos.ycoord,
 639 - pos.xcoord, 479 - pos.ycoord);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:** `#include <process.h>`  
`int getpid(void);`

**Description:** The `getpid` function returns the process id for the current process.

**Returns:** The `getpid` function returns the process id for the current process.

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <process.h>`

```
void main()
{
 unsigned int process_id;
 auto char filename[13];

 process_id = getpid();
 /* use this to create a unique file name */
 sprintf(filename, "TMP%4.4x.TMP", process_id);
}
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.1

**Systems:** All

## ***\_getpixel Functions***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _getpixel( short x, short y );`  
  
`short _FAR _getpixel_w( double x, double y );`

**Description:** The `_getpixel` functions return the pixel value for the point with coordinates `(x,y)`. The `_getpixel` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_getpixel_w` function uses the window coordinate system.

**Returns:** The `_getpixel` functions return the pixel value for the given point when the point lies within the clipping region; otherwise, `(-1)` is returned.

**See Also:** `_setpixel`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`  
  
`main()`  
`{`  
`int x, y;`  
`unsigned i;`  
  
`_setvideomode( _VRES16COLOR );`  
`_rectangle( _GBORDER, 100, 100, 540, 380 );`  
`for( i = 0; i <= 60000; ++i ) {`  
`x = 101 + rand() % 439;`  
`y = 101 + rand() % 279;`  
`_setcolor( _getpixel( x, y ) + 1 );`  
`_setpixel( x, y );`  
`}`  
`getch();`  
`_setvideomode( _DEFAULTMODE );`  
`}`

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** `_getpixel` - DOS, QNX  
`_getpixel_w` - DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _getplotaction(void);
```

**Description:** The `_getplotaction` function returns the current plotting action.

The drawing functions cause pixels to be set with a pixel value. By default, the value to be set is obtained by replacing the original pixel value with the supplied pixel value. Alternatively, the replaced value may be computed as a function of the original and the supplied pixel values.

The plotting action can have one of the following values:

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>_GPSET</i></b> | replace the original screen pixel value with the supplied pixel value                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b><i>_GAND</i></b>  | replace the original screen pixel value with the <i>bitwise and</i> of the original pixel value and the supplied pixel value                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b><i>_GOR</i></b>   | replace the original screen pixel value with the <i>bitwise or</i> of the original pixel value and the supplied pixel value                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b><i>_GXOR</i></b>  | replace the original screen pixel value with the <i>bitwise exclusive-or</i> of the original pixel value and the supplied pixel value. Performing this operation twice will restore the original screen contents, providing an efficient method to produce animated effects. |

**Returns:** The `_getplotaction` function returns the current plotting action.

**See Also:** `_setplotaction`

## ***\_getplotaction***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 int old_act;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 old_act = _getplotaction();
 _setplotaction(_GPSET);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 540, 380);
 getch();
 _setplotaction(_GXOR);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 540, 380);
 getch();
 _setplotaction(old_act);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *gets(char *buf);
#include <stdio.h>
wchar_t *_getws(wchar_t *buf);
```

**Description:** The `gets` function gets a string of characters from the file designated by `stdin` and stores them in the array pointed to by `buf` until end-of-file is encountered or a new-line character is read. Any new-line character is discarded, and a null character is placed immediately after the last character read into the array.

The `_getws` function is identical to `gets` except that it gets a string of multibyte characters (if present) from the input stream pointed to by `stdin`, converts them to wide characters, and stores them in the wide-character array pointed to by `buf` until end-of-file is encountered or a wide-character new-line character is read.

It is recommended that `fgets` be used instead of `gets` because data beyond the array `buf` will be destroyed if a new-line character is not read from the input stream `stdin` before the end of the array `buf` is reached.

A common programming error is to assume the presence of a new-line character in every string that is read into the array. A new-line character may not appear as the last character in a file, just before end-of-file.

**Returns:** The `gets` function returns `buf` if successful. `NULL` is returned if end-of-file is encountered, or if a read error occurs. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `fgetc`, `fgetchar`, `fgets`, `fopen`, `getc`, `getchar`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
 char buffer[80];

 while(gets(buffer) != NULL)
 puts(buffer);
}
```

**Classification:** `gets` is ANSI, `_getws` is not ANSI

**Systems:** `gets` - All, Netware  
`_getws` - All

## ***\_gettextcolor***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _gettextcolor( void );`

**Description:** The `_gettextcolor` function returns the pixel value of the current text color. This is the color used for displaying text with the `_outtext` and `_outmem` functions. The default text color value is set to 7 whenever a new video mode is selected.

**Returns:** The `_gettextcolor` function returns the pixel value of the current text color.

**See Also:** `_settextcolor`, `_setcolor`, `_outtext`, `_outmem`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 int old_col;
 long old_bk;

 _setvideomode(_TEXT80);
 old_col = _gettextcolor();
 old_bk = _getbkcolor();
 _settextcolor(7);
 _setbkcolor(_BLUE);
 _outtext(" WATCOM \nGraphics");
 _settextcolor(old_col);
 _setbkcolor(old_bk);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** `_gettextcolor` is PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _gettextcursor( void );`

**Description:** The `_gettextcursor` function returns the current cursor attribute, or shape. The cursor shape is set with the `_settextcursor` function. See the `_settextcursor` function for a description of the value returned by the `_gettextcursor` function.

**Returns:** The `_gettextcursor` function returns the current cursor shape when successful; otherwise, (-1) is returned.

**See Also:** `_settextcursor`, `_displaycursor`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 int old_shape;

 old_shape = _gettextcursor();
 _settextcursor(0x0007);
 _outtext("\nBlock cursor");
 getch();
 _settextcursor(0x0407);
 _outtext("\nHalf height cursor");
 getch();
 _settextcursor(0x2000);
 _outtext("\nNo cursor");
 getch();
 _settextcursor(old_shape);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_gettextextent***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
void _FAR _gettextextent(short x, short y,
 char _FAR *text,
 struct xycoord _FAR *concat,
 struct xycoord _FAR *extent);
```

**Description:** The `_gettextextent` function simulates the effect of using the `_grtext` function to display the text string *text* at the position  $(x, y)$ , using the current text settings. The concatenation point is returned in the argument *concat*. The text extent parallelogram is returned in the array *extent*.

The concatenation point is the position to use to output text after the given string. The text extent parallelogram outlines the area where the text string would be displayed. The four points are returned in counter-clockwise order, starting at the upper-left corner.

**Returns:** The `_gettextextent` function does not return a value.

**See Also:** `_grtext`, `_gettextsettings`

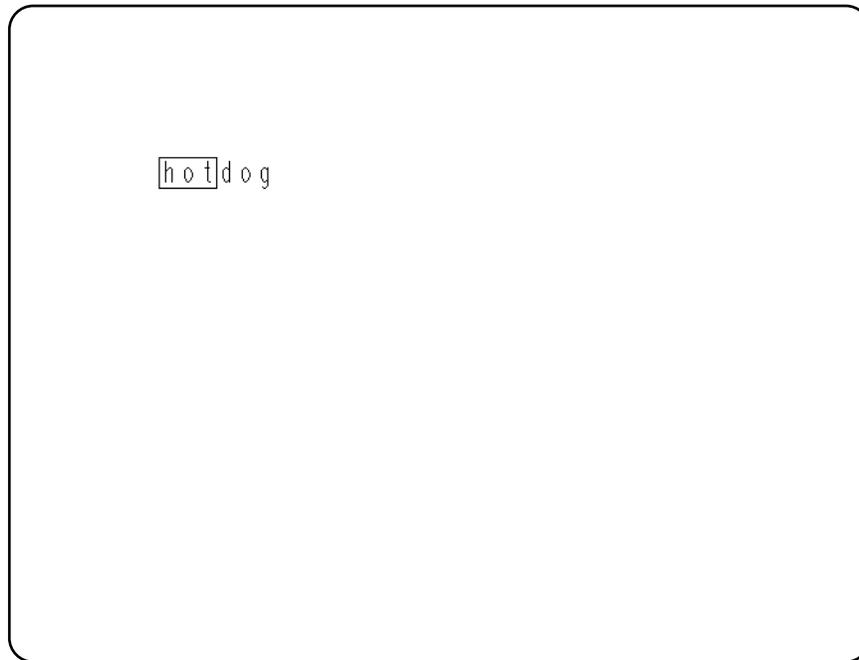
**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 struct xycoord concat;
 struct xycoord extent[4];

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _grtext(100, 100, "hot");
 _gettextextent(100, 100, "hot", &concat, extent);
 _polygon(_GBORDER, 4, extent);
 _grtext(concat.xcoord, concat.ycoord, "dog");
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

produces the following:



**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_gettextposition***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`struct rccoord _FAR _gettextposition( void );`

**Description:** The `_gettextposition` function returns the current output position for text. This position is in terms of characters, not pixels.

The current position defaults to the top left corner of the screen, (1,1), when a new video mode is selected. It is changed by successful calls to the `_outtext`, `_outmem`, `_settextposition` and `_settextwindow` functions.

Note that the output position for graphics output differs from that for text output. The output position for graphics output can be set by use of the `_moveto` function.

**Returns:** The `_gettextposition` function returns, as an `rccoord` structure, the current output position for text.

**See Also:** `_outtext`, `_outmem`, `_settextposition`, `_settextwindow`, `_moveto`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 struct rccoord old_pos;

 _setvideomode(_TEXT80);
 old_pos = _gettextposition();
 _settextposition(10, 40);
 _outtext("WATCOM Graphics");
 _settextposition(old_pos.row, old_pos.col);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
struct textsettings _FAR * _FAR _gettextsettings
 (struct textsettings _FAR *settings);
```

**Description:** The `_gettextsettings` function returns information about the current text settings used when text is displayed by the `_grtext` function. The information is stored in the `textsettings` structure indicated by the argument *settings*. The structure contains the following fields (all are short fields):

|                      |                                                    |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>basevectorx</i>   | x-component of the current base vector             |
| <i>basevectory</i>   | y-component of the current base vector             |
| <i>path</i>          | current text path                                  |
| <i>height</i>        | current text height (in pixels)                    |
| <i>width</i>         | current text width (in pixels)                     |
| <i>spacing</i>       | current text spacing (in pixels)                   |
| <i>horizontalign</i> | horizontal component of the current text alignment |
| <i>verticalign</i>   | vertical component of the current text alignment   |

**Returns:** The `_gettextsettings` function returns information about the current graphics text settings.

**See Also:** `_grtext`, `_setcharsize`, `_setcharspacing`, `_setttextalign`, `_setttextpath`, `_setttextorient`

## ***\_gettextsettings***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 struct textsettings ts;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _gettextsettings(&ts);
 _grtext(100, 100, "WATCOM");
 _setcharsize(2 * ts.height, 2 * ts.width);
 _grtext(100, 300, "Graphics");
 _setcharsize(ts.height, ts.width);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
void _FAR _gettextwindow(
 short _FAR *row1, short _FAR *col1,
 short _FAR *row2, short _FAR *col2);
```

**Description:** The `_gettextwindow` function returns the location of the current text window. A text window is defined with the `_settextwindow` function. By default, the text window is the entire screen.

The current text window is a rectangular area of the screen. Text display is restricted to be within this window. The top left corner of the text window is placed in the arguments `(row1,col1)`. The bottom right corner of the text window is placed in `(row2,col2)`.

**Returns:** The `_gettextwindow` function returns the location of the current text window.

**See Also:** `_settextwindow`, `_outtext`, `_outmem`, `_settextposition`, `_scrolltextwindow`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>
#include <stdio.h>

main()
{
 int i;
 short r1, c1, r2, c2;
 char buf[80];

 _setvideomode(_TEXT80);
 _gettextwindow(&r1, &c1, &r2, &c2);
 _settextwindow(5, 20, 20, 40);
 for(i = 1; i <= 20; ++i) {
 sprintf(buf, "Line %d\n", i);
 _outtext(buf);
 }
 getch();
 _settextwindow(r1, c1, r2, c2);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_getvideoconfig***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
struct videoconfig _FAR * _FAR _getvideoconfig
 (struct videoconfig _FAR *config);
```

**Description:** The `_getvideoconfig` function returns information about the current video mode and the hardware configuration. The information is returned in the `videoconfig` structure indicated by the argument `config`. The structure contains the following fields (all are `short` fields):

|                      |                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>numxpixels</i>    | number of pixels in x-axis                            |
| <i>numypixels</i>    | number of pixels in y-axis                            |
| <i>numtextcols</i>   | number of text columns                                |
| <i>numtextrows</i>   | number of text rows                                   |
| <i>numcolors</i>     | number of actual colors                               |
| <i>bitsperpixel</i>  | number of bits in a pixel value                       |
| <i>numvideopages</i> | number of video pages                                 |
| <i>mode</i>          | current video mode                                    |
| <i>adapter</i>       | adapter type                                          |
| <i>monitor</i>       | monitor type                                          |
| <i>memory</i>        | number of kilobytes (1024 characters) of video memory |

The `adapter` field will contain one of the following values:

|                   |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>_NODISPLAY</i> | no display adapter attached        |
| <i>_UNKNOWN</i>   | unknown adapter/monitor type       |
| <i>_MDPA</i>      | Monochrome Display/Printer Adapter |
| <i>_CGA</i>       | Color Graphics Adapter             |
| <i>_HERCULES</i>  | Hercules Monochrome Adapter        |

|                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| <i><b>_MCGA</b></i> | Multi-Color Graphics Array |
| <i><b>_EGA</b></i>  | Enhanced Graphics Adapter  |
| <i><b>_VGA</b></i>  | Video Graphics Array       |
| <i><b>_SVGA</b></i> | SuperVGA Adapter           |

The `monitor` field will contain one of the following values:

|                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| <i><b>_MONO</b></i>        | regular monochrome |
| <i><b>_COLOR</b></i>       | regular color      |
| <i><b>_ENHANCED</b></i>    | enhanced color     |
| <i><b>_ANALOGMONO</b></i>  | analog monochrome  |
| <i><b>_ANALOGCOLOR</b></i> | analog color       |

The amount of memory reported by `_getvideoconfig` will not always be correct for SuperVGA adapters. Since it is not always possible to determine the amount of memory, `_getvideoconfig` will always report 256K, the minimum amount.

**Returns:** The `_getvideoconfig` function returns information about the current video mode and the hardware configuration.

**See Also:** `_setvideomode`, `_setvideomoderows`

## ***\_getvideoconfig***

---

```
Example: #include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

main()
{
 int mode;
 struct videoconfig vc;
 char buf[80];

 _getvideoconfig(&vc);
 /* select "best" video mode */
 switch(vc.adapter) {
 case _VGA :
 case _SVGA :
 mode = _VRES16COLOR;
 break;
 case _MCGA :
 mode = _MRES256COLOR;
 break;
 case _EGA :
 if(vc.monitor == _MONO) {
 mode = _ERESNOCOLOR;
 } else {
 mode = _ERESCOLOR;
 }
 break;
 case _CGA :
 mode = _MRES4COLOR;
 break;
 case _HERCULES :
 mode = _HERCMONO;
 break;
 default :
 puts("No graphics adapter");
 exit(1);
 }
 if(_setvideomode(mode)) {
 _getvideoconfig(&vc);
 sprintf(buf, "%d x %d x %d\n", vc.numxpixels,
 vc.numypixels, vc.numcolors);
 _outtext(buf);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_getviewcoord Functions***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
struct xycoord _FAR _getviewcoord(short x, short y);

struct xycoord _FAR _getviewcoord_w(double x, double y);

struct xycoord _FAR _getviewcoord_wxy(
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p);
```

**Description:** The `_getviewcoord` functions translate a point from one coordinate system to viewport coordinates. The `_getviewcoord` function translates the point  $(x, y)$  from physical coordinates. The `_getviewcoord_w` and `_getviewcoord_wxy` functions translate the point from the window coordinate system.

Viewport coordinates are defined by the `_setvieworg` and `_setviewport` functions. Window coordinates are defined by the `_setwindow` function.

**Note:** In previous versions of the software, the `_getviewcoord` function was called `_getlogcoord`.

**Returns:** The `_getviewcoord` functions return the viewport coordinates, as an `xycoord` structure, of the given point.

**See Also:** `_getphyscoord`, `_setvieworg`, `_setviewport`, `_setwindow`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

main()
{
 struct xycoord pos1, pos2;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _setvieworg(rand() % 640, rand() % 480);
 pos1 = _getviewcoord(0, 0);
 pos2 = _getviewcoord(639, 479);
 _rectangle(_GBORDER, pos1.xcoord, pos1.ycoord,
 pos2.xcoord, pos2.ycoord);

 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:**    \_getviewcoord - DOS, QNX  
                 \_getviewcoord\_w - DOS, QNX  
                 \_getviewcoord\_wxy - DOS, QNX

## ***\_getvisualpage***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _getvisualpage(void);
```

**Description:** The `_getvisualpage` function returns the number of the currently selected visual graphics page.

Only some combinations of video modes and hardware allow multiple pages of graphics to exist. When multiple pages are supported, the active page may differ from the visual page. The graphics information in the visual page determines what is displayed upon the screen. Animation may be accomplished by alternating the visual page. A graphics page can be constructed without affecting the screen by setting the active page to be different than the visual page.

The number of available video pages can be determined by using the `_getvideoconfig` function. The default video page is 0.

**Returns:** The `_getvisualpage` function returns the number of the currently selected visual graphics page.

**See Also:** `_setvisualpage`, `_setactivepage`, `_getactivepage`, `_getvideoconfig`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 int old_apage;
 int old_vpage;

 _setvideomode(_HRES16COLOR);
 old_apage = _getactivepage();
 old_vpage = _getvisualpage();
 /* draw an ellipse on page 0 */
 _setactivepage(0);
 _setvisualpage(0);
 _ellipse(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 50, 540, 150);
 /* draw a rectangle on page 1 */
 _setactivepage(1);
 _rectangle(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 50, 540, 150);
 getch();
 /* display page 1 */
 _setvisualpage(1);
 getch();
 _setactivepage(old_apage);
 _setvisualpage(old_vpage);
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## \_getw

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int _getw(int binint, FILE *fp);
```

**Description:** The `_getw` function reads a binary value of type `int` from the current position of the stream `fp` and increments the associated file pointer to point to the next unread character in the input stream. `_getw` does not assume any special alignment of items in the stream.

`_getw` is provided primarily for compatibility with previous libraries. Portability problems may occur with `_getw` because the size of an `int` and the ordering of bytes within an `int` differ across systems.

**Returns:** The `_getw` function returns the integer value read or, if a read error or end-of-file occurs, the error indicator is set and `_getw` returns EOF. Since EOF is a legitimate value to read from `fp`, use `ferror` to verify that an error has occurred.

**See Also:** `ferror`, `fgetc`, `fgetchar`, `fgets`, `fopen`, `getc`, `getchar`, `gets`, `_putw`, `ungetc`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 FILE *fp;
 int c;

 fp = fopen("file", "r");
 if(fp != NULL) {
 while((c = _getw(fp)) != EOF)
 _putw(c, stdout);
 fclose(fp);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`struct _wxycoord _FAR _getwindowcoord( short x, short y );`

**Description:** The `_getwindowcoord` function returns the window coordinates of the position with view coordinates  $(x,y)$ . Window coordinates are defined by the `_setwindow` function.

**Returns:** The `_getwindowcoord` function returns the window coordinates, as a `_wxycoord` structure, of the given point.

**See Also:** `_setwindow`, `_getviewcoord`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`

```
main()
{
 struct xycoord centre;
 struct _wxycoord pos1, pos2;

 /* draw a box 50 pixels square */
 /* in the middle of the screen */
 _setvideomode(_MAXRESMODE);
 centre = _getviewcoord_w(0.5, 0.5);
 pos1 = _getwindowcoord(centre.xcoord - 25,
 centre.ycoord - 25);
 pos2 = _getwindowcoord(centre.xcoord + 25,
 centre.ycoord + 25);
 _rectangle_wxy(_GBORDER, &pos1, &pos2);
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## gmtime Functions

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm * gmtime(const time_t *timer);
struct tm *_gmtime(const time_t *timer,
 struct tm *tmbuf);

struct tm {
 int tm_sec; /* seconds after the minute -- [0,61] */
 int tm_min; /* minutes after the hour -- [0,59] */
 int tm_hour; /* hours after midnight -- [0,23] */
 int tm_mday; /* day of the month -- [1,31] */
 int tm_mon; /* months since January -- [0,11] */
 int tm_year; /* years since 1900 */
 int tm_wday; /* days since Sunday -- [0,6] */
 int tm_yday; /* days since January 1 -- [0,365] */
 int tm_isdst; /* Daylight Savings Time flag */
};
```

**Description:** The `gmtime` functions convert the calendar time pointed to by `timer` into a broken-down time, expressed as Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) (formerly known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)).

The function `_gmtime` places the converted time in the `tm` structure pointed to by `tmbuf`, and the `gmtime` places the converted time in a static structure that is re-used each time `gmtime` is called.

The time set on the computer with the DOS `time` command and the DOS `date` command reflects the local time. The environment variable `TZ` is used to establish the time zone to which this local time applies. See the section *The TZ Environment Variable* for a discussion of how to set the time zone.

**Returns:** The `gmtime` functions return a pointer to a structure containing the broken-down time.

**See Also:** `asctime`, `clock`, `ctime`, `difftime`, `localtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
 time_t time_of_day;
 auto char buf[26];
 auto struct tm tmbuf;

 time_of_day = time(NULL);
 _gmtime(&time_of_day, &tmbuf);
 printf("It is now: %.24s GMT\n",
 _asctime(&tmbuf, buf));
}
```

produces the following:

```
It is now: Fri Dec 25 15:58:27 1987 GMT
```

**Classification:** gmtime is ANSI, \_gmtime is not ANSI

**Systems:** gmtime - All, Netware  
\_gmtime - All

## ***\_grow\_handles***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int _grow_handles(int new_count);
```

**Description:** The `_grow_handles` function increases the number of POSIX level files that are allowed to be open at one time. The parameter `new_count` is the new requested number of files that are allowed to be opened. The return value is the number that is allowed to be opened after the call. This may be less than, equal to, or greater than the number requested. If the number is less than, an error has occurred and the `errno` variable should be consulted for the reason. If the number returned is greater than or equal to the number requested, the call was successful.

Note that even if `_grow_handles` returns successfully, you still might not be able to open the requested number of files due to some system limit (e.g. `FILES=` in the `CONFIG.SYS` file under DOS) or because some file handles are already in use (`stdin`, `stdout`, `stderr`, etc.).

The number of file handles that the run-time system can open by default is described by `_NFILES` in `<stdio.h>` but this can be changed by the application developer. To change the number of file handles available during execution, follow the steps outlined below.

1. Let `n` represent the number of files to be opened concurrently. Ensure that the `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` files are included in the count. Also include `stdaux` and `stdprn` files in the count for some versions of DOS. The `stdaux` and `stdprn` files are not available for Win32.
2. For DOS-based systems, change the `CONFIG.SYS` file to include "`FILES=n`" where "`n`" is the number of file handles required by the application plus an additional 5 handles for the standard files. The number of standard files that are opened by DOS varies from 3 to 5 depending on the version of DOS that you are using.

If you are running a network such as Novell's NetWare, this will also affect the number of available file handles. In this case, you may have to increase the number specified in the "`FILES=n`" statement.

3. Add a call to `_grow_handles` in your application similar to that shown in the example below.

**Returns:** The `_grow_handles` function returns the maximum number of file handles which the run-time system can accommodate. This number can exceed an operating system limit such as that imposed by the "`FILES=`" statement under DOS. This limit will be the determining factor in how many files can be open concurrently.

**Errors:** When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `_dos_open`, `fdopen`, `fileno`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_hdopen`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_popen`, `sopen`, `tmpfile`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *fp[50];

void main()
{
 int hndl_count;
 int i;

 hndl_count = _NFILES;
 if(hndl_count < 50) {
 hndl_count = _grow_handles(50);
 }
 for(i = 0; i < hndl_count; i++) {
 fp[i] = tmpfile();
 if(fp[i] == NULL) break;
 printf("File %d successfully opened\n", i);
 }
 printf("%d files were successfully opened\n", i);
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All

## \_grstatus

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _grstatus( void );`

**Description:** The `_grstatus` function returns the status of the most recently called graphics library function. The function can be called after any graphics function to determine if any errors or warnings occurred. The function returns 0 if the previous function was successful. Values less than 0 indicate an error occurred; values greater than 0 indicate a warning condition.

The following values can be returned:

| Constant                           | Value | Explanation                  |
|------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| <code>_GROK</code>                 | 0     | no error                     |
| <code>_GRERROR</code>              | -1    | graphics error               |
| <code>_GRMODENOTSUPPORTED</code>   | -2    | video mode not supported     |
| <code>_GRNOTINPROPERMODE</code>    | -3    | function n/a in this mode    |
| <code>_GRINVALIDPARAMETER</code>   | -4    | invalid parameter(s)         |
| <code>_GRINSUFFICIENTMEMORY</code> | -5    | out of memory                |
| <code>_GRFONTFILENOTFOUND</code>   | -6    | can't open font file         |
| <code>_GRINVALIDFONTFILE</code>    | -7    | font file has invalid format |
| <code>_GRNOOUTPUT</code>           | 1     | nothing was done             |
| <code>_GRCLIPPED</code>            | 2     | output clipped               |

**Returns:** The `_grstatus` function returns the status of the most recently called graphics library function.

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`  
`#include <stdlib.h>`

```
main()
{
 int x, y;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 while(_grstatus() == _GROK) {
 x = rand() % 700;
 y = rand() % 500;
 _setpixel(x, y);
 }
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## ***\_grtext Functions***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
short _FAR _grtext(short x, short y,
 char _FAR *text);

short _FAR _grtext_w(double x, double y,
 char _FAR *text);
```

**Description:** The `_grtext` functions display a character string. The `_grtext` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_grtext_w` function uses the window coordinate system.

The character string `text` is displayed at the point  $(x, y)$ . The string must be terminated by a null character (`'\0'`). The text is displayed in the current color using the current text settings.

The graphics library can display text in three different ways.

1. The `_outtext` and `_outmem` functions can be used in any video mode. However, this variety of text can be displayed in only one size.
2. The `_grtext` function displays text as a sequence of line segments, and can be drawn in different sizes, with different orientations and alignments.
3. The `_outgtext` function displays text in the currently selected font. Both bit-mapped and vector fonts are supported; the size and type of text depends on the fonts that are available.

**Returns:** The `_grtext` functions return a non-zero value when the text was successfully drawn; otherwise, zero is returned.

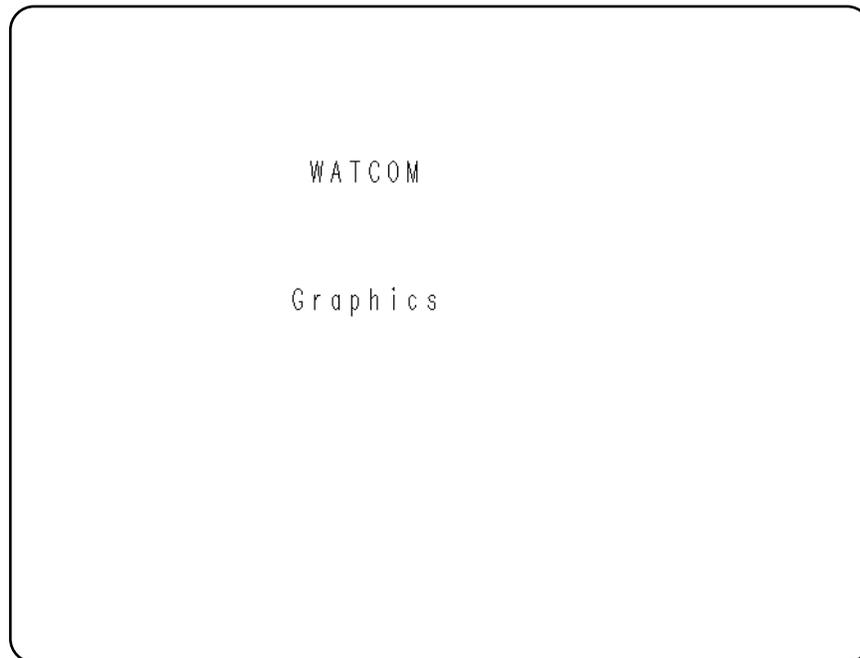
**See Also:** `_outtext`, `_outmem`, `_outgtext`, `_setcharsize`, `_setttextalign`, `_setttextpath`, `_setttextorient`, `_setcharspacing`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>

main()
{
 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _grtext(200, 100, " WATCOM");
 _grtext(200, 200, "Graphics");
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

produces the following:



**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** `_grtext` - DOS, QNX  
`_grtext_w` - DOS, QNX

## *halloc*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <malloc.h>`  
`void __huge *halloc( long int numb, size_t size );`

**Description:** The `halloc` function allocates space for an array of *numb* objects of *size* bytes each and initializes each object to 0. When the size of the array is greater than 64K bytes, then the size of an array element must be a power of 2 since an object could straddle a segment boundary.

**Returns:** The `halloc` function returns a far pointer (of type `void huge *`) to the start of the allocated memory. The NULL value is returned if there is insufficient memory available. The NULL value is also returned if the size of the array is greater than 64K bytes and the size of an array element is not a power of 2.

**See Also:** `calloc` Functions, `_expand` Functions, `free` Functions, `hfree`, `malloc` Functions, `_msize` Functions, `realloc` Functions, `sbrk`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <malloc.h>`

```
void main()
{
 long int __huge *big_buffer;

 big_buffer = (long int __huge *)
 halloc(1024L, sizeof(long));
 if(big_buffer == NULL) {
 printf("Unable to allocate memory\n");
 } else {

 /* rest of code goes here */

 hfree(big_buffer); /* deallocate */
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
void _harderr(int (__far *handler)());
void _hardresume(int action);
void _hardretn(int error);
```

**Description:** The `_harderr` routine installs a critical error handler (for INT 0x24) to handle hardware errors. This critical error handler will call the user-defined function specified by *handler* when a critical error occurs (for example, attempting to open a file on a floppy disk when the drive door is open). The parameters to this function are as follows:

```
int handler(unsigned deverror,
 unsigned errcode,
 unsigned __far *devhdr);
```

The low-order byte of *errcode* can be one of the following values:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                             |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>0x00</i>  | Attempt to write to a write-protected disk |
| <i>0x01</i>  | Unknown unit                               |
| <i>0x02</i>  | Drive not ready                            |
| <i>0x03</i>  | Unknown command                            |
| <i>0x04</i>  | CRC error in data                          |
| <i>0x05</i>  | Bad drive-request structure length         |
| <i>0x06</i>  | Seek error                                 |
| <i>0x07</i>  | Unknown media type                         |
| <i>0x08</i>  | Sector not found                           |
| <i>0x09</i>  | Printer out of paper                       |
| <i>0x0A</i>  | Write fault                                |
| <i>0x0B</i>  | Read fault                                 |
| <i>0x0C</i>  | General failure                            |

The *devhdr* argument points to a device header control-block that contains information about the device on which the error occurred. Your error handler may inspect the information in this control-block but must not change it.

If the error occurred on a disk device, bit 15 of the *deverror* argument will be 0 and the *deverror* argument will indicate the following:

| <i>Bit</i>      | <i>Meaning</i>                            |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>bit 15</i>   | 0 indicates disk error                    |
| <i>bit 14</i>   | not used                                  |
| <i>bit 13</i>   | 0 indicates "Ignore" response not allowed |
| <i>bit 12</i>   | 0 indicates "Retry" response not allowed  |
| <i>bit 11</i>   | 0 indicates "Fail" response not allowed   |
| <i>bit 9,10</i> | location of error                         |

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i>              |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>00</i>    | MS-DOS                      |
| <i>01</i>    | File Allocation Table (FAT) |
| <i>10</i>    | Directory                   |
| <i>11</i>    | Data area                   |

*bit 8*      0 indicates read error, 1 indicates write error

The low-order byte of *deverror* indicates the drive where the error occurred; (0 = drive A, 1 = drive B, etc.).

The handler is very restricted in the type of system calls that it can perform. System calls 0x01 through 0x0C, and 0x59 are the only system calls allowed to be issued by the handler. Therefore, many of the standard C run-time functions such as stream I/O and low-level I/O cannot be used by the handler. Console I/O is allowed (e.g., `cprintf`, `cputs`).

The handler must indicate what action to take by returning one of the following values or calling `_hardresume` with one of the following values:

| <i>Value</i>                 | <i>Meaning</i>                                               |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i><u>HARDERR_IGNORE</u></i> | Ignore the error                                             |
| <i><u>HARDERR_RETRY</u></i>  | Retry the operation                                          |
| <i><u>HARDERR_ABORT</u></i>  | Abort the program issuing INT 0x23                           |
| <i><u>HARDERR_FAIL</u></i>   | Fail the system call that is in progress (DOS 3.0 or higher) |

Alternatively, the handler can return directly to the application program rather than returning to DOS by using the `_hardretn` function. The application program resumes at the point

just after the failing I/O function request. The `_hardretn` function should be called only from within a user-defined hardware error-handler function.

The *error* argument of `_hardretn` should be a DOS error code. See *The MS-DOS Encyclopedia* or *Programmer's PC Sourcebook, 2nd Edition*, for more detailed information on DOS error codes that may be returned by a given DOS function call.

If the failing I/O function request is an INT 0x21 function greater than or equal to function 0x38, `_hardretn` will return to the application with the carry flag set and the AX register set to the `_hardretn error` argument. If the failing INT 0x21 function request is less than function 0x38 and the function can return an error, the AL register will be set to 0xFF on return to the application. If the failing INT 0x21 function does not have a way of returning an error condition (which is true of certain INT 0x21 functions below 0x38), the *error* argument of `_hardretn` is not used, and no error code is returned to the application.

**Returns:** These functions do not return a value. The `_hardresume` and `_hardretn` functions do not return to the caller.

**See Also:** `_chain_intr`, `_dos_getvect`, `_dos_setvect`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <dos.h>

#if defined(__DOS__) && defined(__386__)
 #define FAR __far
#else
 #if defined(__386__)
 #define FAR
 #else
 #define FAR __far
 #endif
#endif

int FAR critical_error_handler(unsigned deverr,
 unsigned errcode,
 unsigned FAR *devhdr)
{
 cprintf("Critical error: ");
 cprintf("deverr=%4.4X errcode=%d\r\n",
 deverr, errcode);
 cprintf("devhdr = %Fp\r\n", devhdr);
 return(_HARDERR_IGNORE);
}
```

## ***\_harderr, \_hardresume, \_hardretn***

---

```
main()
{
 FILE *fp;

 _harderr(critical_error_handler);
 fp = fopen("a:tmp.tmp", "r");
 printf("fp = %p\n", fp);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Critical error: deverr=1A00 errcode=2
devhdr = 0070:01b6
fp = 0000
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:**    \_harderr - DOS  
              \_hardresume - DOS  
              \_hardretn - DOS/16  
              \_hardresume - DOS  
              \_hardretn - DOS/16

**Synopsis:** `#include <io.h>`  
`int _hdopen( int os_handle, int mode );`

**Description:** The `_hdopen` function takes a previously opened operating system file handle specified by `os_handle` and opened with access and sharing specified by `mode`, and creates a POSIX-style file handle.

**Returns:** The `_hdopen` function returns the new POSIX-style file handle if successful. Otherwise, it returns `-1`.

**See Also:** `close`, `_dos_open`, `fdopen`, `fopen`, `freopen`, `_fsopen`, `_grow_handles`, `open`, `_open_osfhandle`, `_os_handle`, `_popen`, `sopen`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <dos.h>`  
`#include <fcntl.h>`  
`#include <io.h>`  
`#include <windows.h>`

```
void main()
{
 HANDLE os_handle;
 DWORD desired_access, share_mode;
 int handle;

 os_handle = CreateFileA("file", GENERIC_WRITE,
 0, NULL, CREATE_ALWAYS,
 FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);

 if(os_handle == INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE) {
 printf("Unable to open file\n");
 } else {
 handle = _hdopen(os_handle, O_RDONLY);
 if(handle != -1) {
 write(handle, "hello\n", 6);
 close(handle);
 } else {
 CloseHandle(os_handle);
 }
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

## ***\_hdopen***

---

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
int _heapchk(void);
int _bheapchk(__segment seg);
int _fheapchk(void);
int _nheapchk(void);
```

**Description:** The `_heapchk` functions along with `_heapset` and `_heapwalk` are provided for debugging heap related problems in programs.

The `_heapchk` functions perform a consistency check on the unallocated memory space or "heap". The consistency check determines whether all the heap entries are valid. Each function checks a particular heap, as listed below:

| <i><b>Function</b></i>               | <i><b>Heap Checked</b></i>                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code><i><b>_heapchk</b></i></code>  | Depends on data model of the program                                                      |
| <code><i><b>_bheapchk</b></i></code> | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value; <code>_NULLSEG</code> specifies all based heaps |
| <code><i><b>_fheapchk</b></i></code> | Far heap (outside the default data segment)                                               |
| <code><i><b>_nheapchk</b></i></code> | Near heap (inside the default data segment)                                               |

In a small data memory model, the `_heapchk` function is equivalent to the `_nheapchk` function; in a large data memory model, the `_heapchk` function is equivalent to the `_fheapchk` function.

**Returns:** All four functions return one of the following manifest constants which are defined in `<malloc.h>`.

| <i><b>Constant</b></i>                   | <i><b>Meaning</b></i>                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <code><i><b>_HEAPOK</b></i></code>       | The heap appears to be consistent.           |
| <code><i><b>_HEAPEMPTY</b></i></code>    | The heap is empty.                           |
| <code><i><b>_HEAPBADBEGIN</b></i></code> | The heap has been damaged.                   |
| <code><i><b>_HEAPBADNODE</b></i></code>  | The heap contains a bad node, or is damaged. |

**See Also:** `_heapenable`, `_heapgrow`, `_heapmin`, `_heapset`, `_heapshrink`, `_heapwalk`

## ***\_heapchk Functions***

---

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <malloc.h>

void main()
{
 char *buffer;

 buffer = (char *)malloc(80);
 malloc(1024);
 free(buffer);
 switch(_heapchk()) {
 case _HEAPOK:
 printf("OK - heap is good\n");
 break;
 case _HEAPEMPTY:
 printf("OK - heap is empty\n");
 break;
 case _HEAPBADBEGIN:
 printf("ERROR - heap is damaged\n");
 break;
 case _HEAPBADNODE:
 printf("ERROR - bad node in heap\n");
 break;
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:**

- `_heapchk` - All
- `_fheapchk` - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)
- `_nheapchk` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2 1.x(MT), OS/2-32
- `_bheapchk` - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
int _heapenable(int enabled);
```

**Description:** The `_heapenable` function is used to control attempts by the heap allocation manager to request more memory from the operating system's memory pool. If *enabled* is 0 then all further allocations which would normally go to the operating system for more memory will instead fail and return NULL. If *enabled* is 1 then requests for more memory from the operating system's memory pool are re-enabled.

This function can be used to impose a limit on the amount of system memory that is allocated by an application. For example, if an application wishes to allocate no more than 200K bytes of memory, it could allocate 200K and immediately free it. It can then call `_heapenable` to disable any further requests from the system memory pool. After this, the application can allocate memory from the 200K pool that it has already obtained.

**Returns:** The return value is the previous state of the system allocation flag.

**See Also:** `_heapchk`, `_heapgrow`, `_heapmin`, `_heapset`, `_heapshrink`, `_heapwalk`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <malloc.h>

void main()
{
 char *p;

 p = malloc(200*1024);
 if(p != NULL) free(p);
 _heapenable(0);
 /*
 allocate memory from a pool that
 has been capped at 200K
 */
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All

## ***\_heapgrow Functions***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
void _heapgrow(void);
void _nheapgrow(void);
void _fheapgrow(void);
```

**Description:** The `_nheapgrow` function attempts to grow the near heap to the maximum size of 64K. You will want to do this in the small data models if you are using both `malloc` and `_fmalloc` or `halloc`. Once a call to `_fmalloc` or `halloc` has been made, you may not be able to allocate any memory with `malloc` unless space has been reserved for the near heap using either `malloc`, `sbrk` or `_nheapgrow`.

The `_fheapgrow` function doesn't do anything to the heap because the far heap will be extended automatically when needed. If the current far heap cannot be extended, then another far heap will be started.

In a small data memory model, the `_heapgrow` function is equivalent to the `_nheapgrow` function; in a large data memory model, the `_heapgrow` function is equivalent to the `_fheapgrow` function.

**Returns:** These functions do not return a value.

**See Also:** `_heapchk`, `_heapenable`, `_heapmin`, `_heapset`, `_heapshrink`, `_heapwalk`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <malloc.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 char *p, *fmt_string;
 fmt_string = "Amount of memory available is %u\n";
 printf(fmt_string, _memavl());
 _nheapgrow();
 printf(fmt_string, _memavl());
 p = (char *) malloc(2000);
 printf(fmt_string, _memavl());
}
```

produces the following:

```
Amount of memory available is 0
Amount of memory available is 62732
Amount of memory available is 60730
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:**    \_heapgrow - All  
              \_fheapgrow - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
              \_nheapgrow - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2  
                  1.x(MT), OS/2-32

## ***\_heapmin Functions***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
int _heapmin(void);
int _bheapmin(__segment seg);
int _fheapmin(void);
int _nheapmin(void);
```

**Description:** The `_heapmin` functions attempt to shrink the specified heap to its smallest possible size by returning all free entries at the end of the heap back to the system. This can be used to free up as much memory as possible before using the `system` function or one of the `spawn` functions.

The various `_heapmin` functions shrink the following heaps:

| <b><i>Function</i></b> | <b><i>Heap Minimized</i></b>                                                              |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_heapmin</code>  | Depends on data model of the program                                                      |
| <code>_bheapmin</code> | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value; <code>_NULLSEG</code> specifies all based heaps |
| <code>_fheapmin</code> | Far heap (outside the default data segment)                                               |
| <code>_nheapmin</code> | Near heap (inside the default data segment)                                               |

In a small data memory model, the `_heapmin` function is equivalent to the `_nheapmin` function; in a large data memory model, the `_heapmin` function is equivalent to the `_fheapmin` function. It is identical to the `_heapshrink` function.

**Returns:** These functions return zero if successful, and non-zero if some error occurred.

**See Also:** `_heapchk`, `_heapenable`, `_heapgrow`, `_heapset`, `_heapshrink`, `_heapwalk`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <malloc.h>

void main()
{
 _heapmin();
 system("chdir c:\\watcomc");
}
```

Note the use of two adjacent backslash characters (`\\`) within character-string constants to signify a single backslash.

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:**    \_heapmin - All  
              \_bheapmin - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
              \_fheapmin - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
              \_nheapmin - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2  
                  1.x(MT), OS/2-32

## *\_heapset Functions*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
int _heapset(unsigned char fill_char);
int _bheapset(__segment seg, unsigned char fill_char);
int _fheapset(unsigned char fill_char);
int _nheapset(unsigned char fill_char);
```

**Description:** The `_heapset` functions along with `_heapchk` and `_heapwalk` are provided for debugging heap related problems in programs.

The `_heapset` functions perform a consistency check on the unallocated memory space or "heap" just as `_heapchk` does, and sets the heap's free entries with the *fill\_char* value.

Each function checks and sets a particular heap, as listed below:

| <i>Function</i>        | <i>Heap Filled</i>                                                                        |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>_heapset</code>  | Depends on data model of the program                                                      |
| <code>_bheapset</code> | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value; <code>_NULLSEG</code> specifies all based heaps |
| <code>_fheapset</code> | Far heap (outside the default data segment)                                               |
| <code>_nheapset</code> | Near heap (inside the default data segment)                                               |

In a small data memory model, the `_heapset` function is equivalent to the `_nheapset` function; in a large data memory model, the `_heapset` function is equivalent to the `_fheapset` function.

**Returns:** The `_heapset` functions return one of the following manifest constants which are defined in `<malloc.h>`.

| <i>Constant</i>            | <i>Meaning</i>                               |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <code>_HEAPOK</code>       | The heap appears to be consistent.           |
| <code>_HEAPEMPTY</code>    | The heap is empty.                           |
| <code>_HEAPBADBEGIN</code> | The heap has been damaged.                   |
| <code>_HEAPBADNODE</code>  | The heap contains a bad node, or is damaged. |

**See Also:** `_heapchk`, `_heapenable`, `_heapgrow`, `_heapmin`, `_heapshrink`, `_heapwalk`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <malloc.h>

void main()
{
 int heap_status;
 char *buffer;

 buffer = (char *)malloc(80);
 malloc(1024);
 free(buffer);
 heap_status = _heapset(0xff);
 switch(heap_status) {
 case _HEAPOK:
 printf("OK - heap is good\n");
 break;
 case _HEAPEMPTY:
 printf("OK - heap is empty\n");
 break;
 case _HEAPBADBEGIN:
 printf("ERROR - heap is damaged\n");
 break;
 case _HEAPBADNODE:
 printf("ERROR - bad node in heap\n");
 break;
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** `_heapset` - All  
`_fheapset` - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
`_nheapset` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2 1.x(MT), OS/2-32  
`_bheapset` - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)

## *\_heapshrink Functions*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
int _heapshrink(void);
int _bheapshrink(__segment seg);
int _fheapshrink(void);
int _nheapshrink(void);
```

**Description:** The `_heapshrink` functions attempt to shrink the heap to its smallest possible size by returning all free entries at the end of the heap back to the system. This can be used to free up as much memory as possible before using the `system` function or one of the `spawn` functions.

The various `_heapshrink` functions shrink the following heaps:

| <i>Function</i>     | <i>Heap Shrunked</i>                                                                      |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_heapshrink</i>  | Depends on data model of the program                                                      |
| <i>_bheapshrink</i> | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value; <code>_NULLSEG</code> specifies all based heaps |
| <i>_fheapshrink</i> | Far heap (outside the default data segment)                                               |
| <i>_nheapshrink</i> | Near heap (inside the default data segment)                                               |

In a small data memory model, the `_heapshrink` function is equivalent to the `_nheapshrink` function; in a large data memory model, the `_heapshrink` function is equivalent to the `_fheapshrink` function. It is identical to the `_heapmin` function.

**Returns:** These functions return zero if successful, and non-zero if some error occurred.

**See Also:** `_heapchk`, `_heapenable`, `_heapgrow`, `_heapmin`, `_heapset`, `_heapwalk`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <malloc.h>

void main()
{
 _heapshrink();
 system("chdir c:\\watcomc");
}
```

Note the use of two adjacent backslash characters (`\\`) within character-string constants to signify a single backslash.

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:**    \_heapshrink - All  
              \_bheapshrink - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
              \_fheapshrink - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
              \_nheapshrink - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x,  
                              OS/2 1.x(MT), OS/2-32

## *\_heapwalk Functions*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <malloc.h>
int _heapwalk(struct _heapinfo *entry);
int _bheapwalk(__segment seg, struct _heapinfo *entry);
int _fheapwalk(struct _heapinfo *entry);
int _nheapwalk(struct _heapinfo *entry);

struct _heapinfo {
 void __far *_pentry; /* heap pointer */
 size_t _size; /* heap entry size */
 int _useflag; /* heap entry 'in-use' flag */
};
#define _USEDENTRY 0
#define _FREEENTRY 1
```

**Description:** The `_heapwalk` functions along with `_heapchk` and `_heapset` are provided for debugging heap related problems in programs.

The `_heapwalk` functions walk through the heap, one entry per call, updating the `_heapinfo` structure with information on the next heap entry. The structure is defined in `<malloc.h>`. You must initialize the `_pentry` field with `NULL` to start the walk through the heap.

Each function walks a particular heap, as listed below:

| <i>Function</i>   | <i>Heap Walked</i>                                                                        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>_heapwalk</i>  | Depends on data model of the program                                                      |
| <i>_bheapwalk</i> | Based heap specified by <i>seg</i> value; <code>_NULLSEG</code> specifies all based heaps |
| <i>_fheapwalk</i> | Far heap (outside the default data segment)                                               |
| <i>_nheapwalk</i> | Near heap (inside the default data segment)                                               |

In a small data memory model, the `_heapwalk` function is equivalent to the `_nheapwalk` function; in a large data memory model, the `_heapwalk` function is equivalent to the `_fheapwalk` function.

**Returns:** These functions return one of the following manifest constants which are defined in `<malloc.h>`.

| <i>Constant</i>             | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i><b>_HEAPOK</b></i>       | The heap is OK so far, and the <code>_heapinfo</code> structure contains information about the next entry in the heap. |
| <i><b>_HEAPEMPTY</b></i>    | The heap is empty.                                                                                                     |
| <i><b>_HEAPBADPTR</b></i>   | The <code>_pentry</code> field of the <i>entry</i> structure does not contain a valid pointer into the heap.           |
| <i><b>_HEAPBADBEGIN</b></i> | The header information for the heap was not found or has been damaged.                                                 |
| <i><b>_HEAPBADNODE</b></i>  | The heap contains a bad node, or is damaged.                                                                           |
| <i><b>_HEAPEND</b></i>      | The end of the heap was reached successfully.                                                                          |

**See Also:** `_heapchk`, `_heapenable`, `_heapgrow`, `_heapmin`, `_heapset`, `_heapshrink`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <malloc.h>

heap_dump()
{
 struct _heapinfo h_info;
 int heap_status;

 h_info._pentry = NULL;
 for(;;) {
 heap_status = _heapwalk(&h_info);
 if(heap_status != _HEAPOK) break;
 printf(" %s block at %Fp of size %4.4X\n",
 (h_info._useflag == _USEDENTRY ? "USED" : "FREE"),
 h_info._pentry, h_info._size);
 }
}
```

```
switch(heap_status) {
case _HEAPEND:
 printf("OK - end of heap\n");
 break;
case _HEAPEMPTY:
 printf("OK - heap is empty\n");
 break;
case _HEAPBADBEGIN:
 printf("ERROR - heap is damaged\n");
 break;
case _HEAPBADPTR:
 printf("ERROR - bad pointer to heap\n");
 break;
case _HEAPBADNODE:
 printf("ERROR - bad node in heap\n");
}
}

void main()
{
 char *p;
 heap_dump(); p = (char *) malloc(80);
 heap_dump(); free(p);
 heap_dump();
}
```

produces the following:

On 16-bit 80x86 systems, the following output is produced:

```
OK - heap is empty
USED block at 23f8:0ab6 of size 0202
USED block at 23f8:0cb8 of size 0052
FREE block at 23f8:0d0a of size 1DA2
OK - end of heap
USED block at 23f8:0ab6 of size 0202
FREE block at 23f8:0cb8 of size 1DF4
OK - end of heap
```

On 32-bit 80386/486 systems, the following output is produced:

```
OK - heap is empty
 USED block at 0014:00002a7c of size 0204
 USED block at 0014:00002c80 of size 0054
 FREE block at 0014:00002cd4 of size 1D98
OK - end of heap
 USED block at 0014:00002a7c of size 0204
 FREE block at 0014:00002c80 of size 1DEC
OK - end of heap
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** `_heapwalk` - All  
`_bheapwalk` - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
`_fheapwalk` - DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)  
`_nheapwalk` - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, QNX, OS/2 1.x, OS/2  
1.x(MT), OS/2-32

## *hfree*

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <malloc.h>`  
`void hfree( void __huge *ptr );`

**Description:** The `hfree` function deallocates a memory block previously allocated by the `halloc` function. The argument `ptr` points to a memory block to be deallocated. After the call, the freed block is available for allocation.

**Returns:** The `hfree` function returns no value.

**See Also:** `calloc` Functions, `_expand` Functions, `free` Functions, `halloc`, `malloc` Functions, `_msize` Functions, `realloc` Functions, `sbrk`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <malloc.h>`

```
void main()
{
 long int __huge *big_buffer;

 big_buffer = (long int __huge *)
 halloc(1024L, sizeof(long));
 if(big_buffer == NULL) {
 printf("Unable to allocate memory\n");
 } else {

 /* rest of code goes here */

 hfree(big_buffer); /* deallocate */
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS/16, Windows, QNX/16, OS/2 1.x(all)

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double hypot( double x, double y );`

**Description:** The `hypot` function computes the length of the hypotenuse of a right triangle whose sides are `x` and `y` adjacent to that right angle. The calculation is equivalent to

$$\text{sqrt}( x*x + y*y )$$

The computation may cause an overflow, in which case the `matherr` function will be invoked.

**Returns:** The value of the hypotenuse is returned. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 printf("%f\n", hypot(3.0, 4.0));
}
```

produces the following:

5.000000

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** Math

## ***\_imagesize Functions***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <graph.h>
long _FAR _imagesize(short x1, short y1,
 short x2, short y2);

long _FAR _imagesize_w(double x1, double y1,
 double x2, double y2);

long _FAR _imagesize_wxy(struct _wxycoord _FAR *p1,
 struct _wxycoord _FAR *p2);
```

**Description:** The `_imagesize` functions compute the number of bytes required to store a screen image. The `_imagesize` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_imagesize_w` and `_imagesize_wxy` functions use the window coordinate system.

The screen image is the rectangular area defined by the points  $(x1, y1)$  and  $(x2, y2)$ . The storage area used by the `_getimage` functions must be at least this large (in bytes).

**Returns:** The `_imagesize` functions return the size of a screen image.

**See Also:** `_getimage`, `_putimage`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#include <graph.h>
#include <malloc.h>

main()
{
 char *buf;
 int y;

 _setvideomode(_VRES16COLOR);
 _ellipse(_GFILLINTERIOR, 100, 100, 200, 200);
 buf = (char*) malloc(
 _imagesize(100, 100, 201, 201));
 if(buf != NULL) {
 _getimage(100, 100, 201, 201, buf);
 _putimage(260, 200, buf, _GPSET);
 _putimage(420, 100, buf, _GPSET);
 for(y = 100; y < 300;) {
 _putimage(420, y, buf, _GXOR);
 y += 20;
 _putimage(420, y, buf, _GXOR);
 }
 free(buf);
 }
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** `_imagesize` - DOS, QNX  
`_imagesize_w` - DOS, QNX  
`_imagesize_wxy` - DOS, QNX

## *inp*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
unsigned int inp(int port);
```

**Description:** The `inp` function reads one byte from the 80x86 hardware port whose number is given by *port*.

A hardware port is used to communicate with a device. One or two bytes can be read and/or written from each port, depending upon the hardware. Consult the technical documentation for your computer to determine the port numbers for a device and the expected usage of each port for a device.

**Returns:** The value returned is the byte that was read.

**See Also:** `inpd`, `inpw`, `outp`, `outpd`, `outpw`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 /* turn off speaker */
 outp(0x61, inp(0x61) & 0xFC);
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
unsigned long inpd(int port);
```

**Description:** The `inpd` function reads a double-word (four bytes) from the 80x86 hardware port whose number is given by *port*.

A hardware port is used to communicate with a device. One or two bytes can be read and/or written from each port, depending upon the hardware. Consult the technical documentation for your computer to determine the port numbers for a device and the expected usage of each port for a device.

**Returns:** The value returned is the double-word that was read.

**See Also:** `inp`, `inpw`, `outp`, `outpd`, `outpw`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#define DEVICE 34

void main()
{
 unsigned long transmitted;

 transmitted = inpd(DEVICE);
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** DOS/32, Win386, Win32, QNX/32, OS/2-32, Netware

## *inpw*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <conio.h>
unsigned int inpw(int port);
```

**Description:** The `inpw` function reads a word (two bytes) from the 80x86 hardware port whose number is given by *port*.

A hardware port is used to communicate with a device. One or two bytes can be read and/or written from each port, depending upon the hardware. Consult the technical documentation for your computer to determine the port numbers for a device and the expected usage of each port for a device.

**Returns:** The value returned is the word that was read.

**See Also:** `inp`, `inpd`, `outp`, `outpd`, `outpw`

**Example:**

```
#include <conio.h>
#define DEVICE 34

void main()
{
 unsigned int transmitted;

 transmitted = inpw(DEVICE);
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <i86.h>
int int386(int inter_no,
 const union REGS *in_regs,
 union REGS *out_regs);
```

**Description:** The `int386` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt whose number is given by `inter_no`. This function is present in the 386 C libraries and may be executed on 80386/486 systems. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by `in_regs`. Following the interrupt, the structure located by `out_regs` is filled with the contents of the CPU registers. These structures may be located at the same location in memory.

You should consult the technical documentation for the computer that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The `int386` function returns the value of the CPU EAX register after the interrupt.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386x`, `int86`, `int86x`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `segread`

**Example:**

```
/*
 * This example clears the screen on DOS
 */
#include <i86.h>

void main()
{
 union REGS regs;

 regs.w.cx = 0;
 regs.w.dx = 0x1850;
 regs.h.bh = 7;
 regs.w.ax = 0x0600;
 #if defined(__386__) && defined(__DOS__)
 int386(0x10, ®s, ®s);
 #else
 int86(0x10, ®s, ®s);
 #endif
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** DOS/32, QNX/32, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <i86.h>
int int386x(int inter_no,
 const union REGS *in_regs,
 union REGS *out_regs,
 struct SREGS *seg_regs);
```

**Description:** The `int386x` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt whose number is given by `inter_no`. This function is present in the 32-bit C libraries and may be executed on Intel 386 compatible systems. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by `in_regs` and the DS, ES, FS and GS segment registers are loaded from the structure located by `seg_regs`. All of the segment registers must contain valid values. Failure to do so will cause a segment violation when running in protect mode. If you don't care about a particular segment register, then it can be set to 0 which will not cause a segment violation. The function `segread` can be used to initialize `seg_regs` to their current values.

Following the interrupt, the structure located by `out_regs` is filled with the contents of the CPU registers. The `in_regs` and `out_regs` structures may be located at the same location in memory. The original values of the DS, ES, FS and GS registers are restored. The structure `seg_regs` is updated with the values of the segment registers following the interrupt.

You should consult the technical documentation for the computer that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The `int386x` function returns the value of the CPU EAX register after the interrupt.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386`, `int86`, `int86x`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `segread`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <i86.h>

/* get current mouse interrupt handler address */

void main()
{
 union REGS r;
 struct SREGS s;

 s.ds = s.es = s.fs = s.gs = FP_SEG(&s);
```

```
#if defined(__PHARLAP__)
 r.w.ax = 0x2503; /* get real-mode vector */
 r.h.cl = 0x33; /* interrupt vector 0x33 */
 int386(0x21, &r, &r);
 printf("mouse handler real-mode address="
 "%lx\n", r.x.ebx);
 r.w.ax = 0x2502; /* get protected-mode vector */
 r.h.cl = 0x33; /* interrupt vector 0x33 */
 int386x(0x21, &r, &r, &s);
 printf("mouse handler protected-mode address="
 "%x:%lx\n", s.es, r.x.ebx);

#else
 r.h.ah = 0x35; /* get vector */
 r.h.al = 0x33; /* vector 0x33 */
 int386x(0x21, &r, &r, &s);
 printf("mouse handler protected-mode address="
 "%x:%lx\n", s.es, r.x.ebx);
#endif
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** DOS/32, QNX/32, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <i86.h>
int int86(int inter_no,
 const union REGS *in_regs,
 union REGS *out_regs);
```

**Description:** The `int86` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt whose number is given by *inter\_no*. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by *in\_regs*. Following the interrupt, the structure located by *out\_regs* is filled with the contents of the CPU registers. These structures may be located at the same location in memory.

You should consult the technical documentation for the computer that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The `int86` function returns the value of the CPU AX register after the interrupt.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386`, `int386x`, `int86x`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `segread`

**Example:**

```
/*
 * This example clears the screen on DOS
 */
#include <i86.h>

void main()
{
 union REGS regs;

 regs.w.cx = 0;
 regs.w.dx = 0x1850;
 regs.h.bh = 7;
 regs.w.ax = 0x0600;
#ifdef __386__ && defined(__DOS__)
 int386(0x10, ®s, ®s);
#else
 int86(0x10, ®s, ®s);
#endif
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** DOS/16, Windows, Win386, QNX/16, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <i86.h>
int int86x(int inter_no,
 const union REGS *in_regs,
 union REGS *out_regs,
 struct SREGS *seg_regs);
```

**Description:** The `int86x` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt whose number is given by `inter_no`. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by `in_regs` and the DS and ES segment registers are loaded from the structure located by `seg_regs`. All of the segment registers must contain valid values. Failure to do so will cause a segment violation when running in protect mode. If you don't care about a particular segment register, then it can be set to 0 which will not cause a segment violation. The function `segread` can be used to initialize `seg_regs` to their current values.

Following the interrupt, the structure located by `out_regs` is filled with the contents of the CPU registers. The `in_regs` and `out_regs` structures may be located at the same location in memory. The original values of the DS and ES registers are restored. The structure `seg_regs` is updated with the values of the segment registers following the interrupt.

You should consult the technical documentation for the computer that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The function returns the value of the CPU AX register after the interrupt.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386`, `int386x`, `int86`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `segread`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <i86.h>

/* get current mouse interrupt handler address */

void main()
{
 union REGS r;
 struct SREGS s;

 r.h.ah = 0x35; /* DOS get vector */
 r.h.al = 0x33; /* interrupt vector 0x33 */
 int86x(0x21, &r, &r, &s);
 printf("mouse handler address=%4.4x:%4.4x\n",
 s.es, r.w.bx);
}
```

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** DOS/16, Windows, Win386, QNX/16, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <dos.h>
int intdos(const union REGS *in_regs,
 union REGS *out_regs);
```

**Description:** The `intdos` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt number hexadecimal 21 (0x21), which is a request to invoke a specific DOS function. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by `in_regs`. The AH register contains a number indicating the function requested. Following the interrupt, the structure located by `out_regs` is filled with the contents of the CPU registers. These structures may be located at the same location in memory.

You should consult the technical documentation for the DOS operating system that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The function returns the value of the AX (EAX in 386 library) register after the interrupt has completed. The CARRY flag (when set, an error has occurred) is copied into the structure located by `out_regs`. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386`, `int386x`, `int86`, `int86x`, `intdosx`, `intr`, `segread`

**Example:**

```
#include <dos.h>

#define DISPLAY_OUTPUT 2

void main()
{
 union REGS in_regs, out_regs;
 int rc;

 in_regs.h.ah = DISPLAY_OUTPUT;
 in_regs.h.al = 0;
```

```
 in_regs.w.dx = 'I';
 rc = intdos(&in_regs, &out_regs);
 in_regs.w.dx = 'N';
 rc = intdos(&in_regs, &out_regs);
 in_regs.w.dx = 'T';
 rc = intdos(&in_regs, &out_regs);
 in_regs.w.dx = 'D';
 rc = intdos(&in_regs, &out_regs);
 in_regs.w.dx = 'O';
 rc = intdos(&in_regs, &out_regs);
 in_regs.w.dx = 'S';
 rc = intdos(&in_regs, &out_regs);
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, DOS/PM

```
Synopsis: #include <dos.h>
int intdosx(const union REGS *in_regs,
 union REGS *out_regs,
 struct SREGS *seg_regs);
```

**Description:** The `intdosx` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt number hexadecimal 21 (0x21), which is a request to invoke a specific DOS function. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by `in_regs` and the segment registers DS and ES are loaded from the structure located by `seg_regs`. The AH register contains a number indicating the function requested. All of the segment registers must contain valid values. Failure to do so will cause a segment violation when running in protect mode. If you don't care about a particular segment register, then it can be set to 0 which will not cause a segment violation. The function `segread` can be used to initialize `seg_regs` to their current values.

Following the interrupt, the structure located by `out_regs` is filled with the contents of the CPU registers. The `in_regs` and `out_regs` structures may be located at the same location in memory. The original values for the DS and ES registers are restored. The structure `seg_regs` is updated with the values of the segment registers following the interrupt.

You should consult the technical documentation for the DOS operating system that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The `intdosx` function returns the value of the AX (EAX in 32-bit library) register after the interrupt has completed. The CARRY flag (when set, an error has occurred) is copied into the structure located by `out_regs`. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386`, `int386x`, `int86`, `int86x`, `intdos`, `intr`, `segread`

```
Example: #include <stdio.h>
#include <dos.h>

/* get current mouse interrupt handler address */

void main()
{
 union REGS r;
 struct SREGS s;
```

```
#if defined(__386__)
 s.ds = s.es = s.fs = s.gs = FP_SEG(&s);
#endif
 r.h.ah = 0x35; /* get vector */
 r.h.al = 0x33; /* vector 0x33 */
 intdosx(&r, &r, &s);
#if defined(__386__)
 printf("mouse handler address=%4.4x:%lx\n",
 s.es, r.x.ebx);
#else
 printf("mouse handler address=%4.4x:%4.4x\n",
 s.es, r.x.bx);
#endif
}
```

**Classification:** DOS

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, DOS/PM

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <i86.h>
void intr(int inter_no, union REGPACK *regs);
```

**Description:** The `intr` function causes the computer's central processor (CPU) to be interrupted with an interrupt whose number is given by `inter_no`. Before the interrupt, the CPU registers are loaded from the structure located by `regs`. All of the segment registers must contain valid values. Failure to do so will cause a segment violation when running in protect mode. If you don't care about a particular segment register, then it can be set to 0 which will not cause a segment violation. Following the interrupt, the structure located by `regs` is filled with the contents of the CPU registers.

This function is similar to the `int86x` function, except that only one structure is used for the register values and that the BP (EBP in 386 library) register is included in the set of registers that are passed and saved.

You should consult the technical documentation for the computer that you are using to determine the expected register contents before and after the interrupt in question.

**Returns:** The `intr` function does not return a value.

**See Also:** `bdos`, `int386`, `int386x`, `int86`, `int86x`, `intdos`, `intdosx`, `segread`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <i86.h>

void main() /* Print location of Break Key Vector */
{
 union REGPACK regs;

 memset(®s, 0, sizeof(union REGPACK));
 regs.w.ax = 0x3523;
 intr(0x21, ®s);
 printf("Break Key vector is "
#ifdef __386__
 "%x:%lx\n", regs.w.es, regs.x.ebx);
#else
 "%x:%x\n", regs.w.es, regs.x.bx);
#endif
}
```

produces the following:

Break Key vector is eef:13c

**Classification:** Intel

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, QNX, DOS/PM, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalnum(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswalnum(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isalnum` function tests if the argument `c` is an alphanumeric character ('a' to 'z', 'A' to 'Z', or '0' to '9'). An alphanumeric character is any character for which `isalpha` or `isdigit` is true.

The `iswalnum` function is similar to `isalnum` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isalnum` function returns zero if the argument is neither an alphabetic character (A-Z or a-z) nor a digit (0-9). Otherwise, a non-zero value is returned. The `iswalnum` function returns a non-zero value if either `iswalpha` or `iswdigit` is true for `c`.

**See Also:** `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

void main()
{
 if(isalnum(getchar())) {
 printf("is alpha-numeric\n");
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `isalnum` is ANSI, `iswalnum` is ANSI

**Systems:** `isalnum` - All, Netware  
`iswalnum` - All, Netware

## *isalpha, iswalpha*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalpha(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswalpha(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isalpha` function tests if the argument `c` is an alphabetic character ('a' to 'z' and 'A' to 'Z'). An alphabetic character is any character for which `isupper` or `islower` is true.

The `iswalpha` function is similar to `isalpha` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isalpha` function returns zero if the argument is not an alphabetic character (A-Z or a-z); otherwise, a non-zero value is returned. The `iswalpha` function returns a non-zero value only for wide characters for which `iswupper` or `iswlower` is true, or any wide character that is one of an implementation-defined set for which none of `iswcntrl`, `iswdigit`, `iswpunct`, or `iswspace` is true.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

void main()
{
 if(isalpha(getchar())) {
 printf("is alphabetic\n");
 }
}
```

**Classification:** `isalpha` is ANSI, `iswalpha` is ANSI

**Systems:** `isalpha` - All, Netware  
`iswalpha` - All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isascii(int c);
int __isascii(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswascii(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isascii` function tests for a character in the range from 0 to 127.

The `__isascii` function is identical to `isascii`. Use `__isascii` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

The `iswascii` function is similar to `isascii` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isascii` function returns a non-zero value when the character is in the range 0 to 127; otherwise, zero is returned. The `iswascii` function returns a non-zero value when `c` is a wide-character representation of an ASCII character.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x80,
 'Z'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %san ASCII character\n",
 chars[i],
 (isascii(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is an ASCII character
Char is not an ASCII character
Char Z is an ASCII character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

`__isascii` conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** `isascii` - All, Netware  
`__isascii` - All, Netware  
`iswascii` - All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int isatty(int handle);
```

**Description:** The `isatty` function tests if the opened file or device referenced by the file handle *handle* is a character device (for example, a console, printer or port).

**Returns:** The `isatty` function returns zero if the device or file is not a character device; otherwise, a non-zero value is returned. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `open`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <io.h>

void main()
{
 printf("stdin is a %stty\n",
 (isatty(fileno(stdin)))
 ? "" : "not ");
}
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.1

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *iscntrl, iswcntrl*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int iscntrl(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswcntrl(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `iscntrl` function tests for any control character. A control character is any character whose value is from 0 through 31.

The `iswcntrl` function is similar to `iscntrl` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `iscntrl` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a control character. The `iswcntrl` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a control wide character. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x09,
 'Z'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa Control character\n",
 chars[i],
 (iscntrl(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is not a Control character
Char is a Control character
Char Z is not a Control character
```

**Classification:** isctrl is ANSI, iswctrl is ANSI

**Systems:** isctrl - All, Netware  
iswctrl - All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int __iscsym(int c);
```

**Description:** The `__iscsym` function tests for a letter, underscore or digit.

**Returns:** A non-zero value is returned when the character is a letter, underscore or digit; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalpha`, `isalnum`, `isctrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
```

```
char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x80,
 '-',
 '9',
 '+'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa C symbol character\n",
 chars[i],
 (__iscsym(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is a C symbol character
Char is not a C symbol character
Char _ is a C symbol character
Char 9 is a C symbol character
Char + is not a C symbol character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## \_\_iscsymf

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int __iscsymf(int c);
```

**Description:** The `__iscsymf` function tests for a letter or underscore.

**Returns:** A non-zero value is returned when the character is a letter or underscore; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalpha`, `isalnum`, `isctrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
```

```
char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x80,
 '-',
 '9',
 '+'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa csymf character\n",
 chars[i],
 (__iscsymf(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is a csymf character
Char is not a csymf character
Char _ is a csymf character
Char 9 is not a csymf character
Char + is not a csymf character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *isdigit, iswdigit*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isdigit(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswdigit(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isdigit` function tests for any decimal-digit character '0' through '9'.

The `iswdigit` function is similar to `isdigit` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isdigit` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a decimal-digit character. The `iswdigit` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a wide character corresponding to a decimal-digit character. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 '5',
 '$'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa digit character\n",
 chars[i],
 (isdigit(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is not a digit character
Char 5 is a digit character
Char $ is not a digit character
```

**Classification:** isdigit is ANSI, iswdigit is ANSI

**Systems:**    isdigit - All, Netware  
              iswdigit - All, Netware

## *isgraph, iswgraph*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isgraph(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswgraph(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isgraph` function tests for any printable character except space ( ' ' ). The `isprint` function is similar, except that the space character is also included in the character set being tested.

The `iswgraph` function is similar to `isgraph` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isgraph` function returns non-zero when the argument is a printable character (except a space). The `iswgraph` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a printable wide character (except a wide-character space). Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x09,
 ' ',
 0x7d
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa printable character\n",
 chars[i],
 (isgraph(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is a printable character
Char is not a printable character
Char is not a printable character
Char } is a printable character
```

**Classification:** isgraph is ANSI, iswgraph is ANSI

**Systems:** isgraph - All, Netware  
iswgraph - All, Netware

## *isleadbyte*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isleadbyte(int ch);
```

**Description:** The `isleadbyte` function tests if the argument `ch` is a valid first byte of a multibyte character in the current code page.

For example, in code page 932, a valid lead byte is any byte in the range 0x81 through 0x9F or 0xE0 through 0xFC.

**Returns:** The `isleadbyte` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a valid lead byte. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
```

```
const unsigned char chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x81,0x40, /* double-byte space */
 0x82,0x60, /* double-byte A */
 0x82,0xA6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x83,0x42, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0,0xA1, /* double-byte Kanji */
 0x00
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%2.2x is %sa valid lead byte\n",
 chars[i],
 (isleadbyte(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
20 is not a valid lead byte
2e is not a valid lead byte
31 is not a valid lead byte
41 is not a valid lead byte
81 is a valid lead byte
40 is not a valid lead byte
82 is a valid lead byte
60 is not a valid lead byte
82 is a valid lead byte
a6 is not a valid lead byte
83 is a valid lead byte
42 is not a valid lead byte
a1 is not a valid lead byte
a6 is not a valid lead byte
df is not a valid lead byte
e0 is a valid lead byte
a1 is not a valid lead byte
00 is not a valid lead byte
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## *islower, iswlower*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int islower(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswlower(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `islower` function tests for any lowercase letter 'a' through 'z'.

The `iswlower` function is similar to `islower` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `islower` function returns a non-zero value when argument is a lowercase letter. The `iswlower` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a wide character that corresponds to a lowercase letter, or if it is one of an implementation-defined set of wide characters for which none of `iswcntrl`, `iswdigit`, `iswpunct`, or `iswspace` is true. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 'a',
 'z',
 'Z'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa lowercase character\n",
 chars[i],
 (islower(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is not a lowercase character
Char a is a lowercase character
Char z is a lowercase character
Char Z is not a lowercase character
```

**Classification:** islower is ANSI, iswlower is ANSI

**Systems:** islower - All, Netware  
iswlower - All, Netware

## \_ismbbalnum

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbalnum(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbalnum` function tests if the argument `ch` satisfies the condition that one of `isalnum` or `_ismbbkalnum` is true.

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbalnum` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbpprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte alphanumeric\n"
 " or Katakana non-punctuation character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbalnum(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x002e is not a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x0031 is a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x0041 is a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x8140 is not a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x8260 is not a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x82a6 is a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x8342 is a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x00a1 is not a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x00a6 is a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0x00df is a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
0xe0a1 is not a single-byte alphanumeric
or Katakana non-punctuation character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbbalpha***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbalpha(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbalpha` function tests if the argument `ch` satisfies the condition that one of `isalpha` or `_ismbbkalpha` is true.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbalpha` tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte alphabetic character ("a" to "z" or "A" to "Z") or single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character.

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbalpha` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte alphabetic\n"
 " or Katakana alphabetic character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbalpha(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x002e is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x0031 is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x0041 is a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x8140 is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x8260 is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x82a6 is a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x8342 is a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x00a1 is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x00a6 is a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0x00df is a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
0xe0a1 is not a single-byte alphabetic
 or Katakana alphabetic character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbbgraph***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbgraph(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbgraph` function tests if the argument `ch` satisfies the condition that one of `isgraph` or `_ismbbkprint` is true.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbgraph` tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte printable character excluding space (" ") or single-byte Katakana character.

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbgraph` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte printable "
 "non-space character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbgraph(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte printable non-space character
0x002e is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x0031 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x0041 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x8140 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x8260 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x82a6 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x8342 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x00a1 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x00a6 is a single-byte printable non-space character
0x00df is a single-byte printable non-space character
0xe0a1 is a single-byte printable non-space character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## \_ismbbkalnum

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbkalnum(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbkalnum` function tests if the argument `ch` is a non-ASCII text symbol other than punctuation.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbkalnum` tests for a single-byte Katakana character (excluding the Katakana punctuation characters). Note that there are no Katakana digit characters. A single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character is any character for which the following expression is true:

```
0xA6 <= ch <= 0xDF
```

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbkalnum` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};
```

```
#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "Katakana non-punctuation character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbkalnum(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x002e is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x0031 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x0041 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x8140 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x8260 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x82a6 is a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x8342 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x00a1 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x00a6 is a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0x00df is a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
0xe0a1 is not a single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbkana(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbkana` function tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte Katakana character. A single-byte Katakana character is any character for which the following expression is true:

$$0xA1 \leq ch \leq 0xDF$$

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbkana` function returns non-zero if the argument is a single-byte Katakana character; otherwise, a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "Katakana character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbkana(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x002e is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x0031 is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x0041 is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x8140 is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x8260 is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x82a6 is a single-byte Katakana character
0x8342 is not a single-byte Katakana character
0x00a1 is a single-byte Katakana character
0x00a6 is a single-byte Katakana character
0x00df is a single-byte Katakana character
0xe0a1 is a single-byte Katakana character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbkalpha(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbkalpha` function tests if the argument `ch` is a non-ASCII text symbol other than digits or punctuation.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbkalpha` tests for a single-byte Katakana character (excluding the Katakana punctuation characters). Note that there are no Katakana digit characters. A single-byte Katakana non-punctuation character is any character for which the following expression is true:

```
0xA6 <= ch <= 0xDF
```

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbkalpha` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};
```

```
#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "Katakana alphabetic character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbkalpha(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x002e is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x0031 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x0041 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x8140 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x8260 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x82a6 is a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x8342 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x00a1 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x00a6 is a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0x00df is a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
0xe0a1 is not a single-byte Katakana alphabetic character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbbkprint***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbkprint(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbkprint` function tests if the argument `ch` is a non-ASCII text or non-ASCII punctuation symbol.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbkprint` tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte Katakana character. A single-byte Katakana character is any character for which the following expression is true:

```
0xA1 <= ch <= 0xDF
```

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbkprint` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "Katakana printable character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbkprint(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x002e is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x0031 is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x0041 is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x8140 is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x8260 is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x82a6 is a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x8342 is not a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x00a1 is a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x00a6 is a single-byte Katakana printable character
0x00df is a single-byte Katakana printable character
0xe0a1 is a single-byte Katakana printable character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbbkpunct***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbkpunct(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbkpunct` function tests if the argument `ch` is a non-ASCII punctuation character.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbkpunct` tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte Katakana punctuation character. A single-byte Katakana punctuation character is any character for which the following expression is true:

```
0xA1 <= ch <= 0xA5
```

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbkpunct` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "Katakana punctuation character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbkpunct(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x002e is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x0031 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x0041 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x8140 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x8260 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x82a6 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x8342 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x00a1 is a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x00a6 is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0x00df is not a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
0xe0a1 is a single-byte Katakana punctuation character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbblead***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbblead(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbblead` function tests if the argument `ch` is a valid first byte of a multibyte character.

For example, in code page 932, valid ranges are 0x81 through 0x9F and 0xE0 through 0xFC.

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character.

**Returns:** `_ismbblead` returns a non-zero value if the argument is valid as the first byte of a multibyte character; otherwise zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x does %shave a valid first byte\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbblead(chars[i]>>8)) ? " " : "not ");
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 does not have a valid first byte
0x002e does not have a valid first byte
0x0031 does not have a valid first byte
0x0041 does not have a valid first byte
0x8140 does have a valid first byte
0x8260 does have a valid first byte
0x82a6 does have a valid first byte
0x8342 does have a valid first byte
0x00a1 does not have a valid first byte
0x00a6 does not have a valid first byte
0x00df does not have a valid first byte
0xe0a1 does have a valid first byte
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbbprint***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbprint(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbprint` function tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte printable character including space (" ").

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbprint` tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte printable character including space (" ") or a single-byte Katakana character. These are any characters for which the following expression is true:

```
isprint(ch) || _ismbbkprint(ch)
```

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbprint` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 0x0D,
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "printable character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbprint(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x000d is not a single-byte printable character
0x002e is a single-byte printable character
0x0031 is a single-byte printable character
0x0041 is a single-byte printable character
0x8140 is a single-byte printable character
0x8260 is a single-byte printable character
0x82a6 is a single-byte printable character
0x8342 is a single-byte printable character
0x00a1 is a single-byte printable character
0x00a6 is a single-byte printable character
0x00df is a single-byte printable character
0xe0a1 is a single-byte printable character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbbpunct***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbctype.h>
int _ismbbpunct(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbbpunct` function tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte punctuation character.

For example, in code page 932, `_ismbbpunct` tests if the argument `ch` is a single-byte punctuation character or a single-byte Katakana punctuation character. These are any characters for which the following expression is true:

```
ispunct(ch) || _ismbbkpnct(ch)
```

*Note:* The argument `ch` must represent a single-byte value (i.e.,  $0 \leq ch \leq 255$ ). Incorrect results occur if the argument is a double-byte character. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** The `_ismbbpunct` function returns a non-zero value if the argument satisfies the condition; otherwise a zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mibtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpnct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbtrail`, `_mibtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa single-byte "
 "punctuation character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbbpunct(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 is not a single-byte punctuation character
0x002e is a single-byte punctuation character
0x0031 is not a single-byte punctuation character
0x0041 is not a single-byte punctuation character
0x8140 is a single-byte punctuation character
0x8260 is a single-byte punctuation character
0x82a6 is not a single-byte punctuation character
0x8342 is not a single-byte punctuation character
0x00a1 is a single-byte punctuation character
0x00a6 is not a single-byte punctuation character
0x00df is not a single-byte punctuation character
0xe0a1 is a single-byte punctuation character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbtrail***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbtrail(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbtrail` function tests if `ch` is a valid second byte of a multibyte character.

For example, in code page 932, valid ranges are 0x40 through 0x7E and 0x80 through 0xFC.

*Note:* Only the least significant (trailing) byte of the argument `ch` is tested. If the argument is a double-byte character, the leading byte is ignored and may be invalid. This is shown by the example below.

**Returns:** `_ismbtrail` returns a non-zero value if the argument is valid as the second byte of a multibyte character; otherwise zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_ismbbalnum`, `_ismbbalpha`, `_ismbbgraph`, `_ismbbkalnum`, `_ismbbkalpha`, `_ismbbkana`, `_ismbbkprint`, `_ismbbkpunct`, `_ismbblead`, `_ismbbprint`, `_ismbbpunct`, `_mbbtombc`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjstojis`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 ' ',
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x82A6, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8342, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xDF, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xE0A1 /* double-byte Kanji */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x does %shave a valid second byte\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbtrail(chars[i]&0xff)) ? "" : "not ");
}
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020 does not have a valid second byte
0x002e does not have a valid second byte
0x0031 does not have a valid second byte
0x0041 does have a valid second byte
0x8140 does have a valid second byte
0x8260 does have a valid second byte
0x82a6 does have a valid second byte
0x8342 does have a valid second byte
0x00a1 does have a valid second byte
0x00a6 does have a valid second byte
0x00df does have a valid second byte
0xe0a1 does have a valid second byte
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## \_ismbcalnum

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcalnum(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcalnum` function tests if the multibyte character argument `ch` is an alphanumeric character. For example, in code page 932, 'A' through 'Z', 'a' through 'z', or '0' through '9' and its corresponding double-byte versions are alphanumeric (among others). An alphanumeric character is any character for which `_ismbcalpha` or `_ismbcdigit` is true.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcalnum` function returns zero if the argument is not an alphanumeric character; otherwise, a non-zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbccl0`, `_ismbccl1`, `_ismbccl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x889E, /* double-byte L0 character */
 0x889F, /* double-byte L1 character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte alphanumeric character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcalnum(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is not a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x0031 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x0041 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x8254 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x8260 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x8279 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x8281 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x829a is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x829f is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x8340 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x837f is not a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x889e is not a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x889f is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x989f is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
0x00a6 is a valid multibyte alphanumeric character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbcalpha***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcalpha(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcalpha` function tests if the multibyte character argument `ch` is an alphabetic character. For example, in code page 932, 'A' through 'Z' or 'a' through 'z' and its corresponding double-byte versions and the Katakana letters (0xA6 through 0xDF) are alphabetic.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcalpha` function returns zero if the argument is not an alphabetic character; otherwise, a non-zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x889E, /* double-byte L0 character */
 0x889F, /* double-byte L1 character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte alphabetic character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcalpha(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is not a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x0041 is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x8260 is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x8279 is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x8281 is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x829a is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x829f is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x8340 is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x837f is not a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x889e is not a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x889f is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x989f is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
0x00a6 is a valid multibyte alphabetic character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbctrl***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <mbstring.h>`  
`int _ismbctrl( unsigned int ch );`

**Description:** The `_ismbctrl` function tests for any multibyte control character.

**Returns:** The `_ismbctrl` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`,  
`_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`,  
`_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`,  
`_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <mbctype.h>`  
`#include <mbstring.h>`

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 0x0D,
 '.',
 ',',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte control character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbctrl(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x000d is a valid multibyte control character
0x002e is not a valid multibyte control character
0x0020 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x0041 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x8140 is a valid multibyte control character
0x8143 is a valid multibyte control character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x8260 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x8279 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x8281 is not a valid multibyte control character
0x829a is not a valid multibyte control character
0x989f is not a valid multibyte control character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte control character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbcdigit***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcdigit(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcdigit` function tests for any multibyte decimal-digit character '0' through '9'. In code page 932, this includes the corresponding double-byte versions of these characters.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcdigit` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a decimal-digit character. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8183, /* double-byte < */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8277, /* double-byte X */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte digit character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcdigit(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is not a valid multibyte digit character
0x0031 is a valid multibyte digit character
0x0041 is not a valid multibyte digit character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte digit character
0x8183 is not a valid multibyte digit character
0x8254 is a valid multibyte digit character
0x8277 is not a valid multibyte digit character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte digit character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbcgraph***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <mbstring.h>`  
`int _ismbcgraph( unsigned int ch );`

**Description:** The `_ismbcgraph` function tests for any printable multibyte character except space ( ' '). The `_ismbcprint` function is similar, except that the space character is also included in the character set being tested.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcgraph` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <mbctype.h>`  
`#include <mbstring.h>`

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 ',',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte graph character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcgraph(chars[i])) ? " " : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is a valid multibyte graph character
0x0020 is not a valid multibyte graph character
0x0031 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x0041 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x8140 is not a valid multibyte graph character
0x8143 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x8254 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x8260 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x8279 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x8281 is a valid multibyte graph character
0x829a is a valid multibyte graph character
0x989f is a valid multibyte graph character
0x00a6 is a valid multibyte graph character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbchira(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbchira` function tests for a double-byte Hiragana character. A double-byte Hiragana character is any character for which the following expression is true:

$$0x829F \leq ch \leq 0x82F1$$

*Note:* The Japanese double-byte character set includes Kanji, Hiragana, and Katakana characters - both alphabetic and numeric. Kanji is the ideogram character set of the Japanese character set. Hiragana and Katakana are two types of phonetic character sets of the Japanese character set. The Hiragana code set includes 83 characters and the Katakana code set includes 86 characters.

**Returns:** The `_ismbchira` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "Hiragana character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbchira(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0041 is not a valid Hiragana character
0x8140 is not a valid Hiragana character
0x8143 is not a valid Hiragana character
0x8260 is not a valid Hiragana character
0x829f is a valid Hiragana character
0x8340 is not a valid Hiragana character
0x837f is not a valid Hiragana character
0x989f is not a valid Hiragana character
0x00a6 is not a valid Hiragana character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbckata***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbckata(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbckata` function tests for a double-byte Katakana character. A double-byte Katakana character is any character for which the following expression is true:

```
0x8340 <= ch <= 0x8396 && ch != 0x837F
```

*Note:* The Japanese double-byte character set includes Kanji, Hiragana, and Katakana characters - both alphabetic and numeric. Kanji is the ideogram character set of the Japanese character set. Hiragana and Katakana are two types of phonetic character sets of the Japanese character set. The Hiragana code set includes 83 characters and the Katakana code set includes 86 characters.

**Returns:** The `_ismbckata` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "Katakana character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbckata(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0041 is not a valid Katakana character
0x8140 is not a valid Katakana character
0x8143 is not a valid Katakana character
0x8260 is not a valid Katakana character
0x829f is not a valid Katakana character
0x8340 is a valid Katakana character
0x837f is not a valid Katakana character
0x989f is not a valid Katakana character
0x00a6 is not a valid Katakana character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcl0(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcl0` function tests if the argument `ch` is in the set of double-byte characters that include Hiragana, Katakana, punctuation symbols, graphical symbols, Roman and Cyrillic alphabets, etc. Double-byte Kanji characters are not in this set. These are any characters for which the following expression is true:

```
0x8140 <= ch <= 0x889E && ch != 0x837F
```

The `_ismbcl0` function tests if the argument is a valid double-byte character (i.e., it checks that the lower byte is not in the ranges `0x00 - 0x3F`, `0x7F`, or `0xFD - 0xFF`).

*Note:* The Japanese double-byte character set includes Kanji, Hiragana, and Katakana characters - both alphabetic and numeric. Kanji is the ideogram character set of the Japanese character set. Hiragana and Katakana are two types of phonetic character sets of the Japanese character set. The Hiragana code set includes 83 characters and the Katakana code set includes 86 characters.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcl0` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x889E, /* double-byte L0 character */
 0x889F, /* double-byte L1 character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "JIS L0 character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcl0(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0041 is not a valid JIS L0 character
0x8140 is a valid JIS L0 character
0x8143 is a valid JIS L0 character
0x8260 is a valid JIS L0 character
0x829f is a valid JIS L0 character
0x8340 is a valid JIS L0 character
0x837f is not a valid JIS L0 character
0x889e is a valid JIS L0 character
0x889f is not a valid JIS L0 character
0x989f is not a valid JIS L0 character
0x00a6 is not a valid JIS L0 character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbcl1***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcl1(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcl1` function tests if the argument `ch` is a JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) level 1 double-byte character code. These are any valid double-byte characters for which the following expression is true:

$$0x889F \leq ch \leq 0x9872$$

The `_ismbcl1` function tests if the argument is a valid double-byte character (i.e., it checks that the lower byte is not in the ranges `0x00 - 0x3F`, `0x7F`, or `0xFD - 0xFF`).

*Note:* JIS establishes two levels of the Kanji double-byte character set. One is called double-byte Kanji code set level 1 and the other is called double-byte Kanji code set level 2. Usually Japanese personal computers have font ROM/RAM support for both levels.

Valid double-byte characters are those in which the first byte falls in the range `0x81 - 0x9F` or `0xE0 - 0xFC` and whose second byte falls in the range `0x40 - 0x7E` or `0x80 - 0xFC`.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcl1` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x889E, /* double-byte L0 character */
 0x889F, /* double-byte L1 character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "JIS L1 character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcl1(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0041 is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x8140 is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x8143 is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x8260 is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x829f is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x8340 is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x837f is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x889e is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x889f is a valid JIS L1 character
0x989f is not a valid JIS L1 character
0x00a6 is not a valid JIS L1 character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

## ***\_ismbcl2***

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcl2(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcl2` function tests if the argument `ch` is a JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) level 2 double-byte character code. These are any valid double-byte characters for which the following expression is true:

$$0x989F \leq ch \leq 0xEA9E$$

The `_ismbcl2` function tests if the argument is a valid double-byte character (i.e., it checks that the lower byte is not in the ranges `0x00 - 0x3F`, `0x7F`, or `0xFD - 0xFF`).

*Note:* JIS establishes two levels of the Kanji double-byte character set. One is called double-byte Kanji code set level 1 and the other is called double-byte Kanji code set level 2. Usually Japanese personal computers have font ROM/RAM support for both levels.

Valid double-byte characters are those in which the first byte falls in the range `0x81 - 0x9F` or `0xE0 - 0xFC` and whose second byte falls in the range `0x40 - 0x7E` or `0x80 - 0xFC`.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcl2` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x889E, /* double-byte L0 character */
 0x889F, /* double-byte L1 character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xEA9E, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "JIS L2 character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcl2(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0041 is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x8140 is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x8143 is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x8260 is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x829f is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x8340 is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x837f is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x889e is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x889f is not a valid JIS L2 character
0x989f is a valid JIS L2 character
0xea9e is a valid JIS L2 character
0x00a6 is not a valid JIS L2 character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbclegal(unsigned int dbch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbclegal` function tests for a valid multibyte character. Multibyte characters include both single-byte and double-byte characters. For example, in code page 932, a legal double-byte character is one in which the first byte is within the ranges 0x81 - 0x9F or 0xE0 - 0xFC, while the second byte is within the ranges 0x40 - 0x7E or 0x80 - 0xFC. This is summarized in the following diagram.

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| [ 1st byte ] | [ 2nd byte ] |
| 0x81-0x9F    | 0x40-0xFC    |
| or           | except 0x7F  |
| 0xE0-0xFC    |              |

**Returns:** The `_ismbclegal` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x8131, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x829F, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x8340, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0x837F, /* illegal double-byte character */
 0x889E, /* double-byte L0 character */
 0x889F, /* double-byte L1 character */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xEA9E, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)
```

```
void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa legal "
 "double-byte character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbclegal(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0041 is not a legal double-byte character
0x8131 is not a legal double-byte character
0x8140 is a legal double-byte character
0x8143 is a legal double-byte character
0x8260 is a legal double-byte character
0x829f is a legal double-byte character
0x8340 is a legal double-byte character
0x837f is not a legal double-byte character
0x889e is a legal double-byte character
0x889f is a legal double-byte character
0x989f is a legal double-byte character
0xea9e is a legal double-byte character
0x00a6 is not a legal double-byte character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbclower(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbclower` function tests for a valid lowercase multibyte character. Multibyte characters include both single-byte and double-byte characters. For example, in code page 932, a lowercase double-byte character is one for which the following expression is true:

```
0x8281 <= c <= 0x829A
```

**Returns:** The `_ismbclower` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 '1',
 'A',
 'a',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

## ***\_ismbclower***

---

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte lowercase character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbclower(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x0041 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x0061 is a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x8140 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x8260 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x8279 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x8281 is a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x829a is a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x989f is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte lowercase character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <mbstring.h>`  
`int _ismbcprint( unsigned int ch );`

**Description:** The `_ismbcprint` function tests for any printable multibyte character including space ( `' '` ). The `_ismbcgraph` function is similar, except that the space character is not included in the character set being tested.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcprint` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <mbctype.h>`  
`#include <mbstring.h>`

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 ',',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte print character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcprint(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is a valid multibyte print character
0x0020 is a valid multibyte print character
0x0031 is a valid multibyte print character
0x0041 is a valid multibyte print character
0x8140 is a valid multibyte print character
0x8143 is a valid multibyte print character
0x8254 is a valid multibyte print character
0x8260 is a valid multibyte print character
0x8279 is a valid multibyte print character
0x8281 is a valid multibyte print character
0x829a is a valid multibyte print character
0x989f is a valid multibyte print character
0x00a6 is a valid multibyte print character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:** `#include <mbstring.h>`  
`int _ismbcpunct( unsigned int ch );`

**Description:** The `_ismbcpunct` function tests for any multibyte punctuation character.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcpunct` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`,  
`_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`,  
`_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`,  
`_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <mbctype.h>`  
`#include <mbstring.h>`

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 ',',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA1, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xA6 /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

## ***\_ismbcpunct***

---

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte punctuation character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcpunct(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x0020 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x0041 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x8140 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x8143 is a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x8260 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x8279 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x8281 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x829a is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x989f is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x00a1 is a valid multibyte punctuation character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte punctuation character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcspc(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcspc` function tests for any multibyte space character. Multibyte characters include both single-byte and double-byte characters. For example, in code page 932, the double-byte space character is 0x8140.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcspc` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbcchira`, `_ismbcckata`, `_ismbccl0`, `_ismbccl1`, `_ismbccl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbcclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpcntrl`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbctype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 0x09,
 '.',
 ',',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte space character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcspc(chars[i])) ? " " : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0009 is a valid multibyte space character
0x002e is not a valid multibyte space character
0x0020 is a valid multibyte space character
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x0041 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x8140 is a valid multibyte space character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x8260 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x8279 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x8281 is not a valid multibyte space character
0x829a is not a valid multibyte space character
0x989f is not a valid multibyte space character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte space character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcsymbol(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcsymbol` function tests for a valid multibyte symbol character (punctuation and other special graphical symbols). For example, in code page 932, `_ismbcsymbol` tests for a double-byte Kigou character and returns true if and only if

```
0x8141 <= ch <= 0x81AC && ch != 0x817F
```

**Returns:** The `_ismbcsymbol` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcupper`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 ',',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

## ***\_ismbcsymbol***

---

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte symbol character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcsymbol(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x0020 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x0041 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x8140 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x8143 is a valid multibyte symbol character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x8260 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x8279 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x8281 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x829a is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x989f is not a valid multibyte symbol character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte symbol character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcupper(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcupper` function tests for a valid uppercase multibyte character. Multibyte characters include both single-byte and double-byte characters. For example, in code page 932, an uppercase double-byte character is one for which the following expression is true:

```
0x8260 <= c <= 0x8279
```

**Returns:** The `_ismbcupper` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a member of this set of characters; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcxdigit`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>

unsigned int chars[] = {
 '1',
 'A',
 'a',
 0x8140, /* double-byte space */
 0x8143, /* double-byte , */
 0x8254, /* double-byte 5 */
 0x8260, /* double-byte A */
 0x8279, /* double-byte Z */
 0x8281, /* double-byte a */
 0x829A, /* double-byte z */
 0x989F, /* double-byte L2 character */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

```
_setmbcp(932);
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte uppercase character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcupper(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0031 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x0041 is a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x0061 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x8140 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x8254 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x8260 is a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x8279 is a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x8281 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x829a is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x989f is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte uppercase character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <mbstring.h>
int _ismbcxdigit(unsigned int ch);
```

**Description:** The `_ismbcxdigit` function tests for any multibyte hexadecimal-digit character '0' through '9' or 'A' through 'F'. In code page 932, this includes the corresponding double-byte versions of these characters.

**Returns:** The `_ismbcxdigit` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a hexadecimal-digit character. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_getmbcp`, `_ismbcalnum`, `_ismbcalpha`, `_ismbccntrl`, `_ismbcdigit`, `_ismbcgraph`, `_ismbcchira`, `_ismbckata`, `_ismbcl0`, `_ismbcl1`, `_ismbcl2`, `_ismbclegal`, `_ismbclower`, `_ismbcprint`, `_ismbcpunct`, `_ismbcspace`, `_ismbcsymbol`, `_ismbcupper`, `_mbbtype`, `_setmbcp`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <mbctype.h>
#include <mbstring.h>
```

```
unsigned int chars[] = {
 '.',
 '1',
 'A',
 0x8143, /* double-byte "," */
 0x8183, /* double-byte "<" */
 0x8254, /* double-byte "5" */
 0x8265, /* double-byte "F" */
 0xA6
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(unsigned int)

void main()
{
 int i;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("%#6.4x is %sa valid "
 "multibyte hexadecimal digit character\n",
 chars[i],
 (_ismbcxdigit(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x002e is not a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x0031 is a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x0041 is a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x8143 is not a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x8183 is not a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x8254 is a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x8265 is a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
0x00a6 is not a valid multibyte hexadecimal digit character
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isprint(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswprint(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isprint` function tests for any printable character including space ( ' ' ). The `isgraph` function is similar, except that the space character is excluded from the character set being tested.

The `iswprint` function is similar to `isprint` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isprint` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a printable character. The `iswprint` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a printable wide character. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x09,
 ' ',
 0x7d
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa printable character\n",
 chars[i],
 (isprint(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

## *isprint, iswprint*

---

```
Char A is a printable character
Char is not a printable character
Char is a printable character
Char } is a printable character
```

**Classification:** isprint is ANSI, iswprint is ANSI

**Systems:** isprint - All, Netware  
iswprint - All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int ispunct(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswpunct(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `ispunct` function tests for any punctuation character such as a comma (,) or a period (.).

The `iswpunct` function is similar to `ispunct` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `ispunct` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a punctuation character. The `iswpunct` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a printable wide character that is neither the space wide character nor a wide character for which `iswalnum` is true. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 '!',
 '.',
 ',',
 ':',
 ';'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa punctuation character\n",
 chars[i],
 (ispunct(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is not a punctuation character
Char ! is a punctuation character
Char . is a punctuation character
Char , is a punctuation character
Char : is a punctuation character
Char ; is a punctuation character
```

**Classification:** `ispunct` is ANSI, `iswpunct` is ANSI

**Systems:** `ispunct` - All, Netware  
`iswpunct` - All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isspace(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswspace(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isspace` function tests for the following white-space characters:

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Character</i>     |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| ' '             | space                |
| '\f'            | form feed            |
| '\n'            | new-line or linefeed |
| '\r'            | carriage return      |
| '\t'            | horizontal tab       |
| '\v'            | vertical tab         |

The `iswspace` function is similar to `isspace` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isspace` function returns a non-zero character when the argument is one of the indicated white-space characters. The `iswspace` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a wide character that corresponds to a standard white-space character or is one of an implementation-defined set of wide characters for which `iswalnum` is false. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 0x09,
 ' ',
 0x7d
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;
```

## *isspace, iswspace*

---

```
for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa space character\n",
 chars[i],
 (isspace(chars[i])) ? " " : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
Char A is not a space character
Char is a space character
Char is a space character
Char } is not a space character
```

**Classification:** `isspace` is ANSI, `iswspace` is ANSI

**Systems:** `isspace` - All, Netware  
`iswspace` - All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isupper(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswupper(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isupper` function tests for any uppercase letter 'A' through 'Z'.

The `iswupper` function is similar to `isupper` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isupper` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is an uppercase letter. The `iswupper` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a wide character that corresponds to an uppercase letter, or if it is one of an implementation-defined set of wide characters for which none of `iswcntrl`, `iswdigit`, `iswpunct`, or `iswspace` is true. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `iswctype`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 'a',
 'z',
 'Z'
};

#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %san uppercase character\n",
 chars[i],
 (isupper(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

## *isupper, iswupper*

---

```
Char A is an uppercase character
Char a is not an uppercase character
Char z is not an uppercase character
Char Z is an uppercase character
```

**Classification:** isupper is ANSI, iswupper is ANSI

**Systems:** isupper - All, Netware  
iswupper - All, Netware

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int iswctype(wint_t wc, wctype_t desc);
```

**Description:** The `iswctype` function determines whether the wide character `wc` has the property described by `desc`. Valid values of `desc` are defined by the use of the `wctype` function.

The eleven expressions listed below have a truth-value equivalent to a call to the wide character testing function shown.

| <i>Expression</i>                           | <i>Equivalent</i>          |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("alnum"))</code>  | <code>iswalnum(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("alpha"))</code>  | <code>iswalpha(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("cntrl"))</code>  | <code>iswcntrl(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("digit"))</code>  | <code>iswdigit(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("graph"))</code>  | <code>iswgraph(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("lower"))</code>  | <code>iswlower(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("print"))</code>  | <code>iswprint(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("punct"))</code>  | <code>iswpunct(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("space"))</code>  | <code>iswspace(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("upper"))</code>  | <code>iswupper(wc)</code>  |
| <code>iswctype(wc, wctype("xdigit"))</code> | <code>iswxdigit(wc)</code> |

**Returns:** The `iswctype` function returns non-zero (true) if and only if the value of the wide character `wc` has the property described by `desc`.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `isxdigit`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

char *types[11] = {
 "alnum",
 "alpha",
 "cntrl",
 "digit",
 "graph",
 "lower",
 "print",
 "punct",
 "space",
 "upper",
 "xdigit"
};

void main()
{
 int i;
 wint_t wc = 'A';

 for(i = 0; i < 11; i++)
 if(iswctype(wc, wctype(types[i])))
 printf("%s\n", types[i]);
}
```

produces the following:

```
alnum
alpha
graph
print
upper
xdigit
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isxdigit(int c);
#include <wchar.h>
int iswxdigit(wint_t c);
```

**Description:** The `isxdigit` function tests for any hexadecimal-digit character. These characters are the digits ('0' through '9') and the letters ('a' through 'f') and ('A' through 'F').

The `iswxdigit` function is similar to `isxdigit` except that it accepts a wide-character argument.

**Returns:** The `isxdigit` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a hexadecimal-digit character. The `iswxdigit` function returns a non-zero value when the argument is a wide character that corresponds to a hexadecimal-digit character. Otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `isdigit`, `isgraph`, `isleadbyte`, `islower`, `isprint`, `ispunct`, `isspace`, `isupper`, `iswctype`, `tolower`, `toupper`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

char chars[] = {
 'A',
 '5',
 '$'
};
.exmp break
#define SIZE sizeof(chars) / sizeof(char)

void main()
{
 int i;

 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 printf("Char %c is %sa hexadecimal digit"
 " character\n", chars[i],
 (isxdigit(chars[i])) ? "" : "not ");
 }
}
```

produces the following:

## *isxdigit, iswxdigit*

---

Char A is a hexadecimal digit character  
Char 5 is a hexadecimal digit character  
Char \$ is not a hexadecimal digit character

**Classification:** isxdigit is ANSI, iswxdigit is ANSI

**Systems:** isxdigit - All, Netware  
iswxdigit - All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *itoa(int value, char *buffer, int radix);
char *_itoa(int value, char *buffer, int radix);
wchar_t *_itow(int value, wchar_t *buffer,
 int radix);
```

**Description:** The `itoa` function converts the binary integer *value* into the equivalent string in base *radix* notation storing the result in the character array pointed to by *buffer*. A null character is appended to the result. The size of *buffer* must be at least  $(8 * \text{sizeof}(\text{int}) + 1)$  bytes when converting values in base 2. That makes the size 17 bytes on 16-bit machines, and 33 bytes on 32-bit machines. The value of *radix* must satisfy the condition:

$$2 \leq \text{radix} \leq 36$$

If *radix* is 10 and *value* is negative, then a minus sign is prepended to the result.

The `_itoa` function is identical to `itoa`. Use `_itoa` for ANSI/ISO naming conventions.

The `_itow` function is identical to `itoa` except that it produces a wide-character string (which is twice as long).

**Returns:** The `itoa` function returns the pointer to the result.

**See Also:** `atoi`, `atol`, `ltoa`, `sscanf`, `strtol`, `strtoul`, `ultoa`, `utoa`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 char buffer[20];
 int base;

 for(base = 2; base <= 16; base = base + 2)
 printf("%2d %s\n", base,
 itoa(12765, buffer, base));
}
```

produces the following:

## *itoa, \_itoa, \_itow*

---

```
2 11000111011101
4 3013131
6 135033
8 30735
10 12765
12 7479
14 491b
16 31dd
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

\_itoa conforms to ANSI/ISO naming conventions

**Systems:** itoa - All, Netware  
\_itoa - All, Netware  
\_itow - All

**Synopsis:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`int kbhit( void );`

**Description:** The `kbhit` function tests whether or not a keystroke is currently available. When one is available, the function `getch` or `getche` may be used to obtain the keystroke in question.

With a stand-alone program, the `kbhit` function may be called continuously until a keystroke is available.

**Returns:** The `kbhit` function returns zero when no keystroke is available; otherwise, a non-zero value is returned.

**See Also:** `getch`, `getche`, `putch`, `ungetch`

**Example:**

```
/*
 * This program loops until a key is pressed
 * or a count is exceeded.
 */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>

void main()
{
 unsigned long i;

 printf("Program looping. Press any key.\n");
 for(i = 0; i < 10000; i++) {
 if(kbhit()) {
 getch();
 break;
 }
 }
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

## *labs*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long int labs(long int j);
```

**Description:** The `labs` function returns the absolute value of its long-integer argument *j*.

**Returns:** The `labs` function returns the absolute value of its argument.

**See Also:** `abs`, `fabs`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void main()
{
 long x, y;

 x = -50000L;
 y = labs(x);
 printf("labs(%ld) = %ld\n", x, y);
}
```

produces the following:

```
labs(-50000) = 50000
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <math.h>`  
`double ldexp( double x, int exp );`

**Description:** The `ldexp` function multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of 2. A range error may occur.

**Returns:** The `ldexp` function returns the value of  $x$  times 2 raised to the power  $exp$ .

**See Also:** `frexp`, `modf`

**Example:** `#include <stdio.h>`  
`#include <math.h>`

```
void main()
{
 double value;

 value = ldexp(4.7072345, 5);
 printf("%f\n", value);
}
```

produces the following:

150.631504

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** Math

## *ldiv*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom);

typedef struct {
 long int quot; /* quotient */
 long int rem; /* remainder */
} ldiv_t;
```

**Description:** The `ldiv` function calculates the quotient and remainder of the division of the numerator *numer* by the denominator *denom*.

**Returns:** The `ldiv` function returns a structure of type `ldiv_t` that contains the fields `quot` and `rem`, which are both of type `long int`.

**See Also:** `div`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void print_time(long int ticks)
{
 ldiv_t sec_ticks;
 ldiv_t min_sec;

 sec_ticks = ldiv(ticks, 100L);
 min_sec = ldiv(sec_ticks.quot, 60L);
 printf("It took %ld minutes and %ld seconds\n",
 min_sec.quot, min_sec.rem);
}

void main()
{
 print_time(86712L);
}
```

produces the following:

```
It took 14 minutes and 27 seconds
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <search.h>
void *lfind(const void *key, /* object to search for */
 const void *base, /* base of search data */
 unsigned *num, /* number of elements */
 unsigned width, /* width of each element */
 int (*compare)(const void *element1,
 const void *element2));
```

**Description:** The `lfind` function performs a linear search for the value *key* in the array of *num* elements pointed to by *base*. Each element of the array is *width* bytes in size. The argument *compare* is a pointer to a user-supplied routine that will be called by `lfind` to determine the relationship of an array element with the *key*. One of the arguments to the *compare* function will be an array element, and the other will be *key*.

The *compare* function should return 0 if *element1* is identical to *element2* and non-zero if the elements are not identical.

**Returns:** The `lfind` function returns a pointer to the array element in *base* that matches *key* if it is found, otherwise NULL is returned indicating that the *key* was not found.

**See Also:** `bsearch`, `lsearch`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <search.h>

static const char *keywords[] = {
 "auto",
 "break",
 "case",
 "char",
 /* . */
 /* . */
 /* . */
 "while"
};
```

```
void main(int argc, const char *argv[])
{
 unsigned num = 5;
 extern int compare(const void *, const void *);

 if(argc <= 1) exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 if(lfind(&argv[1], keywords, &num, sizeof(char **),
 compare) == NULL) {
 printf("'%s' is not a C keyword\n", argv[1]);
 exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
 } else {
 printf("'%s' is a C keyword\n", argv[1]);
 exit(EXIT_SUCCESS);
 }
}

int compare(const void *op1, const void *op2)
{
 const char **p1 = (const char **) op1;
 const char **p2 = (const char **) op2;
 return(strcmp(*p1, *p2));
}
```

**Classification:** WATCOM

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _lineto( short x, short y );`  
  
`short _FAR _lineto_w( double x, double y );`

**Description:** The `_lineto` functions draw straight lines. The `_lineto` function uses the view coordinate system. The `_lineto_w` function uses the window coordinate system.

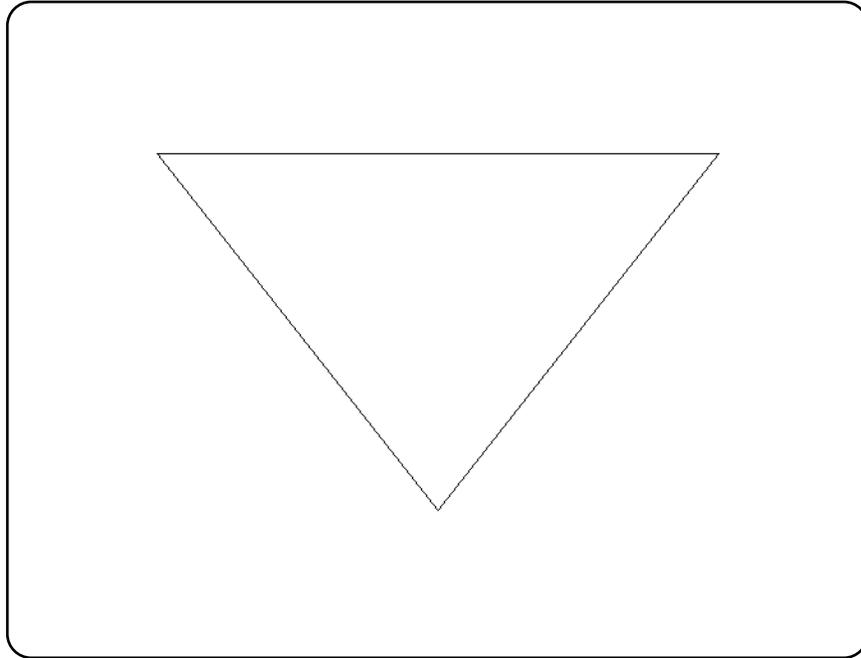
The line is drawn from the current position to the point at the coordinates  $(x,y)$ . The point  $(x,y)$  becomes the new current position. The line is drawn with the current plotting action using the current line style and the current color.

**Returns:** The `_lineto` functions return a non-zero value when the line was successfully drawn; otherwise, zero is returned.

**See Also:** `_moveto`, `_setcolor`, `_setlinestyle`, `_setplotaction`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`  
  
`main()`  
`{`  
`_setvideomode( _VRES16COLOR );`  
`_moveto( 100, 100 );`  
`_lineto( 540, 100 );`  
`_lineto( 320, 380 );`  
`_lineto( 100, 100 );`  
`getch();`  
`_setvideomode( _DEFAULTMODE );`  
`}`

produces the following:



**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:**    `_lineto` - DOS, QNX  
              `_lineto_w` - DOS, QNX

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <locale.h>
struct lconv *localeconv(void);
```

**Description:** The `localeconv` function sets the components of an object of type `struct lconv` with values appropriate for the formatting of numeric quantities according to the current locale. The components of the `struct lconv` and their meanings are as follows:

| <i>Component</i>               | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>char *decimal_point</i>     | The decimal-point character used to format non-monetary quantities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>char *thousands_sep</i>     | The character used to separate groups of digits to the left of the decimal-point character in formatted non-monetary quantities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>char *grouping</i>          | A string whose elements indicate the size of each group of digits in formatted non-monetary quantities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>char *int_curr_symbol</i>   | The international currency symbol applicable to the current locale. The first three characters contain the alphabetic international currency symbol in accordance with those specified in <i>ISO 4217 Codes for the Representation of Currency and Funds</i> . The fourth character (immediately preceding the null character) is the character used to separate the international currency symbol from the monetary quantity. |
| <i>char *currency_symbol</i>   | The local currency symbol applicable to the current locale.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>char *mon_decimal_point</i> | The decimal-point character used to format monetary quantities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>char *mon_thousands_sep</i> | The character used to separate groups of digits to the left of the decimal-point character in formatted monetary quantities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>char *mon_grouping</i>      | A string whose elements indicate the size of each group of digits in formatted monetary quantities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>char *positive_sign</i>     | The string used to indicate a nonnegative-valued monetary quantity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>char *negative_sign</i>     | The string used to indicate a negative-valued monetary quantity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>char int_frac_digits</i>    | The number of fractional digits (those to the right of the decimal-point) to be displayed in an internationally formatted monetary quantity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>char frac_digits</i>        | The number of fractional digits (those to the right of the decimal-point) to be displayed in a formatted monetary quantity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

*char p\_cs\_precedes* Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively precedes or follows the value for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity.

*char p\_sep\_by\_space* Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively is or is not separated by a space from the value for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity.

*char n\_cs\_precedes* Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively precedes or follows the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity.

*char n\_sep\_by\_space* Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively is or is not separated by a space from the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity.

*char p\_sign\_posn* The position of the `positive_sign` for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity.

*char n\_sign\_posn* The position of the `positive_sign` for a negative formatted monetary quantity.

The elements of `grouping` and `mon_grouping` are interpreted according to the following:

| <i>Value</i>    | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>CHAR_MAX</i> | No further grouping is to be performed.                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>0</i>        | The previous element is to be repeatedly used for the remainder of the digits.                                                                                                      |
| <i>other</i>    | The value is the number of digits that comprise the current group. The next element is examined to determine the size of the next group of digits to the left of the current group. |

The value of `p_sign_posn` and `n_sign_posn` is interpreted as follows:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                           |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>0</i>     | Parentheses surround the quantity and <code>currency_symbol</code> .     |
| <i>1</i>     | The sign string precedes the quantity and <code>currency_symbol</code> . |
| <i>2</i>     | The sign string follows the quantity and <code>currency_symbol</code> .  |

3           The sign string immediately precedes the quantity and `currency_symbol`.

4           The sign string immediately follows the quantity and `currency_symbol`.

**Returns:**   The `localeconv` function returns a pointer to the filled-in object.

**See Also:**  `setlocale`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <locale.h>
```

```
void main()
{
 struct lconv *lc;

 lc = localeconv();
 printf("*decimal_point (%s)\n",
 lc->decimal_point);

 printf("*thousands_sep (%s)\n",
 lc->thousands_sep);

 printf("*int_curr_symbol (%s)\n",
 lc->int_curr_symbol);

 printf("*currency_symbol (%s)\n",
 lc->currency_symbol);

 printf("*mon_decimal_point (%s)\n",
 lc->mon_decimal_point);

 printf("*mon_thousands_sep (%s)\n",
 lc->mon_thousands_sep);

 printf("*mon_grouping (%s)\n",
 lc->mon_grouping);

 printf("*grouping (%s)\n",
 lc->grouping);

 printf("*positive_sign (%s)\n",
 lc->positive_sign);

 printf("*negative_sign (%s)\n",
 lc->negative_sign);
}
```

```
 printf("int_frac_digits (%d)\n",
 lc->int_frac_digits);

 printf("frac_digits (%d)\n",
 lc->frac_digits);

 printf("p_cs_precedes (%d)\n",
 lc->p_cs_precedes);

 printf("p_sep_by_space (%d)\n",
 lc->p_sep_by_space);

 printf("n_cs_precedes (%d)\n",
 lc->n_cs_precedes);

 printf("n_sep_by_space (%d)\n",
 lc->n_sep_by_space);

 printf("p_sign_posn (%d)\n",
 lc->p_sign_posn);

 printf("n_sign_posn (%d)\n",
 lc->n_sign_posn);
}
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All, Netware

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm * localtime(const time_t *timer);
struct tm *_localtime(const time_t *timer,
 struct tm *tmbuf);

struct tm {
 int tm_sec; /* seconds after the minute -- [0,61] */
 int tm_min; /* minutes after the hour -- [0,59] */
 int tm_hour; /* hours after midnight -- [0,23] */
 int tm_mday; /* day of the month -- [1,31] */
 int tm_mon; /* months since January -- [0,11] */
 int tm_year; /* years since 1900 */
 int tm_wday; /* days since Sunday -- [0,6] */
 int tm_yday; /* days since January 1 -- [0,365] */
 int tm_isdst; /* Daylight Savings Time flag */
};
```

**Description:** The **localtime** functions convert the calendar time pointed to by *timer* into a structure of type `tm`, of time information, expressed as local time. Whenever **localtime** is called, the `tzset` function is also called.

The calendar time is usually obtained by using the `time` function. That time is Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) (formerly known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)).

The `_localtime` function places the converted time in the `tm` structure pointed to by *tmbuf*, and the **localtime** function places the converted time in a static structure that is re-used each time **localtime** is called.

The time set on the computer with the DOS `time` command and the DOS `date` command reflects the local time. The environment variable `TZ` is used to establish the time zone to which this local time applies. See the section *The TZ Environment Variable* for a discussion of how to set the time zone.

**Returns:** The **localtime** functions return a pointer to a `tm` structure containing the time information.

**See Also:** `asctime`, `clock`, `ctime`, `difftime`, `gmtime`, `mktime`, `strftime`, `time`, `tzset`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
```

## *localtime Functions*

---

```
void main()
{
 time_t time_of_day;
 auto char buf[26];
 auto struct tm tmbuf;

 time_of_day = time(NULL);
 _localtime(&time_of_day, &tmbuf);
 printf("It is now: %s", _asctime(&tmbuf, buf));
}
```

produces the following:

```
It is now: Sat Mar 21 15:58:27 1987
```

**Classification:** localtime is ANSI, \_localtime is not ANSI

**Systems:** localtime - All, Netware  
\_localtime - All

0x20  
0x2e  
0x31  
0x41  
0x81  
0x40  
0x82  
0x60  
0x82  
0xa6  
0x83  
0x42  
0xa1  
0xa6  
0xdf  
0xe0  
0xa1

**Classification:** wcsrtombs is ANSI, \_fwcsrtombs is not ANSI, wcsrtombs is ANSI

**Systems:** wcsrtombs - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all),  
OS/2-32  
\_fwcsrtombs - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all),  
OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
size_t wcstombs(char *s, const wchar_t *pwcs, size_t n);
#include <mbstring.h>
size_t _fwcstombs(char __far *s,
 const wchar_t __far *pwcs,
 size_t n);
```

**Description:** The `wcstombs` function converts a sequence of wide character codes from the array pointed to by `pwcs` into a sequence of multibyte characters and stores them in the array pointed to by `s`. The `wcstombs` function stops if a multibyte character would exceed the limit of `n` total bytes, or if the null character is stored. At most `n` bytes of the array pointed to by `s` will be modified.

The `_fwcstombs` function is a data model independent form of the `wcstombs` function that accepts far pointer arguments. It is most useful in mixed memory model applications.

**Returns:** If an invalid multibyte character is encountered, the `wcstombs` function returns `(size_t)-1`. Otherwise, the `wcstombs` function returns the number of array elements modified, not including the terminating zero code if present.

**See Also:** `mblen`, `mbtowc`, `mbstowcs`, `wctomb`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

wchar_t wbuffer[] = {
 0x0073,
 0x0074,
 0x0072,
 0x0069,
 0x006e,
 0x0067,
 0x0000
};

void main()
{
 char mbsbuffer[50];
 int i, len;
```

```
len = wcstombs(mbsbuffer, wbuffer, 50);
if(len != -1) {
 for(i = 0; i < len; i++)
 printf("%4.4x", wbuffer[i]);
 printf("\n");
 mbsbuffer[len] = '\0';
 printf("%s(%d)\n", mbsbuffer, len);
}
```

produces the following:

```
/0073/0074/0072/0069/006e/0067
string(6)
```

**Classification:** wcstombs is ANSI, \_fwcstombs is not ANSI, wcstombs is ANSI

**Systems:** wcstombs - All, Netware  
\_fwcstombs - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all),  
OS/2-32

## *wctob*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wctob(wint_t wc);
```

**Description:** The `wctob` function determines whether `wc` corresponds to a member of the extended character set whose multibyte character representation is as a single byte when in the initial shift state.

**Returns:** The `wctob` function returns `EOF` if `wc` does not correspond to a multibyte character with length one; otherwise, it returns the single byte representation.

**See Also:** `_mbccmp`, `_mbccpy`, `_mbcicmp`, `_mbcjistojms`, `_mbcjmstojis`, `_mbcflen`, `_mbctohira`, `_mbctokata`, `_mbctolower`, `_mbctombb`, `_mbctoupper`, `mblen`, `mbrlen`, `mbrtowc`, `mbsrtowcs`, `mbstowcs`, `mbtowc`, `sisinit`, `wcrtomb`, `wcsrtombs`, `wcstombs`, `wctomb`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
#include <mbctype.h>

const wint_t wc[] = {
 0x0020,
 0x002e,
 0x0031,
 0x0041,
 0x3000, /* double-byte space */
 0xff21, /* double-byte A */
 0x3048, /* double-byte Hiragana */
 0x30a3, /* double-byte Katakana */
 0xff61, /* single-byte Katakana punctuation */
 0xff66, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0xff9f, /* single-byte Katakana alphabetic */
 0x720d, /* double-byte Kanji */
 0x0000
};

#define SIZE sizeof(wc) / sizeof(wchar_t)

void main()
{
 int i, j;

 _setmbcp(932);
 for(i = 0; i < SIZE; i++) {
 j = wctob(wc[i]);
 if(j == EOF) {
 printf("%#6.4x EOF\n", wc[i]);
 } else {
 printf("%#6.4x->%#6.4x\n", wc[i], j);
 }
 }
}
```

produces the following:

```
0x0020->0x0020
0x002e->0x002e
0x0031->0x0031
0x0041->0x0041
0x3000 EOF
0xff21 EOF
0x3048 EOF
0x30a3 EOF
0xff61->0x00a1
0xff66->0x00a6
0xff9f->0x00df
0x720d EOF
0000->0x0000
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int wctomb(char *s, wchar_t wc);
#include <mbstring.h>
int _fwctomb(char __far *s, wchar_t wc);
```

**Description:** The `wctomb` function determines the number of bytes required to represent the multibyte character corresponding to the wide character contained in `wc`. If `s` is not a NULL pointer, the multibyte character representation is stored in the array pointed to by `s`. At most `MB_CUR_MAX` characters will be stored.

The `_fwctomb` function is a data model independent form of the `wctomb` function that accepts far pointer arguments. It is most useful in mixed memory model applications.

**Returns:** If `s` is a NULL pointer, the `wctomb` function returns zero if multibyte character encodings are not state dependent, and non-zero otherwise. If `s` is not a NULL pointer, the `wctomb` function returns:

| <i>Value</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                      |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>-1</i>    | if the value of <i>wc</i> does not correspond to a valid multibyte character                        |
| <i>len</i>   | the number of bytes that comprise the multibyte character corresponding to the value of <i>wc</i> . |

**See Also:** `mblen`, `mbstowcs`, `mbtowc`, `wcstombs`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

wchar_t wchar = { 0x0073 };
char mbuffer[2];

void main()
{
 int len;
```

## *wctomb, \_fwctomb*

---

```
printf("Character encodings are %sstate dependent\n",
 (wctomb(NULL, 0))
 ? "" : "not ");

len = wctomb(mbbuffer, wchar);
mbbuffer[len] = '\\0';
printf("%s(%d)\n", mbbuffer, len);
}
```

produces the following:

```
Character encodings are not state dependent
s(1)
```

**Classification:** wctomb is ANSI, \_fwctomb is not ANSI

**Systems:** wctomb - All, Netware  
\_fwctomb - DOS, Windows, Win386, Win32, OS/2 1.x(all), OS/2-32

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wctype_t wctype(const char *property);
```

**Description:** The `wctype` function constructs a value with type `wctype_t` that describes a class of wide characters identified by the string argument, *property*. The constructed value is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale; the constructed value becomes indeterminate if the category's setting is changed.

The eleven strings listed below are valid in all locales as *property* arguments to the `wctype` function.

| <i>Constant</i> | <i>Meaning</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>alnum</i>    | any wide character for which one of <code>iswalpha</code> or <code>iswdigit</code> is true                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>alpha</i>    | any wide character for which <code>iswupper</code> or <code>iswlower</code> is true, that is, for any wide character that is one of an implementation-defined set for which none of <code>iswcntrl</code> , <code>iswdigit</code> , <code>iswpunct</code> , or <code>iswspace</code> is true |
| <i>cntrl</i>    | any control wide character                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>digit</i>    | any wide character corresponding to a decimal-digit character                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>graph</i>    | any printable wide character except a space wide character                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>lower</i>    | any wide character corresponding to a lowercase letter, or one of an implementation-defined set of wide characters for which none of <code>iswcntrl</code> , <code>iswdigit</code> , <code>iswpunct</code> , or <code>iswspace</code> is true                                                |
| <i>print</i>    | any printable wide character including a space wide character                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>punct</i>    | any printable wide character that is not a space wide character or a wide character for which <code>iswalnum</code> is true                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>space</i>    | any wide character corresponding to a standard white-space character or is one of an implementation-defined set of wide characters for which <code>iswalnum</code> is false                                                                                                                  |
| <i>upper</i>    | any wide character corresponding to an uppercase letter, or if <code>c</code> is one of an implementation-defined set of wide characters for which none of <code>iswcntrl</code> , <code>iswdigit</code> , <code>iswpunct</code> , or <code>iswspace</code> is true                          |

*xdigit* any wide character corresponding to a hexadecimal digit character

**Returns:** If *property* identifies a valid class of wide characters according to the LC\_CTYPE category of the current locale, the wctype function returns a non-zero value that is valid as the second argument to the iswctype function; otherwise, it returns zero.

**See Also:** isalnum, isalpha, iscntrl, isdigit, isgraph, isleadbyte, islower, isprint, ispunct, isspace, isupper, iswctype, isxdigit, tolower, toupper

**Example:** #include <stdio.h>  
#include <wchar.h>

```
char *types[11] = {
 "alnum",
 "alpha",
 "cntrl",
 "digit",
 "graph",
 "lower",
 "print",
 "punct",
 "space",
 "upper",
 "xdigit"
};

void main()
{
 int i;
 wint_t wc = 'A';

 for(i = 0; i < 11; i++)
 if(iswctype(wc, wctype(types[i])))
 printf("%s\n", types[i]);
}
```

produces the following:

```
alnum
alpha
graph
print
upper
xdigit
```

**Classification:** ANSI

**Systems:** All

## ***\_wrapon***

---

**Synopsis:** `#include <graph.h>`  
`short _FAR _wrapon( short wrap );`

**Description:** The `_wrapon` function is used to control the display of text when the text output reaches the right side of the text window. This is text displayed with the `_outtext` and `_outmem` functions. The *wrap* argument can take one of the following values:

***\_GWRAPON***                   causes lines to wrap at the window border

***\_GWRAPOFF***                  causes lines to be truncated at the window border

**Returns:** The `_wrapon` function returns the previous setting for wrapping.

**See Also:** `_outtext`, `_outmem`, `_settextwindow`

**Example:** `#include <conio.h>`  
`#include <graph.h>`  
`#include <stdio.h>`

```
main()
{
 int i;
 char buf[80];

 _setvideomode(_TEXT80);
 _settextwindow(5, 20, 20, 30);
 _wrapon(_GWRAPOFF);
 for(i = 1; i <= 3; ++i) {
 _settextposition(2 * i, 1);
 sprintf(buf, "Very very long line %d", i);
 _outtext(buf);
 }
 _wrapon(_GWRAPON);
 for(i = 4; i <= 6; ++i) {
 _settextposition(2 * i, 1);
 sprintf(buf, "Very very long line %d", i);
 _outtext(buf);
 }
 getch();
 _setvideomode(_DEFAULTMODE);
}
```

**Classification:** PC Graphics

**Systems:** DOS, QNX

## *write*

---

**Synopsis:**

```
#include <io.h>
int write(int handle, void *buffer, unsigned len);
```

**Description:** The `write` function writes data at the operating system level. The number of bytes transmitted is given by *len* and the data to be transmitted is located at the address specified by *buffer*.

The *handle* value is returned by the `open` function. The access mode must have included either `O_WRONLY` or `O_RDWR` when the `open` function was invoked.

The data is written to the file at the end when the file was opened with `O_APPEND` included as part of the access mode; otherwise, it is written at the current file position for the file in question. This file position can be determined with the `tell` function and can be set with the `lseek` function.

When `O_BINARY` is included in the access mode, the data is transmitted unchanged. When `O_TEXT` is included in the access mode, the data is transmitted with extra carriage return characters inserted before each linefeed character encountered in the original data.

A file can be truncated under DOS and OS/2 2.0 by specifying 0 as the *len* argument. **Note**, however, that this doesn't work under OS/2 2.1, Windows NT/2000, and other operating systems. To truncate a file in a portable manner, use the `chsize` function.

**Returns:** The `write` function returns the number of bytes (does not include any extra carriage-return characters transmitted) of data transmitted to the file. When there is no error, this is the number given by the *len* argument. In the case of an error, such as there being no space available to contain the file data, the return value will be less than the number of bytes transmitted. A value of -1 may be returned in the case of some output errors. When an error has occurred, `errno` contains a value indicating the type of error that has been detected.

**See Also:** `chsize`, `close`, `creat`, `dup`, `dup2`, `eof`, `exec` Functions, `fdopen`, `filelength`, `fileno`, `fstat`, `_grow_handles`, `isatty`, `lseek`, `open`, `read`, `setmode`, `sopen`, `stat`, `tell`, `umask`

**Example:**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <io.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

char buffer[]
 = { "A text record to be written" };
```

```
void main()
{
 int handle;
 int size_written;

 /* open a file for output */
 /* replace existing file if it exists */
 handle = open("file",
 O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC | O_TEXT,
 S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR | S_IRGRP | S_IWGRP);
 if(handle != -1) {

 /* write the text */
 size_written = write(handle, buffer,
 sizeof(buffer));

 /* test for error */
 if(size_written != sizeof(buffer)) {
 printf("Error writing file\n");
 }

 /* close the file */
 close(handle);
 }
}
```

**Classification:** POSIX 1003.1

**Systems:** All, Netware



---

# 5 Re-entrant Functions

The following functions in the C library are re-entrant:

|            |           |           |            |
|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| abs        | atoi      | atol      | bsearch    |
| div        | fabs      | _fmemccpy | _fmemchr   |
| _fmemcmp   | _fmemcpy  | _fmemicmp | _fmemmove  |
| _fmemset   | _fstrcat  | _fstrchr  | _fstrcmp   |
| _fstrcpy   | _fstrcspn | _fstricmp | _fstrlen   |
| _fstrlwr   | _fstrncat | _fstrncmp | _fstrncpy  |
| _fstrnicmp | _fstrnset | _fstrpbrk | _fstrrchr  |
| _fstrrev   | _fstrset  | _fstrspn  | _fstrstr   |
| _fstrupr   | isalnum   | isalpha   | isascii    |
| iscntrl    | isdigit   | isgraph   | islower    |
| isprint    | ispunct   | isspace   | isupper    |
| isxdigit   | itoa      | labs      | ldiv       |
| lfind      | longjmp   | _lrotl    | _lrotr     |
| lsearch    | ltoa      | _makepath | mblen      |
| mbstowcs   | mbtowc    | memccpy   | memchr     |
| memcmp     | memcpy    | memicmp   | memmove    |
| memset     | movedata  | qsort     | _rotl      |
| _rotr      | segread   | setjmp    | _splitpath |
| strcat     | strchr    | strcmp    | strcoll    |
| strcpy     | strcspn   | stricmp   | strlen     |
| strlwr     | strncat   | strncmp   | strncpy    |
| strnicmp   | strnset   | strpbrk   | strchr     |
| strrev     | strset    | strspn    | strstr     |
| strupr     | swab      | tolower   | toupper    |
| ultoa      | utoa      | wcstombs  | wctomb     |



***1172 Re-entrant Functions***

# ***Appendices***



## ***A. Implementation-Defined Behavior of the C Library***

This appendix describes the behavior of the 16-bit and 32-bit Watcom C libraries when the ANSI/ISO C Language standard describes the behavior as *implementation-defined*. The term describing each behavior is taken directly from the ANSI/ISO C Language standard. The numbers in parentheses at the end of each term refers to the section of the standard that discusses the behavior.

### ***A.1 NULL Macro***

**The null pointer constant to which the macro `NULL` expands (7.1.6).**

The macro `NULL` expands to `0` in small data models and to `0L` in large data models.

### ***A.2 Diagnostic Printed by the `assert` Function***

**The diagnostic printed by and the termination behavior of the `assert` function (7.2).**

The `assert` function prints a diagnostic message to `stderr` and calls the `abort` routine if the expression is false. The diagnostic message has the following form:

```
Assertion failed: [expression], file [name], line [number]
```

### ***A.3 Character Testing***

**The sets of characters tested for by the `isalnum`, `isalpha`, `iscntrl`, `islower`, `isprint`, and `isupper` functions (7.3.1).**

| <i>Function</i> | <i>Characters Tested For</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| <i>isalnum</i>  | Characters 0-9, A-Z, a-z     |
| <i>isalpha</i>  | Characters A-Z, a-z          |
| <i>isctrl</i>   | ASCII 0x00-0x1f, 0x7f        |
| <i>islower</i>  | Characters a-z               |
| <i>isprint</i>  | ASCII 0x20-0x7e              |
| <i>isupper</i>  | Characters A-Z               |

## A.4 Domain Errors

The values returned by the mathematics functions on domain errors (7.5.1).

When a domain error occurs, the listed values are returned by the following functions:

| <i>Function</i>      | <i>Value returned</i> |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>acos</i>          | 0.0                   |
| <i>acosh</i>         | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>asin</i>          | 0.0                   |
| <i>atan2</i>         | 0.0                   |
| <i>atanh</i>         | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>log</i>           | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>log10</i>         | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>log2</i>          | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>pow(neg,frac)</i> | 0.0                   |
| <i>pow(0.0,0.0)</i>  | 1.0                   |
| <i>pow(0.0,neg)</i>  | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>sqrt</i>          | 0.0                   |
| <i>y0</i>            | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>y1</i>            | - HUGE_VAL            |
| <i>yn</i>            | - HUGE_VAL            |

## A.5 Underflow of Floating-Point Values

Whether the mathematics functions set the integer expression `errno` to the value of the macro `ERANGE` on underflow range errors (7.5.1).

The integer expression `errno` is not set to `ERANGE` on underflow range errors in the mathematics functions.

### 1176 Underflow of Floating-Point Values

## ***A.6 The fmod Function***

**Whether a domain error occurs or zero is returned when the `fmod` function has a second argument of zero (7.5.6.4).**

Zero is returned when the second argument to `fmod` is zero.

## ***A.7 The signal Function***

**The set of signals for the `signal` function (7.7.1.1).**

See the description of the `signal` function presented earlier in this book.

**The semantics for each signal recognized by the `signal` function (7.7.1.1).**

See the description of the `signal` function presented earlier in this book.

**The default handling and the handling at program startup for each signal recognized by the `signal` function (7.7.1.1).**

See the description of the `signal` function presented earlier in this book.

## ***A.8 Default Signals***

**If the equivalent of `signal(sig, SIG_DFL)` is not executed prior to the call of a signal handler, the blocking of the signal that is performed (7.7.1.1).**

The equivalent of

```
signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
```

is executed prior to the call of a signal handler.

## ***A.9 The SIGILL Signal***

**Whether the default handling is reset if the SIGILL signal is received by a handler specified to the signal function (7.7.1.1).**

The equivalent of

```
signal(SIGILL, SIG_DFL);
```

is executed prior to the call of the signal handler.

## ***A.10 Terminating Newline Characters***

**Whether the last line of a text stream requires a terminating new-line character (7.9.2).**

The last line of a text stream does not require a terminating new-line character.

## ***A.11 Space Characters***

**Whether space characters that are written out to a text stream immediately before a new-line character appear when read in (7.9.2).**

All characters written out to a text stream will appear when read in.

## ***A.12 Null Characters***

**The number of null characters that may be appended to data written to a binary stream (7.9.2).**

No null characters are appended to data written to a binary stream.

## ***A.13 File Position in Append Mode***

**Whether the file position indicator of an append mode stream is initially positioned at the beginning or end of the file (7.9.3).**

When a file is open in append mode, the file position indicator initially points to the end of the file.

## ***A.14 Truncation of Text Files***

**Whether a write on a text stream causes the associated file to be truncated beyond that point (7.9.3).**

Writing to a text stream does not truncate the file beyond that point.

## ***A.15 File Buffering***

**The characteristics of file buffering (7.9.3).**

Disk files accessed through the standard I/O functions are fully buffered. The default buffer size is 512 bytes for 16-bit systems, and 4096 bytes for 32-bit systems.

## ***A.16 Zero-Length Files***

**Whether a zero-length file actually exists (7.9.3).**

A file with length zero can exist.

## ***A.17 File Names***

**The rules of composing valid file names (7.9.3).**

A valid file specification consists of an optional drive letter (which is always followed by a colon), a series of optional directory names separated by backslashes, and a file name.

*FAT File System:* Directory names and file names can contain up to eight characters followed optionally by a period and a three letter extension. The complete path (including drive, directories and file name) cannot exceed 143 characters. Case is ignored (lowercase letters are converted to uppercase letters).

*HPFS File System:* Directory names and file names can contain up to 254 characters in the OS/2 High Performance File System (HPFS). However, the complete path (including drive, directories and file name) cannot exceed 259 characters. The period is a valid file name character and can appear in a file name or directory name as many times as required; HPFS file names do not require file extensions as in the FAT file system. The HPFS preserves case in file names only in directory listings but ignores case in file searches and other system operations (i.e, a directory cannot have more than one file whose names differ only in case).

## ***A.18 File Access Limits***

**Whether the same file can be open multiple times (7.9.3).**

It is possible to open a file multiple times.

## ***A.19 Deleting Open Files***

**The effect of the `remove` function on an open file (7.9.4.1).**

The `remove` function deletes a file, even if the file is open.

## ***A.20 Renaming with a Name that Exists***

**The effect if a file with the new name exists prior to a call to the `rename` function (7.9.4.2).**

The `rename` function will fail if you attempt to rename a file using a name that exists.

## ***A.21 Printing Pointer Values***

**The output for %p conversion in the fprintf function (7.9.6.1).**

Two types of pointers are supported: near pointers (%hp), and far pointers (%lp). The output for %p depends on the memory model being used.

In 16-bit mode, the fprintf function produces hexadecimal values of the form XXXX for 16-bit near pointers, and XXXX:XXXX (segment and offset separated by a colon) for 32-bit far pointers.

In 32-bit mode, the fprintf function produces hexadecimal values of the form XXXXXXXX for 32-bit near pointers, and XXXX:XXXXXXXX (segment and offset separated by a colon) for 48-bit far pointers.

## ***A.22 Reading Pointer Values***

**The input for %p conversion in the fscanf function (7.9.6.2).**

The fscanf function converts hexadecimal values into the correct address when the %p format specifier is used.

## ***A.23 Reading Ranges***

**The interpretation of a - character that is neither the first nor the last character in the scanlist for %[ conversion in the fscanf function (7.9.6.2).**

The "-" character indicates a character range. The character prior to the "-" is the first character in the range. The character following the "-" is the last character in the range.

## ***A.24 File Position Errors***

**The value to which the macro errno is set by the fgetpos or ftell function on failure (7.9.9.1, 7.9.9.4).**

When the function fgetpos or ftell fails, they set errno to EBADF if the file number is bad. The constants are defined in the <errno.h> header file.

## A.25 Messages Generated by the `perror` Function

The messages generated by the `perror` function (7.9.10.4).

The `perror` function generates the following messages.

| <i>Error</i> | <i>Message</i>                  |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 0            | "Error 0"                       |
| 1            | "No such file or directory"     |
| 2            | "Argument list too big"         |
| 3            | "Exec format error"             |
| 4            | "Bad file number"               |
| 5            | "Not enough memory"             |
| 6            | "Permission denied"             |
| 7            | "File exists"                   |
| 8            | "Cross-device link"             |
| 9            | "Invalid argument"              |
| 10           | "File table overflow"           |
| 11           | "Too many open files"           |
| 12           | "No space left on device"       |
| 13           | "Argument too large"            |
| 14           | "Result too large"              |
| 15           | "Resource deadlock would occur" |

## A.26 Allocating Zero Memory

The behavior of the `calloc`, `malloc`, or `realloc` function if the size requested is zero (7.10.3).

The value returned will be `NULL`. No actual memory is allocated.

## A.27 The `abort` Function

The behavior of the `abort` function with regard to open and temporary files (7.10.4.1).

The `abort` function does not close any files that are open or temporary, nor does it flush any output buffers.

## A.28 The *atexit* Function

The status returned by the `exit` function if the value of the argument is other than zero, `EXIT_SUCCESS`, or `EXIT_FAILURE` (7.10.4.3).

The `exit` function returns the value of its argument to the operating system regardless of its value.

## A.29 Environment Names

The set of environment names and the method for altering the environment list used by the `getenv` function (7.10.4.4).

The set of environment names is unlimited. Environment variables can be set from the DOS command line using the SET command. A program can modify its environment variables with the `putenv` function. Such modifications last only until the program terminates.

## A.30 The *system* Function

The contents and mode of execution of the string by the `system` function (7.10.4.5).

The `system` function executes an internal DOS, Windows, or OS/2 command, or an EXE, COM, BAT or CMD file from within a C program rather than from the command line. The `system` function examines the `COMSPEC` environment variable to find the command interpreter and passes the argument string to the command interpreter.

## A.31 The *strerror* Function

The contents of the error message strings returned by the `strerror` function (7.11.6.2).

The `strerror` function generates the following messages.

| <i>Error</i> | <i>Message</i>              |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 0            | "Error 0"                   |
| 1            | "No such file or directory" |

|    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 2  | "Argument list too big"         |
| 3  | "Exec format error"             |
| 4  | "Bad file number"               |
| 5  | "Not enough memory"             |
| 6  | "Permission denied"             |
| 7  | "File exists"                   |
| 8  | "Cross-device link"             |
| 9  | "Invalid argument"              |
| 10 | "File table overflow"           |
| 11 | "Too many open files"           |
| 12 | "No space left on device"       |
| 13 | "Argument too large"            |
| 14 | "Result too large"              |
| 15 | "Resource deadlock would occur" |

### ***A.32 The Time Zone***

#### **The local time zone and Daylight Saving Time (7.12.1).**

The default time zone is "Eastern Standard Time" (EST), and the corresponding daylight saving time zone is "Eastern Daylight Saving Time" (EDT).

### ***A.33 The clock Function***

#### **The era for the `clock` function (7.12.2.1).**

The `clock` function's era begins with a value of 0 when the program starts to execute.

**8**

8086 Interrupts  
 \_chain\_intr 130  
 \_dos\_getvect 200  
 \_dos\_setvect 217  
 int386 425  
 int386x 426  
 int86 428  
 int86x 429  
 intr 435

**A**

\_A\_ARCH 186, 195, 211  
 \_A\_HIDDEN 179, 181, 186, 195, 211  
 \_A\_NORMAL 179, 181, 186, 195, 211  
 \_A\_RDONLY 179, 181, 186, 195, 211  
 \_A\_SUBDIR 186, 195, 211  
 \_A\_SYSTEM 179, 181, 186, 195, 211  
 \_A\_VOLID 186, 195, 211  
 abort **70**, 961, 1175, 1182  
 abs **71**  
 \_access **72, 72**  
 acos **74**, 1176  
 acosh **75**, 1176  
 actime 1114  
 alloca **76**  
 alnum 1163  
 alpha 1163  
 \_amblksiz 38, 881  
 ANALOGCOLOR 379  
 ANALOGMONO 379  
 ANSI classification 67  
 \_arc **77**, 53, 332, 343, 820  
 \_arc\_w **77**  
 \_arc\_wxy **77**

\_\_argc 38  
 \_\_argv 38  
 asctime **80**, 80, 160  
 asin **82**, 1176  
 asinh **83**  
 assert **84**, 34, 1175  
 assert.h 34  
 atan **85**  
 atan2 **86**, 1176  
 atanh **87**, 1176  
 atexit **88**, 245, 247, 749  
 atof **89**  
 atoi **90**  
 atol **91**  
 \_atouni **92**

**B**

BASE 933  
 \_bcalloc 16, 106, 126  
 bcmp **100**  
 bcopy **101**  
 bdos **93**, 65  
 \_beginthread **94**, 237  
 \_beginthreadex 95-96, 237  
 bessel **99**  
 \_bexpand 106, 249  
 \_bfree 16, 303  
 \_bfreeseq **102**  
 \_bgetcmd **104**  
 \_bheapchk 403  
 \_bheapmin 408  
 \_bheapseg **106**, 102  
 \_bheapset 410  
 \_bheapshrink 412  
 \_bheapwalk 414  
 binary files 39  
 BINMODE.OBJ 39, 288  
 BIOS  
   Functions 29

BIOS classification 68  
BIOS Functions  
  \_bios\_disk 108  
  \_bios\_equiplist 111  
  \_bios\_keybrd 112  
  \_bios\_memsiz 114  
  \_bios\_printer 115  
  \_bios\_serialcom 116  
  \_bios\_timeofday 119  
bios.h 34  
\_bios\_disk **108**  
\_bios\_equiplist **111**  
\_bios\_keybrd **112**  
\_bios\_memsiz **114**  
\_bios\_printer **115**  
\_bios\_serialcom **116**  
\_bios\_timeofday **119**  
\_bmalloc 16, 106, 573  
\_bmsiz 744  
BOTTOM 933  
\_bprintf **120**, 1125  
BREAK **121**, 962  
break\_off 121  
break\_on 121  
\_brealloc 16, 106, 864  
bsearch **122**  
btom 637  
BUFSIZ 900  
\_bwprintf **120**  
bzero **124**

## C

cabs **125**  
calloc **126**, 16, 126, 303, 744, 1182  
CAP 933  
ceil **128**  
CENTER 933  
CGA 378, 951  
cgets **129**

\_chain\_intr **130**  
CHAR\_MAX 540  
Character Manipulation Functions 6-7  
  isalnum 437  
  isalpha 438  
  isascii 439  
  isctrl 442  
  \_\_iscsym 444  
  \_\_iscsymf 446  
  isdigit 448  
  isgraph 450  
  isleadbyte 452  
  islower 454  
  isprint 517  
  ispunct 519  
  isspace 521  
  isupper 523  
  iswalnum 437  
  iswalpha 438  
  iswascii 439  
  iswctrl 442  
  iswdigit 448  
  iswgraph 450  
  iswlower 454  
  iswprint 517  
  iswpunct 519  
  iswspace 521  
  iswupper 523  
  iswxdigit 527  
  isxdigit 527  
  \_mbctohira 600  
  \_mbctokata 602  
  \_mbctolower 596  
  \_mbctoupper 598  
  \_tolower 1097  
  \_toupper 1099  
  tolower 1097  
  toupper 1099  
chdir **132**  
chkctype 580  
chmod **134**  
chsize **137**, 559, 1168  
classes of functions 50  
\_clear87 **138**

---

clearenv **139**  
clearerr **140**  
\_clearscreen **141**, 890  
clock **142**, 1184  
CLOCKS\_PER\_SEC 142  
close **144**, **144**, 362, 759  
closedir **145**, 754-755, 859  
\_cmdname **147**  
cntrl 1163  
COLOR 379  
\_COM\_INIT 116  
\_COM\_RECEIVE 116  
\_COM\_SEND 116  
\_COM\_STATUS 116  
COMMODE.OBJ 289  
Comparison Functions  
  bcmp 100  
  \_fmbscmp 1009  
  \_fmbsicmp 1028  
  \_fmbsncmp 1041  
  \_fmbsnicmp 1047  
  \_fmemcmp 655  
  \_fmemicmp 657  
  \_fsticmp 1009  
  \_fstncmp 1028  
  \_fstricmp 1028  
  \_fstrncmp 1041  
  \_fstrnicmp 1047  
  \_mbscmp 1009  
  \_mbscoll 1012  
  \_mbsicmp 1028  
  \_mbsicoll 1030  
  \_mbsnbcmp 626  
  \_mbsnbicmp 633  
  \_mbsncmp 1041  
  \_mbsncoll 1043  
  \_mbsnicmp 1047  
  \_mbsnicoll 1049  
  memcmp 655  
  \_memicmp 657  
  strcmp 1009  
  strempi 1011  
  strcoll 1012  
  \_stricmp 1028  
  \_stricoll 1030  
  strncmp 1041  
  \_strncoll 1043  
  \_strnicmp 1047  
  \_strnicoll 1049  
  strxfrm 1082  
  wscmp 1009  
  wscmpi 1011  
  wscoll 1012  
  \_wesicmp 1028  
  \_wesicoll 1030  
  wsncmp 1041  
  \_wesncoll 1043  
  \_wesnicmp 1047  
  \_wesnicoll 1049  
complex 36  
COMSPEC 139, 1085, 1183  
CON 63  
Concatenation Functions  
  \_fmbscat 1005  
  \_fmbsncat 1039  
  fstreat 1005  
  \_fstrncat 1039  
  \_mbscat 1005  
  \_mbsnbcat 623  
  \_mbsncat 1039  
  strcat 1005  
  strncat 1039  
  wscat 1005  
  wsncat 1039  
conio.h 34  
Console I/O 28, 34  
  cgets 129  
  cprintf 154  
  cputs 155  
  cscanf 159  
  getch 337  
  getche 339  
  kbhit 531  
  putch 842  
  stdin 21  
  stdout 21  
  ungetch 1109  
  vcprintf 1127  
  vscanf 1129

- const 67
  - \_control87 **148**
  - \_controlfp **150**
  - Conversion Functions 15
    - atof 89
    - atoi 90
    - atol 91
    - \_ecvt 231
    - \_fcvt 254
    - \_gcvt 328
    - \_itoa 529
    - \_itow 529
    - \_ltoa 563
    - \_ltow 563
    - \_strdate 1017
    - \_strtime 1070
    - strtod 1071
    - strtol 1076
    - strtoul 1078
    - \_tolower 1097
    - \_toupper 1099
    - towlower 1097
    - towupper 1099
    - \_ultoa 1103
    - \_ultow 1103
    - \_utoa 1116
    - \_utow 1116
    - wctod 1071
    - wctol 1076
    - wctoul 1078
    - \_wfcvt 254
    - \_wgcvt 328
    - \_wstrdate 1017
    - \_wstrtime 1070
    - \_wtof 89
    - \_wtoi 90
    - \_wtol 91
  - coordinate systems 52
  - Coordinated Universal Time 44-45
  - Copying Functions
    - bcopy 101
    - \_fmbscopy 1013
    - \_fmbscopyn 1015
    - \_fmbsdup 1021
    - \_fmbscopy 1045
    - \_fmemcpy 656
    - \_fmemmove 660
    - \_fstrcpy 1013
    - \_fstrdup 1021
    - \_fstrncpy 1045
    - \_mbscopy 1013
    - \_mbscopyn 1015
    - \_mbsdup 1021
    - \_mbsncpy 630
    - \_mbsncpy 1045
    - memcpy 656
    - memmove 660
    - movedata 674
    - strcpy 1013
    - \_strdup 1021
    - strncpy 1045
    - wscopy 1013
    - \_wcsdup 1021
    - wscopy 1045
  - cos **152**
  - cosh **153**
  - cprintf **154**, 1127
  - CPUID 661
  - cputs **155**
  - creat **156**, 39, 144, 256, 559, 1105
  - CREATE\_SUSPENDED 95
  - cscanf **159**, 1129
  - \_ctime **160**, 46, 80, 160
  - ctype.h 34
  - currency\_symbol 540-541
  - current directory 132
  - current drive 132
  - current working directory 132
  - cwait **162**, 981, 983, 1145
- D**
- d\_attr 754, 859
  - d\_date 755, 860

---

d\_time 754, 859  
data  
  \_ambblksiz 38  
  \_\_argc 38  
  \_\_argv 38  
  assert.h 34  
  bios.h 34  
  conio.h 34  
  ctype.h 34  
  daylight 38  
  direct.h 34  
  dos.h 35  
  \_doserrno 39  
  env.h 35  
  environ 39  
  errno 39  
  errno.h 35  
  fcntl.h 35  
  float.h 35  
  fltused\_ 39  
  \_fmode 39  
  graph.h 35  
  io.h 35  
  limits.h 35  
  locale.h 35  
  malloc.h 36  
  math.h 36  
  \_MaxThreads 40  
  \_\_minreal 40  
  mmintrin.h 36  
  \_osbuild 40  
  \_osmajor 40  
  \_osminor 40  
  \_osmode 41  
  \_osver 40  
  process.h 36  
  \_psp 41  
  search.h 36  
  setjmp.h 36  
  share.h 36  
  signal.h 36  
  \_stacksize 41  
  stdarg.h 36  
  stdaux 41  
  stddef.h 37  
  stderr 41  
  stdin 41  
  stdio.h 37  
  stdlib.h 37  
  stdout 42  
  stdprn 42  
  string.h 37  
  sys\locking.h 38  
  sys\stat.h 38  
  sys\timeb.h 38  
  sys\types.h 38  
  sys\utime.h 38  
  sys\_errlist 42  
  sys\_nerr 42  
  \_threadid 42  
  time.h 37  
  timezone 42  
  tzname 42  
  varargs.h 37  
  \_\_wargc 42  
  \_\_wargv 43  
  wchar.h 37  
  \_wenviron 43  
  \_\_win\_flags\_alloc 43  
  \_\_win\_flags\_realloc 43  
  \_winmajor 43  
  \_winminor 43  
  \_winver 43  
daylight 38, 44, 1101  
default drive 132  
Default Windowing Functions 29  
DEFAULTMODE 950  
delay **165**  
devices 61  
  \_dieeetombsbin **166**  
difftime **168**  
digit 1163  
DIR 35  
direct.h 34  
directory 62  
Directory Functions 26  
  \_bgetcmd 104  
  chdir 132